

KIA TOMOKIA TE KĀKAHU O TE REO MĀORI:
HE WHAKAMAHERE I NGĀ KŌWHIRI REO A TE REO RUA
MĀORI

NĀ

VINCENT IENI RUBHEN COIRE OLSEN-REEDER

He tuhinga e tukuna ana ki Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui
e ea ai ngā ritenga o te
Tohu Kairangi Mātauranga Whakaaro

Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui

2017

He karakia¹

He whiri tapu mai i Nuku, he whiri tapu mai i Rangī

Tāwhia ki ngā tuaiho, tāwhia ki ngā tuarea

Tāwhia te rongomaiwhiti nō tuawhakarere.

Ka tākina te kawa -

Ko te kawa nā Tāne

Ko te kawa nā Hineteiwaiwa

Tuia te kawa, kia rena te kawa.

Rapua te tipu -

Ko te tipu i āhua noa mai i Hawaiki

Ka hutia koe, hāpinetia rawa

Kia tae mai koe ki tō kaupapa

He muka whiria nō runga

He muka tangata kei raro.

Haramai e -

Te aho tapu, te whenu tapu

Hei whītiki, hei tuitui

Mā te ringa rehe, mā te turuturu

Māku, mā tēnei tāura, mā tēnei tauira

E āhua noa mai ai koe ki te whai ao, ki te ao marama e-!

¹ Nāku tēnei karakia i tito hei kupu whakarewa mā tēnei tuhinga. Ko tētahi taha ōna e hāngai ana ki te whatu kākahu. Ko tētahi taha e hāngai ana ki tō tātou reo, me te whakahau a tēnei tuhinga kia tomokia anō e tātou te kahu reo Māori arā, kia kōrero Māori. Ko te whatu kākahu me te reo Māori he kaupapa rere ngātahi i tēnei tuhinga. E mihi ana ki a Len Hetet nāna ahau i tautoko kia titoa tēnei karakia, mā te arotake i ōna kupu.

He tohu whakamaumahara ki a



*Noeline Faye Olsen
nee Vincent
18/7/1922 - 12/10/2012*

*Francis William Leonard
Reeder-Reimer
22/11/ 1927 - 3/6/2013*

*Gayleen Patricia Orr
nee Olsen
10/4/1952 - 9/5/2015*

*Hua ake he roimata kei aku kamo
He hekenga mahara e miri nei i taku mata
Ko taku manawa ia ka tīkarohia, whiua ai ki waho
Ko roto noa he rua totoro atu ki te pō.*

*He whā hekenga Matariki
Ngaro haere nei koutou
I ahau, he keretao nā te wā
Tākarohia ana, takahurihia ana
E kata ana mai ia hei whakawairangi i taku moe.*

*Kotahi noa te koa i ahau nei
Ko te mamae rā kua hīkina i a koutou
Waiho ake māua ko kōrehu ki te ao nei
Tangi atu ai ki te hau:
'mō koutou te tai awatea, mōku te tai pō.'*

He whakarāpopoto

Kua eke te hunga kōrero Māori ki tōna 150,000 te rahi i te tau 2013 (Statistics New Zealand).² Ahakoa tērā, kāore tonu i te kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori. Kei roto i te whakaora i te reo Māori o nāianei, me whakakōrero i te reo Māori, i tua atu i te whakapiki i te rahi e ako ana i te reo Māori. He reo rua katoa te hunga kōrero Māori. Nā reira, kei te āhua o tō tātou reo ruatanga te ora o te reo Māori. Arā, kei tā tātou kōwhiri i te reo Māori tōna kōrerotanga – tōna nui, tōna iti rānei. Nā reira, kei tā tātou kōwhiri i te reo Māori tōna ora. Ko te pātai nui ia, me pēhea te raweke i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te tangata kia reo Māori?

Hei whakaea i tēnei pātai, me wānanga anō he aha rā ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori? He pēhea tōna whakamahi i ōna reo? He aha ngā āhuetanga e ārahi ana i aua kōwhiringa? Koinei te aronga o tēnei tohu kairangi, e aro ana ki te reo rua Māori, me āna kōwhiringa reo. Ko tāna e whai nei, kia mārāma mai tā te reo rua Māori whakamahi i ōna reo: hei āhea kōrerotia ai te reo Māori, mō āhea kōrerotia ai te reo Pākehā, he aha hoki ngā tini āhuetanga e ārahi ana i ēnei kōwhiringa āna. Mā te whakatutuki i ēnei kaupapa e korowaitia mai ai he mahere e whakamārama ana i ētahi o ngā tino ārai e aukati ana i te kōrero Māori me te kōrero Pākehā, me ētahi āhuetanga e tautoko ana i te kōrerotia o aua reo. Ko tōna kitenga nui, mō te reo rua Māori ko te kaupapa nui katoa i roto i te kōwhiri reo, ko te hua o te reo Māori i roto i te whakawhitinga kōrero.

Ko tā tēnei tuhingarua e takoha atu nei ki te ao rangahau, ko te mahere kōwhiri reo e hangaia ana i runga tonu i ngā wheako o te reo rua Māori. Ko te manako nui, mā te rangahau nei ka hua mai ētahi maramara whakaaro hei āwhina i te reo rua Māori, e reo Māori ai āna mahi, hei hāpai anō i te ora o tēnei reo o tātou.

² Kāore tēnei whika i āta puta mai i ngā taturanga a Statistics New Zealand. Nāku kē ēnei whika i matapaki i runga i ā rātou rīpoata. Kua whakairihia ki te āpitihanga 1 ngā taturanga nāku i tiki atu mai i ngā rīpoata mā te kaupānui e whakamātau.

He tuku mihi

Kei ngā manu arataki o te kawau mārō o Te Kawa a Māui, e pōkai nei i tēnei pīpī e whakamātau ana i tōna rere, e mihi ana. Te Whānau o Te Herenga Waka. Nōu te marae tuatahi i eke ai au, te tumu tuatahi i rewa ai tēnei waka i runga i ngā ripowai mātauranga a te Māori. I ēnei tau ko koe taku ruruhau, wānanga, pātaka kai, iringa kupu, iringa kōrero. Ngā pakihwi a Te Rangiāhuta mā, a Wiremu mā, tēnā koutou e rite tonu nei te pīkau i tēnei ākongā.

Kei aku hoa, te reo akiaki, tohutohu, tauwhiro i ahau i roto i tēnei haerenga ōku, tēnei ka mihi. Krissi, Pauline e kore e mutu aku mihi ki a kōrua kei aku tuāhine. Ki te tira ninitia o MAI: Arini, Tahlia, Kim, Anne, Mike, Hiria, Annie, koutou katoa i whakapau kaha kia ora ai au i ēnei tau. Aku mihi nui.

Te Kura Roa, Poia kōrua ko Ra. Tēnā kōrua i tuarā mai, i tautoko mai i aku mahi i ngā tau e whāia ana tā kōrua kaupapa. Kāore pea he kupu i tua atu i te kī kua ora rawa atu taku tū i te ao Māori i tā kōrua whakaponono mai he kaupapa, he mahi i tēnei ao Māori ka taea e au.

Ki taku whānau. Taku Māmā, a Erin. Taku Pāpā, kōrua ko taku Whaea Whakaangi – Bill me Heather. Nōu te kākano kimi mātauranga i whakatō i roto i ahau. Mō te pai o te ekenga, e aua. Heoi, e mihi ana ki a koutou i whāngai mai ai ahau ki ērā tūmomo kōrero i ahau e tamariki ana. Kei aku tuāhine, Shanna, Maddison, me taku teina a Keelan. Tēnā koutou i te korenga o tō koutou parata i ēnei tau. Kieren, Awa, tātou e takahi tahi nei i tēnei huarahi reo Māori mō te whānau. Ngā mihi aroha ki a kōrua, kua ora rawa atu ahau i a kōrua i ēnei marama kua mahiti ake nei. Aroha nui.

Ka tae ki aku kaitohutohu. Ka hoki ki taku tipuna a Hineiturama i mate mai i Ōrākau, i te taha o te koroua nei a Te Huia Reweti. E Awa, ko tāua tēnei, ngā mahuetanga mai e kimi nei i te ao i pakanga ai ō tāua tipuna mō tāua te take. Tēnā koe i rite tonu tō tautoko mai, hāpai mai i ahau i roto i aku mahi. Ka hoki rā ki taku kuia o Ngāti Pūkenga, ki a Paewhitu nāna ko Tānemoeahi, ko Tūhoe Pōtiki. E Rā, ki tā te kāinga ko ēnei tipuna ō tāua he takatakahi whenua. Tēnei ka mihi atu mōu i para mai i taku ara hīkoikoi i te Ara Tukutuku a Poutama, kāore i roto i ēnei tau ruarua o te tohu kairangi, engari i ēnei tau e hia nei, kāore noa mō te mātauranga anake, engari mō ngā kaupapa huhua e pā ana ki te tū, Māori nei, i tēnei ao.

Te Apa Māreikura a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga ki te rangi, ko kōrua rā tēnei ki te whenua. Kakepuku, Taiarahia, tēnei a Koopukairoa te tuohu nei.

Ka piki au i te hiwi ki Upuhue

Ka piki au i te hiwi ki Upuhue, ki Orea, ko te taonga kai tēnā o taku kuia, a Anamaria.

Whai atu i tōna rae ki Te Tikitiki o Te Rangihouhiri a Kaahukino, ka tiro atu,

Ko Tamapahore e tū tekoteko mai rā.

Kei Karikari ko te karekare o Te Waiū o te Tohorā,

Ko te inu a Mangatawa, a te kūao,

Moea te pō, tirohia te ao, kei hea rā e ngaro mai nei?

Tōmuri ana te titiro ki Koopukairoa, kua tokaina te kāhui tohorā!

Kei tōna pūtaka ko Rongomainohorangi, ko Tūwairua e tū tau ana,

Kei Tahuwhakatiki, ko te tini a Te Tauhou.

Ka huri au ki Te Waitao,

Kei tōna pūaha ko te Tāhuna o Rangataua, ekenga o te taukī:

‘Ko ngā pāpaka o Rangataua, he paru te kai, he taniwha te tangata.’



Whakaahua 0.1. Rōmai Marae (nā Vincent Olsen-Reeder, 2016)

He rārangi kupu

ako hātepe	sequential acquisition
ako ngātahi	simultaneous acquisition
aria iwi ā-kaupapa	community of practice theory (linguistic)
aria reo tūhono	social network theory (linguistic)
ine kounga	qualitative
ine nui	quantitative
kapetau	babble (of a baby)
kaupapa whakaaro	theoretical perspective, theory
kauwhata	graph
Komiti Ārahi i Ngā Tikanga Rangahau i te Tangata	Human Ethics Committee
kōwhiri reo	language choice
mati ā-ira	decimal place
mīhini tātaitai	calculator
Ngā Taumata Mātauranga Ā-Motu Kua Taea	NCEA
ōrua mātauranga	interface research
pōwaiwai reo	codeswitching, codemixing
pūhuru hūru	puberty
pūmanawa rorohiko	computer software
rauhanga	to be resourceful
reo rua hauroki	diagonal bilingualism (linguistic)
riu	parentheses
rōrā	to be indifferent (of attitude)
taipū	developed world
taiwhanga reo	language domain (linguistic)
tātari ā-kaupapa	thematic analysis
te reo Hāmi	Sami
te reo Herokī	Cherokee
te reo Hīniti	Hindi
te reo Kukurati	Gujarati
te reo Nōwe	Norwegian
te reo Rakōta	Lakota
te reo Ue	Cantonese
tīpako hapori	population sampling
tīpako matapōkere	random sampling
tohukī	quotation mark
tōtōā	uneconomical
ture āpiti kupu	syntax (linguistic)
wete reo ā-hapori	sociolinguistics
whakamā wā poto	trait anxiety (psychology)
whakamā wā roa	state anxiety (psychology)
whakapapa kupu	morphology (linguistic)
whakatātare(hia)	to be scrutinised
whakautu taurea	multiple response answer
whakautu tautahi	single response answer
whārua Excel	Microsoft Excel cell
whenua reo rua	diglossia; diglossic nation (linguistic)

Ngā aho kōrero

He whakarāpopoto	iv
He tuku mihi	v
Ka piki au i te hiwi ki Upuhue	vi
He rārangi kupu	vii
Ngā aho kōrero	viii
Ngā rārangi	xiii
Ngā kauwhata	xiii
Ngā mahere	xiv
Ngā whakaahua	xiv
ŪPOKO 1: He rapu, he tapatapahi rau - he kupu whakataki.....	1
1.0 He whakataki	1
1.1 Te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga: tōna whakapapa.....	4
1.2 Ngā tikanga tuhi.....	6
1.3 Te taunaki kōrero.....	8
1.4 Ngā kupu hou	9
1.5 Te whakamāori kōrero	9
1.6 Ngā tikanga tuhi i whāia.....	10
1.7 Ngā whika.....	10
1.8 Te wāwāhi i ngā ūpoko	11
1.9 He whakakapi	15
ŪPOKO 2: He hāro, he hāpine - ngā tikanga rangahau.....	16
2.0 He whakataki	16
2.1 Mātauranga Māori.....	17
2.1.1 I ahu mai i ngā atua.....	18
2.1.2 ... Hei whakamātau mā Māui	19
2.1.3 Mai i te whare wānanga o mua ki te tari Māori.....	20
2.1.4 Te tari Māori o nāianei.....	20
2.1.5 Te whakaraupapa rangahau Māori.....	21
2.1.6 Kaupapa Māori.....	22
2.1.7 Ehara tēnei kaupapa i te Kaupapa Māori.....	24
2.2 He ōrua mātauranga.....	25
2.3 Ngā tāmi a te rangahau	27
2.3.1 Te tāmi i te reo rua	27

2.3.2 Te tāmi i te reo moroiti.....	35
2.3.3 Te tāmi i te Māori, i te reo Māori	35
2.4 Ko te kohikohi kōrero mā te patapatai	37
2.4.1 Te patapatai ā-tuhi, te uiui takitahi, te uiui takitini rānei?	37
2.4.2 Te rapu tangata hei rangahau	38
2.4.3 Te patapatai nāku i whakahaere.....	40
2.4.4 Te patapatai a Te Kura Roa	41
2.5 Te pupuri i ngā kōrero i whakahokia mai.....	42
2.6 Te tō mai i ngā kōrero a ngā patapatai ki te tuhingaroa.....	42
2.6.1 Te ine nui	43
2.6.2 Te ine kounga	43
2.6.3 Ngā mate o te ine kounga	44
2.6.4 Te tātari ine kounga i ngā kōrero a ngā patapatai.....	45
2.6.5 Te haere ngātahi o te ine nui me te ine kounga	46
2.6.6 Ngā pūmanawa rorohiko i whakamahia, i whakaarohia	48
2.7 He whakakapi	49
ŪPOKO 3: Whiria te aho - he wāwāhi i te rangahau reo rua.....	50
3.0 He whakataki	50
3.1 He aha te reo rua?.....	50
3.2 Tā te reo rua ako i ōna reo.....	51
3.2.1 Te pakeke pai hei hopu reo	52
3.2.2 Te wāhi ako.....	53
3.2.3 He āhuatanga anō e pā ana ki te matatau	55
3.3 Te reo rua i Aotearoa, te reo rua Māori	56
3.3.1 Te reo rua i Aotearoa	56
3.3.2 Ngā reo nō Te Moananui a Kiwa	57
3.3.3 Ngā reo nō Ūropi.....	58
3.3.4 Ngā reo nō Āhia	58
3.4 Te reo rua Māori	58
3.4.1 He reo rua te iwi kōrero Māori	59
3.4.2 Te hauroki o te whare reo rua Māori.....	60
3.5 He whakakapi	61
ŪPOKO 4: Whiria te aho - he wāwāhi i ngā rangahau kōwhiri reo	63
4.0 He whakataki	63
4.1 He whai hua rānei te whakamahere i ngā kōwhiringa reo?	64
4.2 Ngā āhuatanga me mātua tutuki i roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo.....	64

4.2.1 He reo tika mō ngā whakawhiti kōrero katoa	65
4.3 He kōwhiri nō te kaikōrero.....	67
4.3.1 Te ariā reo tūhonohono	67
4.3.2 Ngā waiaro reo	68
4.4 He kōwhiri reo nō tangata kē atu.....	70
4.4.1 Te whenua reo rua	70
4.4.2 Te ture.....	71
4.4.3 Ngā waiaro reo	72
4.4.4 He taiwhanga reo	73
4.5 He kōwhiri reo nō te kaiwhakarongo	75
4.5.1 Te ariā iwi ā-kaupapa	76
4.6 He aha ka pahawa i te hanga mahere hou.....	76
4.7 He whakakapi	78
ŪPOKO 5: Whiria te whenu - ko ngā tatauranga o te reo rua Māori	80
5.0 He whakataki	80
5.1 Te tātari i ngā kōrero.....	80
5.2 Taku patapatai i ngā tauira reo Māori.....	81
5.2.1 Te taumata reo ki te whare wānanga.....	81
5.2.2 Te iratanga, te pakeke.....	82
5.2.3 He reo rua ngā tauira	83
5.2.4 Te matatau ki ngā reo.....	84
5.2.5 I ahu mai te reo Māori o ngā tauira i hea	87
5.2.6 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori	89
5.2.7 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori	96
5.2.8 He whakarāpopoto i taku patapatai	103
5.3 Te patapatai a Te Kura Roa.....	104
5.3.1 Te iratanga, te pakeke.....	104
5.3.2 Te matatau ki te reo Māori.....	105
5.3.3 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori	106
5.3.4 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori.....	113
5.3.5 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori	114
5.3.6 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori – he matapaki	116
5.3.7 He whakarāpopoto i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa.....	116
5.4 He whakataurite i ngā patapatai e rua.....	117
5.4.1 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori	119
5.4.2 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori	120

5.5 He whakakapi	121
ŪPOKO 6: Whiria te whenu - Ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori	122
6.0 He whakataki	122
6.1 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori	122
6.1.1 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka pupū ake i roto i te kaikōrero	122
6.1.2 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka puta i a tangata kē	132
6.1.3 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka puta i te kaiwhakarongo	138
6.2 Ngā āhuatanga tautoko i te kōrero Māori	149
6.2.1 Ngā āhuatanga tautoko ka pupū ake i te kaikōrero.....	149
6.2.2 Ngā āhuatanga tautoko ka puta i a tangata kē	155
6.2.4 Ngā āhuatanga ka puta i te kaiwhakarongo	155
6.3 He whakakapi	161
ŪPOKO 7: Ko te whatu - te hanga i te mahere	162
7.0 He whakataki	162
7.1 KoPA - Ko te hua o te reo Māori	163
7.1.1 KoPA: Te Kore	163
7.1.2 KoPA: Te Pō	164
7.1.3 KoPA: Te Awatea	164
7.1.4 KoPA: Te neke whakatemauī, whakatekatau	164
7.2 Ngā kōwhiringa reo a te manene: tā Herman (1961) ariā	165
7.2.1 Te Aro Whakaroto	165
7.2.2 Te Aro Whānui	169
7.2.3 Te Aro Whakamua	171
7.3 Te whakatakoto i te mahere kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori	174
7.4 Ngā wheako he tino kōwhiringa kei roto.....	175
7.4.1 Neke whakatemauī – aro whakaroto	175
7.4.2 Neke whakatemauī – aro whānui	177
7.4.3 Neke whakatemauī – aro whakamua.....	180
7.4.4 Neke whakatekatau – aro whakaroto.....	182
7.4.6 Neke whakatekatau – aro whānui.....	185
7.4.7 Neke whakatekatau – aro whakamua.....	186
7.5 He whakakapi	188
ŪPOKO 8: He whakapūmau, he tomo - he kupu whakakapi.....	191
8.0 He whakataki	191
8.1 Ko tā tēnei rangahau e tuku atu nei ki te ao	191
8.2 He hoki ki ngā pātai matua o te rangahau	192

8.2.1 He aha ngā tikanga a te ao reo rua, a te ao reo rua Māori?	192
8.2.2 He aha ngā whakaaro, mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto?	192
8.2.3 He aha ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?	193
8.2.4 He aha tētahi mahere e whakakapi ana i ēnei wheako?	194
8.3 Hei rangahau ā muri ake	195
8.4 He kupu āwhina	196
8.5 He whakakapi	198
Rārangi Pukapuka	200
Āpitianga 1 – Ngā tatauranga a Tatauranga Aotearoa nāku i tiki atu, e kitea ai te rahi a te hunga kōrero Māori	217
Āpitianga 2 – Taku patapatai	218
Āpitianga 3 – Tā Te Kura Roa: Whaihua patapatai	301
Āpitianga 4 – Ngā kupu i rapua hei hāpai i te tātari ine kounga	322
Āpitianga 5 – Te hunga kōrero Māori anake (Statistics New Zealand)	324
Āpitianga 6 – Ngā kaikōrero Māori i te kāinga (Te Kura Roa, 2014)	326

Ngā rārangi

<i>Rārangi 2.1. Te whakaraupapa rangahau nā Cunningham (2000)</i>	22
<i>Rārangi 2.2. Ngā hua o te rangahau i te autai o te reo rua</i>	29
<i>Rārangi 2.3. Ngā tikanga ine kounga i whāia</i>	46
<i>Rārangi 3.1 Ngā reo e kōrerotia ana, kaute nui ā-motu 2013</i>	56
<i>Rārangi 5.1 Ngā karaehe reo o ngā tauira</i>	81
<i>Rārangi 5.2. Te pakeke, te iratanga o ngā tauira</i>	82
<i>Rārangi 5.3. Te pakeke a te hunga i patapataihia e Te Kura Roa</i>	104
<i>Rārangi 5.4. Te whakataurite i ngā patapatai</i>	117
<i>Rārangi 6.1. Ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori</i>	149
<i>Rārangi 6.2. Ngā āhuatanga hāpai i te kōrero Māori</i>	159
<i>Rārangi 6.3. Te whakataurite i ngā āhuatanga tāmi, hāpai i te kōrero Māori</i>	160
<i>Rārangi 7.1. Ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori</i>	189

Ngā kauwhata

<i>Kauwhata 3.1. Te hunga kōrero Māori anake i te tau 2013</i>	59
<i>Kauwhata 5.1. He reo rua ngā tauira</i>	83
<i>Kauwhata 5.2 Te taumata o te reo Māori</i>	85
<i>Kauwhata 5.3 Te taumata o te reo Pākehā</i>	85
<i>Kauwhata 5.4 Te ahu o te matatau ki ngā reo</i>	86
<i>Kauwhata 5.5. Te mōhio ki te reo Māori i mua i te taenga atu ki te whare wānanga</i>	87
<i>Kauwhata 5.6. Te pūtaka o te reo</i>	88
<i>Kauwhata 5.7. Te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, i te wiki kotahi</i>	89
<i>Kauwhata 5.8. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki a wai?</i>	91
<i>Kauwhata 5.9. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki hea?</i>	92
<i>Kauwhata 5.10. Kaha rangona te reo Māori o wai?</i>	93
<i>Kauwhata 5.11. Kaha rangona te reo Māori i hea?</i>	94
<i>Kauwhata 5.12. Ngā tāngata kāore e pai te kōrero Māori ki a rātou</i>	97
<i>Kauwhata 5.13. Ngā wāhi kāore e pai te kōrero Māori</i>	98
<i>Kauwhata 5.14. Ngā tāngata pai hei hoa kōrero Māori</i>	100
<i>Kauwhata 5.15. Ngā wāhi pai hei wāhi kōrero Māori</i>	101
<i>Kauwhata 5.16. Te mana o ngā reo i ngā wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori</i>	102

<i>Kauwhata 5.17. Te matatau o te reo Māori</i>	105
<i>Kauwhata 5.18. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki a wai?</i>	107
<i>Kauwhata 5.19. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki hea?</i>	108
<i>Kauwhata 5.20. Kaha rangona te reo Māori o wai?</i>	110
<i>Kauwhata 5.21. Kaha rangona te reo Māori i hea?</i>	111
<i>Kauwhata 5.22. Hei āhea rawa ka aukatia te kōrero i te reo?</i>	113
<i>Kauwhata 5.23. He aha e kore nei e aukatia te kōrero Māori?</i>	115
<i>Kauwhata 5.24. Ko wai mā e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki a rātou?</i>	115

Ngā mahere

<i>Mahere 4.1. Tā te reo rua kōwhiri reo</i>	65
<i>Mahere 7.1. Te mahere KoPA</i>	163
<i>Mahere 7.2. Tā te reo rua Māori kōwhiri reo</i>	174

Ngā whakaahua

<i>Whakaahua 0.1 Rōmai Marae (nā Vincent Olsen-Reeder, 2016).</i>	vi
<i>Whakaahua 2.1 Ngā kete o te wānanga, kei te roro o Te Tumu Herenga Waka Marae</i>	18
<i>Whakaahua 2.2 Te Apa Māreikura a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga, te waharoa o Te Herenga Waka Marae</i>	19
<i>Whakaahua 7.1 Te aro whakaroto</i>	165
<i>Whakaahua 7.2 Te aro whānui</i>	169
<i>Whakaahua 7.3 Te aro whakamua</i>	171

ŪPOKO 1: He rapu, he tapatapahi rau - he kupu whakataki

Ko te reo [Māori] te kakahu o te whakaaro, me te huarahi i te ao turoa o te hinengaro

- Tā Hēmi Henare (Tuhiwai Smith 2000, 230; 1999, 188).

1.0 He whakataki

Ko tā Henare e taukī nei, me he kākahu te rite, ko te reo Māori te reo me tomo e te whakaaro, e te hinengaro e mārama ai te titiro ki te ao e noho nei tātou, ka mutu kia Māori rawa taua titiro. Ko ētahi kākahu he tohu whai mana, he tohu rangatira. Nā reira, ka rangatira te whakaaro, te hinengaro, otirā, te tangata, i te tomo i te kākahu reo Māori hei korowai mōna, mō ana kupu. Arā, mā te reo Māori te tangata e rangatira ai. Heoi anō, arā atu anō ngā kākahu e rite ana mō ia rā noa iho, pēnei i te “paakee”, i te “maro”, i te “mai” (Mead 1969, 58-63). He taonga tonu ēnei kākahu nei, ahakoa ērā he taputapu āhua noa noa iho nei. Kāti, he taonga te reo, āe, engari ehara i te taonga mā te tangata e whakaatua i ngā wā katoa. He taonga anō me kōrero, me whakamahi, me raweke, me whakatapu, me whakanoa, me aha rānei, me aha rānei, kia tae atu te reo Māori ki ngā tōpitopito katoa o te ao tūroa o te hinengaro.

Nā ngā atua te kākahu reo Māori i whatu hei tāniko mā te tangata ki te kupu, e āhua mai ai ana tini whakaaro ki te ao. Tērā te wā e māori ana te reo Māori i tōna whenua taketake nei, i Aotearoa. Takitaro iho, ka tau te whero a tauwiwi, ka warea te reo o te Māori e te reo Pākehā, ka tīmata te nekuneku atu ki te reo Pākehā hei reo matua. Ka tomo kētia te kākahu hou nei nā te Pākehā i whatu me ana tāniko kupu, ka whakairihia ake ko tō te Māori, tākiri noa ai. He 40 tau ki muri nei, ka tīkina mai anō te kahu reo Māori nei e ngā toa reo Māori o taua wā, ka whakaarahia ake tōna kaupapa, ka whakahoutia anō ōna aho tapu. Koia rā te tīmatatanga o tēnei mea te whakaora i te reo Māori.

Ahakoa ō rātou kokenga i ōna wā, ko te reo Pākehā tonu te reo matua mō te nuinga o te hunga kōrero Māori. He iti te kōrerotia o te reo Māori “i ngā horopaki huhua, i waenga i ngā kaikōrero huhua tae noa ki te hunga matatau ki te reo”³

³ “... in various domains and with various interlocutors... even amongst those with high proficiency in the language” (Christensen 2001, 147).

(Christensen 2001, 147). Ahakoa tērā, kua eke ki te 148,395 te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo, e āhei ana ki te kōrero.⁴ He tokomaha te hunga e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori, engari kei te kōrero Pākehā tonu. Nā reira te pātai, āe rānei, e ora ana tēnei reo o tātou mēnā kāore i te kōrerotia?

E kāpuia ana te kōrerotia o tētahi reo me tōna ora. E ai ki a Christensen (2001, 147), “i tua atu i te matatau me te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero i tētahi reo, ko te whakamahinga o taua reo te tohu nui katoa o tōna ora.”⁵ Ko tā Bauer (2008, 63) e tautoko ana, “e ora ai tētahi reo, ehara te rahi o te hunga e *mōhio* ana ki taua reo i te mea nui, engari kē ko te hunga e *kōrero* ana i taua reo.”⁶ Nā reira, kei te nui o te kōrerotia o te reo Māori te tohu o tōna ora. He reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori, e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā (Chrisp 2005, 155).⁷ Ko te whakapae, he reo rua tātou, ā-mōhio nei. Ā-tikanga nei ia, e noho ana tātou ānō nei e rumakihia ana tātou ki te reo kotahi tonu, ki te reo Pākehā.

E nui ake ai te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ko tā te kairangahau reo he “...kimi me te turaki anō i ngā hopo e aukati ana i te kōrerotia o taua reo.”⁸ (Christensen 2001, 148). Me whai tikanga e pai ai tā tātou noho, reo rua nei, kia “whai whakaaro ki te takenga mai o te ‘reo ruatanga hou,’ i raro i te horopaki o Aotearoa, mai i ngā taha e rua, o te reo Māori o te reo Pākehā”⁹ (Onysko & Degani 2014, 181). Kāti rā, e ora ai te reo Māori, me whakapiki i tōna kōrerotia. E piki ai tōna kōrerotia, me mārama tonu ki ngā tini āhuatanga o te reo rua Māori, ki ngā āhuatanga e ārahi ana, e tāmi ana, e akiaki ana, e mirimiri ana i āna kōwhiringa reo. Kia mārama mai ēnei āhuatanga, kātahi pea ka whai tikanga e nui ake ai te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, e ora ake ai te reo Māori.

⁴ Kāore tēnei whika i āta puta mai i ngā tatauanga a Statistics New Zealand. Nāku kē ēnei whika i matapaki i runga i ā rātou rīpoata. Kei te āpitihanga 1 ngā tatauanga nāku i tiki atu mai i ngā rīpoata a Statistics New Zealand mā te kaupānui e whakamātau.

⁵ “Along with proficiency levels and numbers of speakers, the actual level of use of a language is a critical determinant in measuring its health” (Christensen 2001, 147).

⁶ “For a language to survive, what matters is not who *can* speak it, but who *does* speak it” (Bauer 2008, 63 - nā Bauer ngā kupu i whakatītaha).

⁷ Haunga pea ngā tamariki e whakatipuria ana ki te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi.

⁸ “... identifying and removing the barriers that exist to limit use of the language” (Christensen 2001, 148).

⁹ “... consider this sociolinguistic development of “new bilingualism” in the context of Aotearoa from both sides of te reo Māori and English” (Onysko & Degani 2014, 181).

Tērā he tino kaupapa e kōwhiritia ai tētahi reo i tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero, i tētahi horopaki. Ka mutu, he matatini te kōwhiri reo, he mahi ka hokia, ka hokia, ia te wā e kōrero ana te tangata: “ia wā e kōrero ana te tangata kōrero Māori, me kōwhiri mēnā ka kōrero Māori, mēnā rānei ka kōrero Pākehā”¹⁰ (Bauer 2008, 63). Kāore te kupu e taka kurī noa mai i te waha, he tino kōwhiringa kei roto. Ā, arā atu anō ngā āhuatanga e ārahi ana, e tautoko ana, e tāmi ana rānei i te kōwhiringa (Grosjean 2008, 42). Koinei tā tēnei tuingaroa e whai nei, arā, ko te rapu i ngā āhuatanga aukati nei, hāpai nei i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

I ahu mai tēnei kaupapa tuhi i te aroha o te kaituhi ki ana mahi whakaako, ki tana ako anō hoki i te reo Māori. Ko ōna wheako ēnei e whāngai ana i ōna hiahia mō tēnei tohu kairangi. He mana tō te wheako o te kairangahau i roto i tana kōwhiri i tana kaupapa rangahau. Hei tā Tākuta Meegan Hall (2014: 96), “ko te whakaaro ake ki tētahi āhuatanga, ki tētahi wheako e pāngia nuitia ai te tangata, koirā tētahi āhuatanga nui katoa i roto i tēnei [tā Hall] rangahau.”¹¹ Ka mutu, me whakatau anō i ngā pātai matua i te tīmatanga. E ai ki a Smith mā (2009, 41-42), “ka hiahia pea te kairangahau ki te rangahau ine kounga mai i te tīmatanga [...] kei ēnei wā me whai kia whāiti te titiro ki te kaupapa, me te whakatakoto anō i te pātai matua mō te rangahau.”¹² Nā runga i ēnei tū whakaaro, kua whakaritea ko ēnei pātai e whā e whai ake nei mā te tuingaroa e whakautu:

1. *He aha ngā tikanga a te ao reo rua, a te ao reo rua Māori?*
2. *He aha ngā whakaaro, mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto?*
3. *He aha ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?*
4. *He aha tētahi mahere e whakakapi ana i ngā wheako kōwhiri reo nei?*

Kei ngā whārangi e whai ake nei e tātarhia ana ēnei pātai, ā, ka hokia anō i roto i ōna ūpoko. Ka tātarhia ngā rangahau kua puta mō te reo rua, me te whai wāhi mai o aua kōrero ki te reo rua Māori. Ka wāwāhia ngā mahere kōwhiringa reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto mai, kia kitea mai he aha tēnei mea te kōwhiri

¹⁰ “Every time a te reo speaker begins a conversation, they have to make a decision about whether it will be in Māori or in English” (Bauer 2008, 63).

¹¹ “The idea of a phenomenon or experience having major significance in people’s lives is relevant for this research” (Hall, 2015, 96).

¹² “Others may start out with a commitment to qualitative research [...] In this case, it is important to think carefully about narrowing down the topic, and formulating the research question...” (Smith, Flowers & Larkin, 2009, 41-42).

reo, he aha hoki te kōwhiringa reo ki te reo rua Māori. Kātahi ka huri ki te whakatū mahere e whakamārama ana i te kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori. I konei ka tōia mai he ariā nā te Mātauranga Māori, e kīia ana ko te KoPA (Higgins & Rewi 2014), me tētahi atu nā te Tari Mātai Hinengaro (Herman 1961). Mā te whakamahere i ngā āhuatanga o te reo rua Māori i raro i ngā kaupapa whakaaro e rua nei, ka mārama mai ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori me ōna tini āhuatanga.

Ka tutuki tēnei rangahau i te hanga mahere kōwhiri reo i runga anō i ngā wheako, i ngā rongo o te reo rua Māori. Ko tōna whakakitenga nui ka hua mai, ko te kite ake ko te āhuatanga nui katoa i roto i te kōwhiri reo, ko te hua o te reo Māori i roto i te whakawhitinga kōrero. Ko te manako nui o tēnei kaituhi, mā tēnei rangahau e whakamārama ki te reo rua Māori tōna reo ruatanga, kia māmā ake tana kōwhiri i te reo Māori. Mā reira anō pea ka tomokia anō te kākahu reo Māori hei kawē i te huhua o ngā mahi o ia rā, hei hāpai i te ora o tō tātou reo Māori.

1.1 Te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga: tōna whakapapa

I pakeke mai au i te reo Pākehā, i te ao Pākehā me ana tikanga katoa. I ahau e tipu ake ana i ngā tahataha o te awa o Whanganui, kāore kau he reo Māori i tua atu i ngā kupu ruarua nei i ākona i te kura. Kua tuhia ki te rae aua kupu nā te kaiako i homai, pēnei i te ‘aroha’ me te ‘kei te pai,’ me te hē rawa o te whakahua i aua kupu! E whitu pea ōku tau i taua wā, engari e mārama tonu ana aua mahara i taku hinengaro.

Ko tōku kuia, a Parewaitai Reeder, i pakeke mai i te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. Ko ētahi o ana tamariki i pakeke reo rua mai, otirā kāore te nuinga e kōrero Māori ana i ēnei rangi. Ko taku pāpā te tamaiti tuatoru o te tokorima. Ahakoa kāore e kaha kōrero Māori ana i ēnei rangi, mārama tonu atu te reo ki a ia. Ā, kei ēnei rangi nei kua tīmata anō te hoki atu ki tōna reo Māori. Ka mutu, ahakoa kāore ia i kōrero Māori mai nōku e tamariki ana, me mihi ki a ia mōna i āta whakahua mai i ngā kupu Māori, pēnei i ngā ingoa wāhi Māori, kia Māori te tangi, hei kapo mā te taringa.

Pakeke ake au, ka tipu te hiahia kia whai i te reo Māori, i te mātauranga Māori, kia rukua tōku taha Māori. I mua atu, kua mōhio rawa au ki tōku taha Pākehā, nā te noho i ngā rekereke o tōku kuia Pākehā, a Noeline Faye Olsen, i Whanganui. Kua tae te wā kia tāhūhū te tangata nei, ā-tangata, ā-reo. Ka tīmata te ako, ka whai kia 'hoki ki te kāinga,' kāinga Māori nei. Ko te reo Māori te kaitō i ahau ki ngā wai karekare o te Tāhuna o Rangataua, ki te marae o Tahuwhakatiki. Heoi anō, kei noho ka pōhēhē e mea ana ahau nā te reo Māori anake ahau i tāhūhū ai, kāo. Nā te mōhio kē ki ōku taha e rua, nā taku reo ruatanga kē ahau i tāhūhū ai.

Nō Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui tōku reo Māori. He mea ahau mai tēnei rangahau i taku noho tauira (nōku e ako ana i ngā karaehe reo Māori), me taku mahi whakaako reo (he kaiako ahau i te taumata tuarua o te whare wānanga). Nā reira, kua rongu taku ngākau i ngā taha e rua o te ako i te reo Māori – te noho hei tauira, me te tū hei kaiako. Kei roto i ēnei mahi nei, kua kite au kei tēnā tauira, kei tēnā tauira ōna wheako, ōna rongu ake mō te ako i tētahi reo. Ko te āhukatanga reo māmā noa iho ki tētahi, ka tino uaua ki tētahi atu – te tuhi, te pānui, te ako ture, te aha rānei. Heoi, ā tōna wā ka tatū nei tēnā, tēnā ki tētahi āhukatanga uaua katoa – ko te whakakōrero i tōna reo Māori. Arā, ko te tiki atu i ngā akoranga reo kei a ia, me te whakatinana i aua akoranga mā te whakapuaki kupu, ohorere nei, i te wā e pīrangitia ana, kia mārama. Taku titiro, he āhukatanga tēnei ka pā ki te tangata ahakoa pēhea tōna matatau ki te reo. Ahakoa te hia tau pea e ako ana, e kuraina ana ki te reo Māori, ka tūtaki atu te katoa ki tēnei tūāhukatanga i roto i āku karaehe, pērā i a au i roto i ngā tau, i ēnei tau anō hoki.

Ko te whakatakoto kupu te tikanga a te whakawhiti kōrero. Mō te tangata e ako ana i tētahi reo, me ako hoki ki tēnei mea te kōwhiri reo. I ahau e ako ana i te reo Māori, kua 18 tau ahau e rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi, kāore i mōhio ki te ao o te reo rua, ki tēnei mea te kōwhiri reo – mēnā kotahi noa iho te reo o te tangata, kāore tahi he kōwhiringa. Heoi anō, ko ēnei kōwhiringa reo nei te tūāpapa o te reo ruatanga. Ka huri au ki reira ki te rapu kōrero hei tautoko i taku tū reo rua, auare ake te kitea. Nō reira te whakaaro kia rangahaua ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, kia whai kōrero ai.

E kite ana ahau i te hiahia o te reo rua Māori ki ēnei tū rangahau. Kua kōrerotia tēnei kaupapa i ngā wānanga, i ngā hui a te whare wānanga i roto i ngā tau e rua kua hori ake nei. Ko te kōrero mai a ētahi o te hunga whakarongo ki aua kōrero rā, kua roa e taumaha ana i te whakapono he māngere noa iho rātou he kore nō rātou e kōrero Māori, he kaha rānei nō te kōrero Pākehā. Kātahi ka whakarongo ki ēnei tū kōrero, ka hiki taua taumaha i runga i te kitenga ake arā atu anō ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ā rātou kōwhiringa reo, ehara i te māngere noa iho. Nō muri mai ka tāngia ētahi wāhanga o tēnei tuhingaroa ki te pukapuka (Olsen-Reeder 2016).¹³ Nā konei au e whakapono ana ki te hua o ēnei tū rangahau.

Kāti, ko te whakapapa tēnei o tēnei rangahau.

1.2 Ngā tikanga tuhi

He reo Māori tēnei tuhinga. Ko te reo Māori tōku reo tuarua. Ahakoa tērā, e tika ana kia reo Māori tēnei tuhinga he iti nō te whai wāhi mai o te tuhinga reo Māori ki te ao mātauranga. Hei tā Higgins (2012, 53), “... kāore te reo [Māori] e whakamahia ana hei reo kawē, hei reo hāpai i te rangahau.”¹⁴ Nā te nui hoki pea o ngā kaupapa e whāia ana e te kairangahau, kua noho mātāmuri te reo Māori i roto i te rangahau. E ai ki a Tuhiwai Smith (2000, 237), “he kaupapa nui tērā te whakatairanga i ngā hua o te rangahau me te tuku anō ki te hunga kōrero Māori, ki te hunga pānui i te reo Māori. Kāore anō tēnei kaupapa kia whakamatuahia.”¹⁵ Kāore anō pea kia aronuitia, he māmā nō te huri ki te reo Pākehā hei kawē i te rangahau. E ai ki a Higgins rāua ko Hall (2011, 10), “ka tere tuku [te kairangahau Māori] i te taha Māori kia whakanui i te taha Pākehā, tōna mōhiotanga, tōna ao.” Ko te mate ia, e ai ki a Gaudry (2011, 130):

Nā te korenga o ngā rauemi reo, nā te korenga o ngā kairangahau iwi taketake e hiahia, he tokoiti noa te hunga rangahau ka pono te kī he mātau ki ō rātou reo, ki

¹³ Te tikanga ka puta anō te pukapuka a *He Manawa Whenua*, engari i te wā e tuhia nei ēnei kōrero, kāore anō kia puta mai. Kei raro hoki i ngā ture o tōku whare wānanga, me whakamārama i roto tonu i te tuhingaroa kua tāngia ētahi wāhanga o te tuhinga tohu kairangi ki wāhi kē kei mua i te whakamātauahanga o te tuhingaroa. Koinei tēnei e whakamārama atu nei. Ka rua, me kimi anō i te whakaae a ngā kaiētita o te pukapuka i tāngia ai ērā kōrero, ka tāpirihia ai ki te whare wānanga. Kua tutuki anō ēnei ritenga.

¹⁴ “... the [Māori] language is not being used to advance the scholarship” (Higgins 2012, 53).

¹⁵ “There is an issue of dissemination of research results and the extent to which they are available for Maori speakers and readers. This has not as yet been a priority” (Tuhiwai Smith 2000, 237).

ngā reo e rangahau ana e rātou... me uaua hoki ka whai wāhi ngā kairangahau ki te whakaputa i ā rātou rangahau i ō rātou reo taketake, nā te tokoiti o ō rātou hāpori e mōhio ana, e mārama ana ki ō rātou reo.¹⁶

E mārama ana tēnei āhuatanga – ki te hiahia tātou kia pānuitia ā tātou kōrero, ā tātou rangahau e te tokomaha, me mārama ki te reo pānui a te tokomaha. Ko te reo Pākehā tērā. Ka mutu, he reo rua tātou, e mōhio ana anō ki te reo Pākehā, he māmā noa iho kia kōrerotia, kia tuhia ngā kōrero ki taua reo.

Ahakoā tērā, e tika ana “kāore he paku aha ka pahawa i te tangata mō tōna reo taketake”¹⁷ mēnā ko te reo auraki anake te reo tuhi a te tangata (Thiong'o, mai i a Gaudry 2011, 130). Ki te noho tauhou te reo Māori i roto i te ao mātauranga, e kore rawa e rahi ake āna tuhituhinga, kāore i kō atu, i kō mai. Heoi anō rā, he hua nui tō te reo Māori ki te whare wānanga, e ai ki a Mahuta (2011, 193):

Arā atu anō ngā hua mā te whare wānanga. Ka tahi, ka huri pea te whakaaro o ngā hāpori Māori, ka whakaarohia te whare wānanga he wāhi whakamana i ngā hītori Māori, i ngā mātauranga, i ngā reo, i ngā ahurea, i ngā kōrero tuku iho, tikanga tuku iho, ā, he mana anō ō ērā i roto i te whare wānanga auraki.¹⁸

Ka mutu mā te kite ake a te tangata he whai mana te reo Māori ki reira, ka hiahia tae atu ki aua wānanga, utu i ngā karaehe, kia whai mātauranga ai ki reira. E whakapaetia ana te reo Māori he taonga, kāti, kia whakamanahia tō tātou taonga. Ahakoā ko te reo Māori taku reo tuarua, he mea nui kia Māori te reo kawē i ngā whakaaro o tēnei tuhingaroa, kia mana ai taua reo.

Ka mutu, e mea ana au ko te reo Māori he reo kāore e kaha whakamahia ana, e kōrerotia ana e te iwi kōrero Māori. Mēnā i reo kē tēnei tuhinga, kua pūmau taku whai i te tikanga kotahi e whakapae ana ahau me rerekē. Kei pōhēhētia e mea ana au me tuhi anake i te reo Māori, kāo. Ki te pēnei, ko te tokoiti noa iho e mātau ana ki te reo Māori ka pānui i ngā kōrero. E mea kē ana ahau me tuhi

¹⁶ “Given the scarcity of language resources and a general lack of commitment on the part of many Indigenous academics, few can honestly say that they have functional knowledge of their language or the language of the people they study... There are also few opportunities to use this language in disseminating the research results, as the language proficiency in most Indigenous communities is exceedingly low...” (Gaudry 2011, 130).

¹⁷ “...gives nothing, absolutely nothing back to their language” (Thiong'o, mai i a Gaudry 2011, 130).

¹⁸ “There are multiple rewards for the university. First, a mind shift in Māori communities may be realised in that universities will be seen to respect Māori histories, knowledge, language, culture, oral narratives and traditions and thus, have a relevant place within the western academy” (Mahuta 2011, 193).

i ngā reo e rua, kia kaua e pareā ki rāhaki te hunga kōrero i te reo kotahi, he ngāwari nō te pērā. Kia whai wāhi ngā reo e rua i ā tātou mahi. He reo rua tātou, kia reo rua ā tātou mahi.

Ka mutu, ko te tikanga anō o te tuhinga whakapae a te whare wānanga, he taki wero i te kaituhi. Kāti, me pēhea kē? E taea ai te kī kua werohia ahau ki te wero e tika ana mō te tohu kairangi, me reo Māori – pai tū, pai hinga. Ka noho ko ēnei kupu hei ārahi i aku tuhinga:

Ahakoā mēnā he reo Māori, he reo Pākehā rānei tō reo tuhi, me mārama i ō kupu ngā kaupapa hōhonu, pāpaku hoki. Me pēnei, nā te mea i te otinga atu, ko te tūāpapa tonu o tō mana rangahau ko tō āhei ki te whakatakoto i te whakaaro kia whai mana ai ki te tangata...¹⁹ (Smith 2011, 14-15).

Ahakoā e tuhi ana ahau ki taku reo tuarua, e whakapae ana ahau kua tae ki tētahi taumata ka mārama aku tuhituhinga reo Māori ki te kaipānui reo Māori. Ka rua, e hiahia ana ahau kia whai mana ēnei kōrero āku ki ētahi atu e ngākau nui ana ki te reo Māori. Mēnā i reo kē, kua kore pea tēnei tuhinga e whai mana ki tērā hunga ngākau nui nei. Nā reira, e tika ana kia reo Māori tēnei tuhingaroa.

1.3 Te taunaki kōrero

Ko ngā kōrero taunaki katoa he mea hanga i roto i te pūmanawa rorohiko²⁰ a EndNote kia hāngai ki ngā tikanga taunaki a te *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, ngā tikanga taunaki e whāia nei e tōku kura i te whare wānanga, e Te Kawa a Māui. He reo Māori katoa ngā taunaki i roto i te tuhingaroa, hāunga ngā tohu whakarāpopoto e mōhiotia whānuitia ana (pēnei i te et. al., ed., eds, edn, sic., arā noa atu). He reo Pākehā ētahi o ngā tohu nei, he reo Rātini²¹ ētahi. Kei ēnei tohu, ehara te reo i te mea nui. Ko te tohu kē, me tāna tikanga, te mea nui katoa. Mēnā i whakamāoritia ki te reo Māori, kua kore pea e mārama rawa ki te kaipānui. Kia mārama ai ēnei tohu, kua mau tonu ki ngā tikanga nei e mōhiotia whānuitia ana. Ko te rārangi pukapuka, he reo Pākehā, he uaua rawa nō te whakamāori i ēnei wāhanga i roto i a EndNote.

¹⁹ “Whether you are writing in Māori or in English, your language needs to be able to describe and explain either complicated or simple things. This is because, in the end, your research stands on your ability to communicate and for what you communicate to measure up as credible...” (Smith 2011, 14-15).

²⁰ Computer software

²¹ Latin

1.4 Ngā kupu hou

I ahau e rangahau ana ka kitea he kupu Māori kāore i te tino whakamahia, pēnei i te 'kaupapa whakaaro'²² nei, i ngā kōrero nā te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori i tuhi. He pai ēnei whakamāoritanga e māmā ai te whai i ngā kōrero kāore pea e kaha kōrerotia ana i te reo Māori. Kua tīkina atu, kua whakamahia anō i tēnei tuhinga.

1.5 Te whakamāori kōrero

Mō te whakamāori i ngā kōrero, i ngā kaupapa a te whare wānanga kāore anō kia whakamāoritia. Inā te whakaaro o Benton rāua ko Benton (1999, 116) mō te whakamāori i ngā kupu a te mātauranga Pākehā, “kia waiho te reo Pākehā hei reo nenekara mā te hunga houhare: he nui ake te mana o te reo Māori hei reo kōrero mō te tangata.”²³ Kāore au i te tino whakaae ki tēnei kōrero, mēnā e kīia ana kia kua he kōrero hou e puta i a tātou. He tohu kairangi tēnei, e tika ana kia puta he kōrero hou, he māramatanga hou, ka mutu, he kupu hou pea. Waihoki, e whakapono ana ahau kāore he āhuatanga kotahi i tēnei ao kāore e taea e te reo Māori te whakakupu. Āe, he wā anō kua tīkina atu he kupu me uaua ka rangona. Āe, he wā anō nāku tētahi kupu Pākehā i whakamāori. Hei ēnei wā nei, kua pēnei ahau e māmā ai te hopu i te ia o te kōrero. Kāore au e whai ana kia rangirua te kaipānui i te autai o ngā kupu. Heoi, ina tūponohia he kupu Māori kāore e tino mārama ana ki te kaipānui, he rārangi kupu kei te whārangi vi, me taku whakapae anō ka kitea taua kupu i taua rārangi rā. Kua tāpiri anō i te whakapākehātanga ki ngā kupu hauraro i tōna putanga tuatahi mai.

I whakamāori au i te katoa o ngā kōrero Pākehā i kitea i ngā pukapuka, i ngā hautaka. He mahi nunui rawa atu te whakamāori kōrero, ka mutu he iti pea te hua – he aha ka pahawa i te whakamāoritanga kāore e pahawa i te tiki atu i te kōrero reo Pākehā ka tōia mai ai ki tēnei tuhinga? He reo rua katoa te hunga e pānui nei i ngā kōrero nei, ka māmā noa iho te pānui reo rua nei. He aha i whakapaua ai aku kaha ki te whakamāori i ngā kōrero mō te hunga ka mārama rawa ngā kōrero ahakoa te reo? E tika ana kia whakamāoritia nā te mea koinei

²² Theoretical perspective, theory

²³ “Let English remain the vehicle for Geekdom and addmen [sic]: Māori has a much more important role to play as the language for people” (Benton & Benton 1999, 116).

te tuingarua o te kairangi tuatahi kia tuhia ki te reo Māori i Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. E tika ana kia reo Māori te katoa, hei whakaatu atu ka taea, kei kīia mai rānei te tuinga reo Māori tuatahi nei he ngoikore, he iwi kore, he nui nō tōna reo Pākehā. Ehara tēnei i te whakaiti i ērā atu e reo rua ana ā rātou tuingarua. Mā tēnā, mā tēnā āna tikanga ake e whakatakoto. Heoi, e tika ana kia pēnei āku tuhituhi i tēnei tuinga.

Kei ngā whakamāoritanga katoa kua āpitihia e au te kōrero Pākehā i kitea e au ki te kupu hauraro. E rua ngā take i pēnei ai au. Ka tahi, kia mōhio ai te kaipānui kāore te kaituhi i kōrero Māori mai, he mea whakamāori kē nāku. Ka rua, kia whakamātauahia ngā whakamāori nei e te kaipānui, hei kāinga rua hoki kei hē taku whakamāori. Mēnā he kupu Māori kei roto i te kōrero Pākehā a te kaituhi nāku tana kōrero i whakamāori, kua mau tonu ērā kupu i te whakamāoritanga, ka mutu, kua tohua ki te tohukī.²⁴ He mea whakamāori anō ngā tohu wete reo, pēnei i te L1, i te L2. Hei tohu ake ēnei i te reo tuatahi, i te reo tuarua ka ākona e te tangata. Nāku ēnei i whakamāori ki te R1 (reo tuatahi), ki te R2 (reo tuarua).

Kotahi te tū kōrero kāore i whakamāoritā - ko ngā kōrero a te kaiwhakautu patapatai, kia mau tonu ai te reo nāna i kōwhiri.

1.6 Ngā tikanga tuhi i whāia

E hāngai ana ngā kōrero Māori nāku i tuhi, nāku rānei i whakamāori ki ngā ture e whakatakotohia ana i roto i *Ngā Tikanga Tuhi i Te Reo Māori* nā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2012). Hāunga ngā kōrero reo Māori i kitea i te pukapuka, i te hautaka. I tōia mai te reo Māori ake a te kaituhi ki tēnei tuingarua, ahakoa pēhea tana hāngai ki aua ture. Ko te whakaaro o roto i tēnei mahi āku, kia waiho i konei ko te kōrero i tāia rawatia ki te pukapuka. Nāku i raweke ētahi o ngā kōrero a te hunga whakautu patapatai, kia hāngai ki ēnei ture – he whakatikatika hapa, he hoatu tohutō me ērā tū mahi.

1.7 Ngā whika

Mō te taha ki ngā whika. Mai i te kore ki te tekau, kua tuhia ki te kupu. Ka tae ki te 11, hei reira kua nama rawa. Hāunga ngā wā ka noho te nama ki te tīmatanga o te rerenga, kua tuhia ki te kupu. I pēnei ai hei whai i ngā āhuatanga

²⁴ Quotation mark

o te tuhi nama ki te whare wānanga, he māmā anō mō te kaipānui, kei mate ia ki te pānui i ngā nama nui pēnei i te ‘toru tekau-mā-whitu’ nei. Kua raunatia ngā whika katoa ki te mati ā-ira²⁵ kotahi.

1.8 Te wāwāhi i ngā ūpoko

E iwa katoa ngā ūpoko o tēnei tuhingaroa. Kua wāwāhia te tuhingaroa nei kia whai i te whatu kākahu, i runga i te hiahia kia whakatauritehia tēnei tuhingaroa ki te whatu kākahu reo Māori.

Ko te mahi tuatahi o te whatu kākahu, ko te tapatapahi rau (Bidois, Taylor, & Bargh 2015). Ka haere ki te pā harakeke, ka kitea mai ko ēhea ngā tipu harakeke e pakeke ana, e rite ana ngā rau hei kato. Ka kapohia ngā rau, ka mahue atu te rito (Bidois, Taylor, & Bargh 2015). He taki karakia e tika ai te kato, te mahi. Kāore e rerekē ana tēnei mahi i te huri haere a te tauira i tōna ao me te tiki atu i tētahi kaupapa hei rangahau māna. Ahakoa huri te tauira ki hea i te pā harakeke o te ao tūnekeneke, he mātauranga hei whai māna, he rau rangahau e rite ana hei kato mai. Ko tāna, he whakawhāiti i te titiro ki te rau kotahi e hiahiatia rawatia ana, me te whai atu i tērā kaupapa.

Kei tēnei ūpoko, ***He rapu, he tapatapahi rau - he kupu whakataki***, ko ngā kōrero whakamārama ake i te kaupapa o tēnei tuhingaroa me te wāwāhi hoki i te whakatakoto o ngā wāhanga o tēnei tuhinga, kia mārama ai ngā kōrero matua me ngā pātai matua me whakautu e ea ai ngā kaupapa nei. He whakamārama hoki tēnei i ngā tikanga a te tuhi e whāia ana i te tuhinga nei.

Ka tae ki te ūpoko ***He hāro, he hāpine - ngā tikanga rangahau***. E whakamārama ana tēnei ūpoko i te huarahi rangahau e whāia ana i roto i tēnei rangahau. Arā, ngā tikanga e hāngai ana ki tēnei mea te rangahau. Ka titiro ki ngā piki me ngā heke o te rangahau i te reo rua, i ngā kōwhiringa reo me te whakatakoto tikanga māku hei whai, kei taka ki te hē. Kia oti ngā rau te tapahi, te whakarite mai, ka hāroa ērā, ka hāpinetia ki te kuku, kia rite hei whiriwhiri ki te muka (Bidois, Taylor, & Bargh 2015; Puketapu-Hetet 1989). Ka whakatakotoria i tēnei ūpoko he tikanga ka whiriwhirihia ki roto tonu o te kākahu reo Māori e tuia ana i tēnei kaupapa. Kia tika te hāro, kia rena te whiri. Mēnā e

²⁵ Decimal place

ngoikore ana, ka wetekina te kākahu. He pēnei anō ngā tikanga a te rangahau. Me rena te taura tikanga rangahau e tuituia ai ngā wāhanga katoa o te kaupapa, e kore ai e wetekina, e hinga.

Kātahi ka whiria te aho tapu o te kākahu (Puketapu-Hetet 1989; Mead 1969). Ko te aho tapu e kōrerotia nei, ko te tātari i ngā rangahau. Ko te **Whiria te aho - he wāwāhi i te rangahau reo rua** tērā. Arā, te wānanga i ngā kōrero rangahau kua puta mō te reo ruatanga. Arā atu anō ngā whakaaro mō tēnei mea te reo rua, e tika ana kia wānangahia he aha hoki te reo rua ki te ao rangahau. Ko te aho te whiri tuatahi o te kākahu, he tūāpapa mō te whenu, mō te tāniko. Ko te aho tuatahi anō te kaiārahi i ngā whiringa katoa ka whai mai, ā, mutu rawa te whatu. Mā te whiriwhiri i ngā aho mō te reo rua, ka puta ko ēnei kōrero e whai ake nei hei whakautu i te pātai tuatahi, **he aha ngā tikanga a te ao reo rua, a te ao reo rua Māori?**

Ko ngā tino hua ka puta hei whakatutuki i tēnei pātai, ko te kite ake ko te nuinga o te ao e reo rua ana, ā, ahakoa he māmā ake te ako reo i te wā e tamaiti ana, ehara rawa i te mea kāore e taea e te pakeke te ako kia mātau. Ka kitea anō i konei ko te matatau ki te reo te āhukatanga nui katoa e tirohia ana i te ao rangahau reo rua. Ahakoa he whai wāhi mai te matatau ki tēnei kaupapa, he noho mātāmuri tana noho, i runga i te kitenga ake ki te noho mātāmua mai, ka warea katoatia ngā kōrero reo rua i te matatau. He āhukatanga anō e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori me rangahau, ā, e rangahaua ai ērā, me noho mātāmuri te matatau.

He hua anō ka puta mō te reo rua Māori ake hei whakatutuki i tēnei pātai. Ahakoa he tokomaha te hunga reo rua i te ao, he tokoiti noa ki Aotearoa nei. Ko te reo rua Māori ia, he tokoiti rawa atu. He reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori, hāunga pea he tamariki nohinohi. Ka mutu, he mōhio anō te reo rua Māori ki tētahi reo mana nui ki a Aotearoa (te reo Pākehā) me tētahi reo mana iti (te reo Māori). He pānga nui tā tēnei āhukatanga ki ana kōwhiri reo.

Ka huri ki te ūpoko whai mai, ko te **Whiria te aho - he wāwāhi i ngā rangahau kōwhiri reo**. He whakatakoto tēnei i ngā kōrero tāhūhū e pā ana ki ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua. Ka tirohia ngā rangahau, ngā whakaaro me ngā mahere huhua e whai wāhi atu ana ki tēnei mea te kōwhiringa reo. Ka mātaihia,

ka wānangahia e taea ai te whakatakoto i te huarahi ki te mahere kōwhiringa reo ka hangaia i tēnei tuinga, he mahere kōwhiri reo e hangaia ana i runga tonu i ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori. He whakatutuki tēnei i te pātai matua tuarua o te rangahau: **he aha ngā whakaaro, mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto?**

Ko ngā hua nui ka puta mai i konei, ko te kite ake kei ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero reo rua katoa tētahi reo e hāngaia ana ki te horopaki, e hiahiatia ana, e tika ana. Kei reira anō te reo autaiā mō te horopaki. Me uaua ka kōrerotia te reo autaiā, engari ehara i te mea e kore e kōrerotia. He tino hiahia kei muri i ngā kōwhiri reo, ā, ko aua kōwhiringa rā e ārahi ana i te reo rua kia whakatau rawa he aha te reo tika, te reo autaiā, me te whakatau anō hoki mēnā rānei ka mau tonu ki te reo tika.

Kia oti rawa te aho te whiria, e tika ana kia whiria mai ngā whenu (Puketapu-Hetet 1989; Mead 1969). Ko ngā whenu e kōrerotia nei, ko ngā patapatai e tātarihia ana i tēnei tuingarua. E rua ngā patapatai nei. Ko tētahi nāku i whakahaere, i roto i tōku whare wānanga. Ko te tuarua, nā Te Kura Roa (2014) i whakahaere. Kei te ūpoko **Whiria te whenu - ngā tatauranga o te reo rua Māori** te wānanga ine nui.²⁶ Ko ngā tatauranga matua ēnei e whakaatu mai ana i te āhua o ngā rōpū i whakautu mai i ngā patapatai, tokohia rātou, he pēhea hoki tō rātou whakamahi i te reo Māori. Katoa ēnei whakakitenga he whika, he nama. Ka whai mai ko te **Whiria te whenu - ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori**.²⁷ Ki konei tirohia ai ngā whakautu i tukuna mai e te hunga i whakautu i ngā patapatai e rua. Kua whakaritea ngā kōrero i runga i ō rātou āhua, kia kīia ai e au he tātari ā-kaupapa²⁸ tēnei ūpoko. Ka oti i ēnei ūpoko te whiri i ngā whenu me te whakautu i te pātai matua tuatoru o te rangahau, **he aha ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?**

Ko te whatu - te hanga i te mahere. E tata atu ai ki tētahi mahere e whakakapi ana i te katoa o ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, ki tā ngā patapatai e whakaatu mai ana. Ka āta tirohia ngā kaupapa whakaaro e rua, tā Herman

²⁶ Quantitative

²⁷ Qualitative

²⁸ Thematic analysis

(1961), tā Higgins rāua ko Rewi (2014) hoki. Mā ēnei kaupapa whakaaro e hanga te mahere e whāia nei e tēnei tuhingaroa. Ko te matū o tā Herman ariā, e mea ana e toru ngā tino ‘aronga’ o te reo rua manene i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana. Ko tētahi aronga e hāngai ana ki te kaikōrero ake (te aro whakaroto), ko tētahi ki te kaiwhakarongo (te aro whakamua), ā, ko te tuatoru ki te hāpori whānui (te aro whānui). Ko tā Higgins rāua ko Rewi e kīia nei ko te KoPA, he mahere e whakamātau ana i te hua o te reo Māori. Mā tā rāua mahere e whakaatu mai te nekeneke a te kaikōrero ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā rānei, i runga anō i te hua o te reo Māori i tētahi horopaki, i tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero. Ko ēnei ariā nei ka tuia, hei hanga i tētahi mahere e whakamārama ana i ngā āhuatanga nei, koirā i tīkina atu ai ko ēnei hei hanga i te mahere. Ko te whatu haere tēnei i te kākahu, he whaiwhai i ngā aho, i ngā whenu kua oti kē te whiriwhiri i ngā rangahau, i ngā patapatai kua oti kē te tātari i ngā ūpoko o mua, ko ērā hei ārahi i tā tātou tuitui haere. Ko te hua nui ka puta i konei, ka mutu, hei hua matua mō te rangahau, ko te kite ake ko te hua o te reo Māori ki roto i tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero te kaupapa nui katoa e kōwhiria ai ia hei reo mō te whakawhitinga kōrero. Ka tīkina atu e te reo rua Māori te reo e hāngai ana ki ngā hiahia o te tangata, o ngā tāngata e whakamatuahia ana e te kaikōrero. Kei te tiki atu i tētahi reo, me te ‘neke whakatekatau’ ki te reo Māori, te ‘neke whakatemau’ rānei ki te reo Pākehā i runga i te hua o te reo Māori ki te whakawhitinga kōrero. Koinei te kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, kua mārama. He whakatutuki tēnei i te pātai whakamutunga, ***he aha tētahi mahere e whakakapi ana i ngā wheako kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori?***

Ko te ūpoko whakamutunga, ***He whakapūmau, he tomo - he kupu whakatepe***. He whakarāpopoto tēnei i te tuhingaroa, he wānanga i ngā tepenga o te rangahau, he whakatakoto anō i ētahi huarahi hei whāinga ā muri ake nei. Ko te rangahau nui me mātua whai mai, ko te whakamātau i tēnei mahere i mua tonu i te aroaro o ngā reo rua Māori me ā rātou mahi katoa o ia rā, e kitea ai mēnā rānei he mana tōna hei whakapiki i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Koinei te wā e whakapūmautia ai te kākahu, ka tomokia e te tangata arā, kia tomokia te kākahu o te reo Māori.

1.9 He whakakapi

Ko tēnei ūpoko he whakatakoto i te tūāpapa o tēnei tuhingaroa. Arā, he kaupapa rangahau i te whakamāoritanga o tō tātou reo Māori mā te aro ki te reo rua Māori. Kua whakatakotohia ngā pātai matua hei whāinga, me ngā whakaritenga e ea ai ngā pātai e toru o te rangahau nei. Kua whakamāramahia he aha i tīkina atu ai ko tēnei hei kaupapa tuhinga māku, me ngā ture hoki e whāia ana mō te taha ki te tuhi. Ka mutu, kua wāwāhia ngā ūpoko kia mārama ai he aha e whai ake nei i ēnei whārangi, kia ngāwari ai tā te kaipānui mahi i a ia e pānui ana. I tapaina ai tēnei wāhanga he rapu, he tapahi rau nā te mea koinei te wāwāhi ake i te kaupapa o tēnei rangahau, he rapu kaupapa, he whakatau i te huarahi ka whāia kei ngā ūpoko o mua ake nei. Pērā anō i te rapu, i te tapahi harakeke, he takahi i te pā harakeke kia kitea ai ko ēhea ngā rau tika hei tapahi, ko ēhea hei waiho mō muri atu katohia ai. Ka tuku karakia e tika ai te mahi, e tuwhera ai te ngākau ki te mahi. Koinei anō te wāhi ki ēnei kōrero whakataki. Mā konei, mā tēnei ūpoko e tika ai tā tātou huri ki te hāro, ki te hāpine i ngā rau harakeke kia rite hei whiriwhiri i te kākahu reo Māori. He āta whakariterite, he āta whakatakoto mahere e tika ai te whatu kākahu. Arā, kua huri i konei ki ngā tikanga a te rangahau e whāia ana i tēnei tuhinga, e tika ai te mahi.

ŪPOKO 2: He hāro, he hāpine - ngā tikanga rangahau

2.0 He whakataki

I te ūpoko o mua ake nei ka rapua, ka tapahia ngā rau harakeke o tēnei kaupapa. Arā, ka katohia, ka whakatakotoria te kaupapa o tēnei tuinga. E tika ana kia whakatakotoria anō he tikanga rangahau hei whāinga mā tēnei kaupapa, e kīia ana ahau he hāro, he hāpine tēnei i ngā rau rangahau kua tapahia i te ūpoko o mua ake nei. Ko te hāpine, he hāro i ngā rau kia ngohengohe, kia maroke, kia rite ki te whiri. He whakatakoto tēnei i ngā tikanga e whai kaupapa ai te kākahi ā tōna wā. Ki te hapa te ruirui, te hāpine, ka raru te whatu. He pērā anō ngā tikanga rangahau. Ki te hapa ngā tikanga a te rangahau, ka hinga anō te kaupapa e rangahaua ana. Nā reira, kia tae ki te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko, kua mārama mai ngā tikanga a te rangahau, me ngā take e pēnei ana ngā tikanga.

Ka tīmata ake ki te tari Māori, ki te Mātauranga Māori, kei reira tēnei kaupapa e noho ana, i raro i ana tikanga huhua. Ki konei tirohia ai ngā tikanga e kitea ana i te tari nei. Arā, te Kaupapa Māori²⁹ me te Mātauranga Māori. Ka whakamāramahia ngā tikanga nei, me te whai wāhi mai o aua tikanga rā ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau.

Ahako te noho mai a tēnei kaupapa ki raro i te Mātauranga Māori, ka kitea anō i ngā kōrero e whai ake nei kua whai wāhi mai ngā tari huhua o te whare wānanga auraki mēnā he tikanga, he rangahau i reira e whai hua ana ki te reo ruatanga. He hōhonu, he whānui tēnei mea te reo ruatanga, he tika anō kia pērā te rangahau i te reo rua.

He tino mate kua puta i te rangahau reo rua. Arā, e kīia ana e ētahi he āhuatanga autai³⁰ te reo ruatanga, ehara i te āhuatanga māori noa o te tangata. Nā konei te aronui a te rangahau ki ngā āhuatanga o te reo rua e whakapaetia ana he autai, he kore nō aua āhuatanga e hāngai ki te tangata

²⁹ Ehara i te mea ka pū nui ngā kairangahau katoa i a rātou e kōrero ana mō te Kaupapa Māori. Heoi, kua pēneitia e au, e māmā ai te whakawehe i te Kaupapa Māori (ā-tikanga rangahau nei) i tētahi kaupapa he Māori noa iho, arā, he kaupapa Māori.

³⁰ Arā atu anō ngā tikanga a te kupu 'autai.' I konei, e kīia ana he rerekē, he āhuatanga kāore e māori ana.

rumakihia ki te reo kotahi. Me te aha, kāore he tino hua i ēnei rangahau hei hāpai i te reo rua. Ka tika, he āhuatanga māori katoa te reo ruatanga – ko te tokomaha o te ao e reo rua ana. Mā te titiro ki te reo rua me he tangata māori³¹ noa iho, kāore e warea te kairangahau e ngā āhuatanga e whakapaetia ana he autai. Kua wātea kē ki te tātari i te reo rua kia kitea he hua i te rangahau, mōna anō. E āta rangahau ana tēnei mate i tēnei ūpoko, e rangatira ai te reo rua i tēnei rangahau.

Hei whakamutu ake i tēnei wāhanga, ka tirohia ngā tikanga e wānangahia ai, e wetekina ai ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori kua tīkina atu hei tautoko i te mahere kōwhiri reo mā tēnei tuingaroa e hanga. Ko te ine nui, ko te ine kounga e kōrero nei au. Ka wāwāhia ngā āhuatanga o ēnei tikanga, he aha ngā painga o ēnei tikanga hei tautoko i tēnei rangahau. Ka mutu, ka wānangahia ngā pūmanawa rorohiko i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei rangahau, me ērā atu i tirohia engari kāore i tīkina atu.

2.1 Mātauranga Māori

He tauira ahau nō te kura o Te Kawa a Māui, nō Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. Ko Te Kawa a Māui nei, he whare wānanga tawhito nō roto mai o Ngāi Tūhoe. I tapaina ai tōku kura ki tēnei ingoa hei whakapūmau i ngā tikanga a taua whare wānanga tawhito ki roto i tēnei kura o nāiane, hei whakatauirā anō hoki i te takahi roa i te ara tukutuku a Poutama e whāia nei e āna pia. Arā, kia Māui tonu te rite, te whai i te Mātauranga Māori. Ko tā Ahorangi Hirini Moko Mead³² (2006, 306), mō te Mātauranga Māori he “huakore te whai i tōna orokohanga mai.”³³ Heoi anō rā, kei ngā kōrero e whai ake nei te wānanga ake i tēnei whakaaro kia rite ki tā Māui whai i te mātauranga, e whakatakotoria ai he tikanga mā tēnei tuingaroa e whai, me taku whakapae anō ka taea tōna tīmatanga te paku wānangahia ake. Heoi, kia kōrerotia ai a Māui, me tīmata ake ki ngā atua Māori.

³¹ Kāore au e mea ana he tangata Māori, engari kē he tangata e māori noa ana tōna reo ruatanga.

³² Ko Hirini Moko Mead te ahorangi Māori tuatahi o Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. Ka mutu, i tōna wā ko ia te tumuaki o te tari Māori tuatahi o reira (nāwai i tapaina ai ki ‘Te Kawa a Māui’).

³³ “... futile to endeavour to discover its beginning” (Mead 2003, 306).

2.1.1 I ahu mai i ngā atua...

Ko tā te Mātauranga Māori he whakamana i te whanaungatanga o ngā mea katoa, e tiki atu ana i āna tikanga mai i te taiao māori, he mea whao ki tōna 'mauri' ake, ki tōna 'tapu' ake³⁴ (Solomon, mai i a Durie 2005, 303).

I ahu mai te mātauranga o te Māori i ngā atua, i ngā tamariki-atua a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. E ai ki a Ranginui Walker (1992, 171), "i puta [ngā tamariki-atua nei] i te pōuriuri kore nei he aha i tupu mai, i whanake mai, i whakamātauhia i reira."³⁵ Nā Tāne mā i whakawehe ō rātou mātua hei whakangata i te hiahia o ētahi o ngā atua kia whakatata atu ki te hīnātore e kapokapo mai ana ki tua o te rarapi o ō rātou mātua, a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku (Edwards 2005, 5). Ka puta i taua hīnātore rā ko te ao hou - te Ao Mārama e noho nei tātou. I taea ai tēnei nā runga i ngā tamariki-atua nei, i te wānanga, i te rangahau tuatahi nei i oti i a rātou. I reira anō pea oti ai te whaikōrero tuatahi, arā, te whakatakoto kupu tuatahi, e mōhiotia nei e tātou he whakawhiti kōrero (Rewi 2010, 11-12). Arā, ka puta i reira ko te āhei ki te wānanga. Mai i taua wā, kua noho ko Tāne³⁶ hei poutokomanawa mō te mātauranga Māori, hei atua mō te hiringa i te tangata, arā, mō te hiringa i te mahara.



Whakaahua 2.1. Ngā kete o te wānanga, kei te roro o Te Tumu Herenga Waka Marae. Nā te tohunga whakairo, nā Tākuta Tākirirangi Smith i whakairo. Nā te kaituhi i whakaahua.

Nā Tāne anō i homai te mātauranga ki te ira tangata. Ko Tāne anō i piki ki ngā rangi tūhāhā ki reira tiki ai i ngā kete o te wānanga, ka 'tiritiria, ka poupoua ki a Papatūānuku'³⁷ mā te tangata e riringi, e puta ai ōna whakaaro ki te Ao Mārama. Koinei ngā kete e toru e rukua ana e te tangata ao te pō, e whai mātauranga ai ia ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o tōna ao. Ka mutu, e mārama ana ki

³⁴ "Matauranga Maori [sic.] [...] recognizes the interrelatedness of all things, draws on observations from the natural environment, and is imbued with a life force (mauri) and a spirituality (tapu)" (Solomon, mai i a Durie 2005, 303).

³⁵ "... the procreation [of the children of the Gods] took place in a world of darkness that inhibited growth, progress and an increase in knowledge" (Walker 1992, 171).

³⁶ Ko Tāwhaki kē, ki ētahi iwi.

³⁷ He kupu ēnei mai i te karakia e mōhiotia whānuitia ana, a *Tēnei au*.

a tātou ehara mā te ruku noa i te kete e whai mātauranga ai te tangata. Me whai anō ki te whakamātau i aua akoranga kia tae ki taumata kē atu. Koinei tā te tangata i a ia i tēnei ao.

2.1.2 ... Hei whakamātau mā Māui



Whakaahua 2.2. Te Apa Māreikura a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga, te waharoa o Te Herenga Waka Marae. Nā te tohunga whakairo, nā Tākuta Tākirirangi Smith i whakairo. Nā te kaituhi i whakaahua.

Ka tae ki a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga, a Māui-nukarau. Ko ia i noho hei whakatauirā mai ki te ira tangata me pēhea rawa te whakamātau i te whakaaro, te rangahau. Ko ia te taurā pai katoa mōna i whakamātau i ngā tini āhuatanga e pā ana ki tōna ao. Ki tā Walker (1992, 172) “He koi [a Māui], he mōhio, he rauhanga.³⁸ He ūpoko mārō, engari he tinihanga, he nukarau... Ko Māui te tino taurā o te ao Māori. Ko ia tonu te taurā mō te ira tangata.”³⁹ Engari anō, ehara i te mea he taki haututū tāna mō te haututū noa te take, engari kē mō te whakamātautau i te whakaaro:

I uia e ia [e Māui] ngā pātai uaua, i kimihia te whakautu taunaki nei, auaha nei, ki ngā tini kaupapa e ngata ai tōna hinengaro hihiri, i whai anō ia kia rapu i te mātauranga e hāneanea ake ai te noho a te ira tangata⁴⁰ (Edwards 2005, 5).

Nā reira, ahakoa i puta atua mai, ko te kaipupuri i te Mātauranga Māori me āna rangahau ko tātou tonu, te ira tangata – mō tātou ngā painga o te rangahau,

³⁸ resourceful

³⁹ “He was quick, intelligent and resourceful. He was bold, yet cunning and deceitful... Maui is the epitome of the idealised character in Maori society. He is the model for all men...” (Walker 1992, 172).

⁴⁰ “He asked difficult questions, sought out empirical and interpretative answers to problems to satisfy his own critical mind and attempted to provide solutions that would improve the lot of human beings” (Edwards 2005, 5).

mā tātou hei kawē, hei amo. Ā, ko te huarahi me whai e tika ai te pupuri, ko te whakamātau, ko te wero i te whakaaro. Arā ia, ko te rangahau.

2.1.3 Mai i te whare wānanga o mua ki te tari Māori

I te wā i a nehe mā, i ngā tini whare wānanga tawhito⁴¹ te Mātauranga Māori e pupuritia ana – i reira matapakihia ai, rangahaua ai, tohea ai, whakamātauria ai ngā mōhiotanga katoa. Ko te whāinga ko te rapu i te mātauranga hou (Royal & Marsden 2003, 75). Kua ngaro ērā tū wānanga, ā, moroki nei - kei ngā tari Māori, kei ngā tū wānanga o ēnei rā aua tikanga e pupuritia ana (Edwards 2005, 5). I ahu mai te tari Māori o nāianei i te whakapono he mana anō tō te rangahau Māori kāore i te puta mai i ērā atu o ngā tari o te whare wānanga auraki (Martin 2014, 165). I whakatūria ērā i te korenga o “te ahurea o te Māori, te mātauranga e meatia ana mā te kaumātua e tuku ki te mokopuna”⁴² (Mead, 1997, mai i a Reilly 2008). Kei aua wāhi ko te reo Māori, me “nga tikanga, nga mātauranga Māori i tua atu o te reo” te whāinga (Mead 1983, 333). E tika ana, tā te tari Māori o nāianei he hoatu ki te ākongā, “te ‘wāhi ngaro’ e kōingotia ana e te taiohi, te ‘tikitiki mō [tōna] māhunga”⁴³ (Mead 1997, mai i a Reilly 2008).⁴⁴

2.1.4 Te tari Māori o nāianei

Ahakoā i hangaia mai ngā tari nei mō te reo, mō te tikanga te take, ā, moroki nei te huri a te tari Māori ki ētahi atu kaupapa kei tua atu o te whakaako i te mātauranga Māori. Kua whai wāhi ināianei āna pia ki te tātari, ki te raweke i ngā rangahau e kawea ana e āna kairangahau, kia wānanga ake i tēnei mea te rangahau Māori, kia whakatau anō he aha te rangahau e whai hua ana ki te Māori. Kua tūkinotia e ngā kairangahau ngā iwi taketake huri noa i te ao i roto i ngā tau (Rata 2012, 22). Ki Aotearoa nei, kāore he rerekē:

Nā ngā kairangahau i Aotearoa i whakatakoto mai he tikanga rangahau e rite tonu ai te tāmi a te mana taipūwhenua. Nā reira anō i tāmi ai, i noa noa ai te mātauranga

⁴¹ Kāore i tua atu i tā Jones (2013) nāna i āta whakamārama ēnei tū whare.

⁴² “the heritage of the Maori, the knowledge which the elders are said to pass on to their mokopuna” (Mead, 1997, mai i a Reilly 2008).

⁴³ “the wahi ngaro [missing portion], which our youth long for, and the tikitiki mo to mahunga (the topknot for your head)” (Mead, 1997, mai i a Reilly 2008).

⁴⁴ Ko te tikitiki e kōrerotia nei, e hāngai ana ki te whakataukī nā Tā Āpirana Ngata, e whakahau nei i a tātou kia kapo ake i “... te rākau a te Pākehā hei oranga mō tō tinana, ko tō ngākau ki ngā tikanga a ō tīpuna Māori hei tikitiki mō tō mahunga...” (Mead & Grove 2004, 48). Arā, kia whai i ngā mātauranga o ngā ao e rua. Hei tāpiri atu, ahakoā ko tā Mead rāua ko Grove e kī nei, ‘hei oranga mō tō tinana,’ nā Hineiwhākinaterangi Ngārimu te kōrero mai ko te ‘aranga’ kē te kupu tika.

Māori me ana tikanga whakaako, kia mana atu ai ērā a te kaitaipūwhenua me ngā pononga a te kaupapa whakataipūwhenua⁴⁵ (Bishop 2011, 2).

Nā runga i tēnei whakaaro, ahakoa he Māori te kaupapa o ētahi rangahau i ngā whare wānanga, ehara i te mea he mana tō te Māori i aua rangahau (Te Huia 2013, 41; Mead 2006, 317). Nā reira te kaha wānangatia e te kairangahau Māori e mahi ana i roto i te tari Māori o nāianei, me pēhea āna rangahau e whai hua ai ki te Māori. Ki tā Tuhiwai Smith (1999, 191), “kei roto i te rangahau he Māori kei roto, ā-tangata nei, ā-hapori rānei, me whai kia whai hua te rangahau mō taua hunga e rangahau ana.”⁴⁶ Ko te tikanga Māori “he ārahi i te Māori e tutuki ai āna mahi i runga i te tika me te pono, e hāneanea ai te haere, otirā, e pūāhuru ai te noho i tēnei ao o tātou” (Martin 2014, 163). Nā reira, ko ngā tikanga a te rangahau Māori me pērā anō, he whai i tētahi whakaaro, he whakamātautau i tētahi āhuatanga e ora ake ai te noho a te tangata i tōna ao, e whai hua ai ki a ia.

2.1.5 Te whakaraupapa rangahau Māori

Nā roto mai i ēnei tūmomo wānanga kua whakarārangihia mai ngā tūmomo rangahau ka kitea i ngā whare wānanga. Inā tā Cunningham (2000) whakaraupapa i ngā nohoanga e whā a te Māori i ngā rangahau a te whare wānanga:

⁴⁵ “Researchers in Aotearoa/New Zealand have developed a tradition of research that has perpetuated colonial power imbalances, thereby undervaluing and belittling Māori knowledge and learning practices and processes in order to enhance those of the colonizers and adherents of neo-colonial paradigms” (Bishop 2011, 2).

⁴⁶ “... research that involves Maori people, as individuals or as communities, should set out to make a positive difference for the researched” (Tuhiwai Smith 1999, 191).

Rārangi 2.1. Te whakaraupapa rangahau Māori nā Cunningham (2000).

<i>Kāore e whai wāhi ana te Māori</i>	Ko ngā kairangahau ehara i te Māori, kāore he mana o te Māori i ngā whakaritenga, heoi i te mutunga iho he pānga tō ngā whakaritenga ki te Māori. Mō te hunga auraki tonu ngā hua.
<i>He paku nei te whai wāhi a te Māori</i>	He Māori pea ētahi kairangahau, kaimahi engari ehara pea i a rātou te mana whakahaere i te rangahau, i ngā hua ka puta i te mahi, i te tuku rānei o ngā whakakitenga ki te marea.
<i>He Rangahau Pūmanawa Māori</i>	Kei te Māori te mana o tēnei rangahau. Tērā pea e whai ana i ngā tikanga a te whare wānanga auraki, i tā te Māori i whakatakoto rānei. Mō te Māori tonu ngā hua.
<i>Kaupapa Māori</i>	Kei te Māori te mana o tēnei rangahau, ko ngā tikanga e ahu mai ana i tā te Māori i whakatakoto ai, mō te Māori anō ngā hua.

Mai i a Cunningham (2000, 64-66). Nāku i whakatēpu.

Kei tēnā, kei tēnā anō o ēnei karangatanga pea e whā ōna painga, ōna mate. Heoi, ko te tuatoru me te tuawhā (te rangahau pūmanawa Māori me te Kaupapa Māori, ngā pouaka kiwitea) o tēnei whakaraupapa e hāngai pū ana ki te mātauranga Māori e whāia nei e au. Kei te Māori te mana o te rangahau (arā, kei ahau te mana o tēnei rangahau). Ka mutu, mō te Māori anō ngā hua (nā te mea mō tōna reo ngā hua). Heoi anō, tērā ētahi āhuatanga o tēnei rangahau kāore pea e hāngai ana ki te Kaupapa Māori (taihoa tēnei ka wānangahia). Nā reira, e kī ana ahau e hāngai ana ki te Rangahau Pūmanawa Māori.

2.1.6 Kaupapa Māori

He nui ngā kairangahau e kōkiri ana i ā rātou mahi i raro i te karangatanga e kīia nei ko te Kaupapa Māori (Smith 2012; Bishop 2008; Pihama, Cram, & Walker 2002; Tuhiwai Smith 1999; Bishop & Glynn 1999). Ahakoa tērā, kāore anō kia tau he aha rawa te rangahau Kaupapa Māori (Hall 2014, 27). Heoi anō, ko te nuinga e tautoko ana i te whakaaro ko te Kaupapa Māori te whakatinana i te tino rangatiratanga, mā roto tonu i te rangahau (Hall 2014, 30; Pulham 2014, 34; Rata 2012, 23; Bishop 2011, 7). Ki tā Graham Hingangaroa Smith (mai i a Tuhiwai Smith 1999), tētahi mātanga nui o te Kaupapa Māori, me tutuki i te rangahau ēnei tikanga e whai ake nei, e Kaupapa Māori ai taua rangahau:

1. me hāngai ki te noho a te Māori;
2. me whakaaro Māori, me tikanga Māori te whai;
3. me pūmau te mana o tā te Māori tirohanga, te reo Māori me te ahurea Māori; ā

4. me aronui ki te tohe mō tō tātou tino rangatiratanga i tā tātou noho i tēnei ao⁴⁷
(Smith, 1990, mai i a Tuhiwai Smith 1999, 185).

I tua atu i te whakamārama i ngā tikanga a te Kaupapa Māori, kua whakatakotoria he kōrero ārahi i te kairangahau ake, kia:

1. Aroha ki te tangata (me whakaaro nui ki te tangata)
2. Kanohi kitea (kaua e haere i te ara toiroa, ka kitea te kairangahau)
3. Titiro, whakarongo... kōrero (kaua e whāwhai noa ki te kaupapa)
4. Manaaki ki te tangata
5. Kia tupato [sic.] (kia āta haere, kia kaua e kaikā rawa)
6. Kaua e takahia te mana o te tangata
7. Kaua e mahaki [sic.] (kia pupuritia ngā whakaaro, mō te wā tika whakapuakihia ai)
(Tuhiwai Smith 1999, 120 - ko ngā kōrero i ngā reu, he mea whakamāori nāku).

Ko ēnei tikanga he haere pūtahi, he ārahi i ngā tikanga a te kaupapa, me te whakahaere i te rangahau. E hāngai ana ki te ao Māori, me te tū a te Māori hei kairangahau. Ka mutu, e hāngai ana anō ki tēnei rangahau, me tēnei kairangahau.

Tērā anō te hunga whakatakē i ngā tikanga a te Kaupapa Māori – mōna i kore i whakaae kia whakamātauhia e te kairangahau, mōna hoki i noho here kore ki tētahi wāhi motuhake i te whare wānanga (Hall 2014, 31-35). Koirā kāore ētahi o ngā kairangahau e mea ana he Kaupapa Māori ā rātou rangahau (Hingangaroa Smith 2000, 227). E ai hoki ki a Te Punga Somerville (2011, 65): “tērā ētahi wā ko te kōrero ‘kaupapa Māori’ nei he kupu whakaiti, ehara i te kupu whakawātea...”⁴⁸ Arā, he mea tāmi i te rangahau, ehara i te tikanga whakarangatira i te kairangahau. I te mutunga iho i kitea e Tākuta Meegan Hall (2014, 36) he arero rua te rangahau Kaupapa Māori: kei a ia tōna taha tautoko i ngā kaupapa Māori, kei a ia anō tōna taha pēhi i ngā kaupapa rā. Kia waiho ake mā Te Punga Somerville (2011, 65) e whakakapi ake te tikanga o te Kaupapa Māori ki tāku e kite nei: “E kore tētahi kaupapa Māori e mau heretia... koiane tonu tōna pai.”⁴⁹ Arā, kia rapu i te tikanga e hua ai te rangahau ki tōna

⁴⁷ “is related to ‘being Maori’; is connected to Maori philosophy and principles’; takes for granted the validity and legitimacy of Maori, the importance of Maori language and culture; and is concerned with ‘the struggle for autonomy over our own cultural well being’” (Smith, 1990, mai i a Tuhiwai Smith 1999, 185).

⁴⁸ “sometimes it feels like the phrase “kaupapa Māori” has become a diminishing rather than a space-opening thing...” (Te Punga Somerville 2011, 65).

⁴⁹ “A Māori kaupapa can never be fixed... and this is precisely its strength.” (Te Punga Somerville 2011, 65).

ikeiketanga, ahakoa he aha, koirā kē pea tēnei mea te Kaupapa Māori. Ehara te pēhi, te tāmi i te kairangahau te tikanga a te kaupapa Māori.

2.1.7 Ehara tēnei kaupapa i te Kaupapa Māori

Ehara tēnei tuingarua i te Kaupapa Māori. Ehara tēnei i te kī kāore e hāngai ana āna tikanga ki te Kaupapa Māori i runga ake nei. Ehara hoki i te mea he whakatakē tēnei i te Kaupapa Māori. Heoi, tērā ētahi tikanga o tēnei rangahau e whakapae ana ahau ka werohia ina kīia atu he Kaupapa Māori. Ka tahi, kotahi te mana o te Kaupapa Māori me te kaupapa Māori, i roto i te reo Māori. Ka rua, ko ētahi o ngā kōrero i kohia mō tēnei rangahau, ehara pea nā te Māori. Kei raro iho nei ēnei e whakamāramahia ana, kia kīia atu e au he Rangahau Pūmanawa Māori tēnei rangahau, nā te Mātauranga Māori.

2.1.7.1 Kaupapa Māori me te reo Māori

Ka kōrerotia ana te Kaupapa Māori (me tōna pū nui) i te reo Pākehā, e whakawehea ana ngā tikanga a tētahi rangahau kia motuhake rawa te noho mai i ērā atu rangahau e whai ana i ngā tikanga a tangata kē – ā te Pākehā, ā te Māori, ā wai ake rānei. Nā reira, he mana nui tō te ‘Kaupapa Māori’ i ērā horopaki, i ngā wāhi auraki a te whare wānanga kei reira āna ake tikanga e mātāmua ana. Āe rānei he mana nui anō tō te ‘Kaupapa Māori’ i te reo Māori, nui ake i tō te ‘kaupapa Māori’?

E ai ki a Tuhiwai Smith (2000, 236) he tikanga nui te reo Māori i roto i te rangahau Kaupapa Māori. E whakaae ana a Philip-Barbara (2011, 58) me te kī ake: “ki te rangahau kaupapa Māori e māori noa iho ana ā tātou tikanga; i hangaia mai ai i te horopaki he māori te tū Māori... e tukuna ana mā roto tonu i te reo Māori...”⁵⁰ Arā, mōna anō, kei roto i āna mahi rangahau i te reo Māori he māori katoa ngā tikanga a te Kaupapa Māori, ā, ko te reo Māori te reo kawē i ērā tikanga. Ki ahau noa nei, mēnā he Māori te kaupapa, ā, he reo Māori te kaupapa, he kaupapa Māori taua rangahau, pū nui mai, pū iti mai rānei.

⁵⁰ “kaupapa Māori research... takes our tikanga for granted; it is created from a space where being Māori is normal... it is delivered in the medium of te reo Māori” (Philip-Barbara 2011, 58).

2.1.7.2 Te hunga i uia ehara pea i te Māori

Ko te hunga i uia tētahi take nui e kīia ana ehara tēnei rangahau i te Kaupapa Māori. Kāore tēnei kaupapa i aro pū ki te Māori i ngā uiuinga. Kua kore e taea te kī he rangahau tēnei i te Māori anake. He rangahau i te reo Māori, āe, engari pea i te tangata Māori. Kua roa e tohea ana te whai wāhi mai a te Pākehā hei kairangahau, ka mutu, he tohe roa (Tuhiwai Smith 2000, 227). Ka pērā anō pea te tohe mēnā ehara te tangata i patapataihia i te Māori. Kāore i ui atu ngā patapatai e rua mēnā rānei he Māori te kaiwhakautu. Nā reira, ko ētahi o ngā kōrero i kohia mai, ehara pea i te kōrero a te Māori. I te tātāritanga o ngā kōrero, kua kore e taea te kī kei ahau ngā kōrero e whakamārama ana i ngā wheako reo o te Māori, ehara. Kei ahau kē ētahi kōrero e whakamārama ana i ngā wheako reo o ētahi o te hunga kōrero Māori. Ko te nuinga o ngā whakamārama i te Kaupapa Māori, e kī ana me hāngai pū ki te Māori. Mēnā i kīia atu e au he Kaupapa Māori tēnei rangahau, kua whakaarohia pea e takahi ana ahau i te mana o te Kaupapa Māori, nāku i whakakuhu te tangata ehara pea i te Māori ki roto i tēnei kaupapa, me te kī atu nā te Māori anake āna kōrero. Kia kore ai e taka ki te korokoro o te parata, i whakaarohia kia kaua e kīia tēnei rangahau he Kaupapa Māori. He Māori katoa ngā tikanga (nā reira tana ōrua atu ki ētahi tikanga a te Kaupapa Māori), he Māori te reo, he Māori tōna mana. Heoi, i te mutunga iho he nui noa atu ngā tāngata (nō Aotearoa, nō tāwāhi anō hoki) nā rātou ngā kōrero kei tēnei tuhingaroa. Kua eke noa atu ngā ritenga a te Rangahau Pūmanawa Māori, nā reira ka mātua i te kī kei reira tēnei rangahau e noho ana.

2.2 He ōrua mātauranga

He māmā noa iho kia tīkina atu he tikanga mai i tēnā kura, mai i tēnā tari o te whare wānanga ka tōia mai ai ki te kaupapa kotahi i raro i te Mātauranga Māori. Koinei hoki tā tēnei tuhingaroa e whai ana, i raro i te tikanga a te ōrua mātauranga.⁵¹ Inā tā Durie (2005, 306) e whakamārama ana i te ōrua mātauranga:

Putā mai ai ngā tohe o te pūtaiao auraki ki te mātauranga taketake, i te whakapae he pai ake tētahi i tētahi atu. I te whakatinanatanga mai ia, he māmā noa te noho

⁵¹ Interface Research

ngātahi a te kaipūtaiao auraki ki te iwi taketake, ahakoa e tukituki ana ngā tikanga o aua tū mātauranga.⁵²

Kua tohe te pūtaiao auraki ki te rangahau iwi taketake, nā te mea “ki te kore he taunaki ake hei tautoko i ngā hua o te rangahau, mēnā kāore he taunaki mō ngā nekehanga o te rangahau, ki te kore e taea ngā hua te tāruahia, ka wehe rua te mana o te rangahau”⁵³ (Durie 2004, 7). Ka mutu, “tēnā anō te huri a ngā iwi taketake ka tere pare i te mātauranga pūtaiao ki rāhaki he kore nōna e whakamana i te ao wairua, i te taiao i tua atu i te hanga ka kitea rawatia”⁵⁴ (Durie 2004, 7). Ēnei tohe, he mutunga kore pea, he hurihuri, he tukituki, he wehe rua.

Nā reira te whai mana o te ōrua rangahau, kia whai wāhi mai ngā momo mātauranga e rua, neke atu rānei. Mā reira ka kitea he hua mā ērā momo mātauranga katoa. Inā te whakamārama a Durie (2005, 306), “tā te ōrua mātauranga nei e whai ana kia mau ai te mana o ngā mātauranga e rua, kia āhua mai he mātauranga hou, e piki ai te māramatanga o aua ao e rua.”⁵⁵ Arā, e kīia ana e Durie ko te ōruatanga o ngā tūmomo mātauranga he whakakotahi i ngā mōhiotanga katoa, kua hei tukituki, hei tohe, engari hei hāpai i te ekeanga ki taumata kē atu o te māramatanga, hei painga mō te katoa. Kāore he rerekē ake o te rangahau pēnei me te reo ruatanga, ki tāku e kite nei. He reo rua ahau, e noho ana i ngā ao e rua. Taku titiro atu ki te ao, he mata rua. Ka tuki ēnei ao, i ētahi wā. He wā anō ia ka ōrua pai. Ko te ōrua mātauranga nei, ehara i te tikanga rangahau noa iho – koirā te ao e noho nei te reo rua. He mārama noa ki ahau te whakatū kaupapa rangahau e whai ana i ngā tikanga a te ōrua mātauranga.

⁵² “Debates about the relative validity of science or indigenous knowledge are usually conducted on the assumption that one is inherently more relevant than the other. In practice, however, it is not unusual for scientists or indigenous peoples to live comfortably with the contradictions of different bodies of knowledge” (Durie 2005, 306).

⁵³ “If a conclusion cannot be supported by empirical evidence, if practice is not evidence based, or if there is an inability to replicate results, then validity is in doubt.” (Durie 2004, 7).

⁵⁴ “... indigenous people have in turn frequently dismissed science as a legitimate knowledge base because it seems incapable of explaining spiritual phenomena or even recognising the existence of nature as something more than a scientifically-observable construct.” (Durie 2004, 7).

⁵⁵ “... ‘research at the interface’ aims to harness the energy from two systems of understanding in order to create new knowledge that can then be used to advance understanding in two worlds” (Durie 2005, 306).

Hei whaiwhai ake, arā atu anō ngā tari e rangahau ana i te reo ruatanga. Nā reira, he titiro whānui tā tēnei rangahau ki te huhua o ngā kōrero mō te reo rua, ahakoa i ahu mai i hea. E tika ana kia whai wāhi mai ētahi atu tari o te whare wānanga mēnā e hāngai ana, nā te nui o ngā tari e aro ana ki te reo ruatanga:

Ki tā te tari mātai hinengaro ko te reo ruatanga he pānga nui ki ngā tuitui i te whakaaro. Ki tā te tari mātauranga hapori, he kaupapa nui [te reo ruatanga] e tohe ai tētahi ahurea ki tētahi atu. Ki tā te mātauranga whakaako ia ko te reo ruatanga he kaupapa e herea ana ki te kura tonu, me tōna reo whakaako⁵⁶ (Mackey 2000, 53).

He whānui, he hōhonu nō te reo ruatanga ka tika te whātoro atu ki tari kē (Romaine, 1989: 7). Ko tētahi o ngā kaupapa whakaaro e tīkina ana i tēnei tuhingaroa (tā Herman, 1961), e ahu mai ana i te tari mātai hinengaro. Nā reira, ahakoa te noho mai a tēnei kaupapa i raro i te maru o te Mātauranga Māori, ehara tēnei i te kī kāore i wherawherahia ngā whārangi o ētahi atu tari, kāore i kapohia ake aua kōrero mēnā e whai hua ana. I kapohia ake, i tōia mai hei hāpai i te rangahau.

2.3 Ngā tāmi a te rangahau

He nui ngā iwi e kuhu mai ana ki tēnei rangahau: ko te iwi reo rua, ko te iwi taketake, ko te iwi Māori. Katoa ēnei iwi he mea tāmi e te rangahau i roto i ngā tau. Kei konei te whakamārama ake i te āhua o ērā tāmi, kia kitea ai te kaha aupēhi i ēnei tāngata i roto i te wā. Ko te tino mate o te tāmi nei, kua whāngaihia ēnei tūmomo whakaaro e te rangahau ki te hapori whānui, kia “rite anō te kawa o ngā waiaro o te hapori reo rua ki ō te hapori reo kotahi”⁵⁷ (Mackey 2000, 26). Kua takahia te mana o te reo rua, o te iwi taketake, ka mutu, o te Māori e te rangahau, e te kaha whāngaihia o aua waiaro kawa ki te hapori whānui.

2.3.1 Te tāmi i te reo rua

Kua kaha takahia te mana o te reo rua e te rangahau i roto i ngā tau. E ai ki a McCardle (2015, 44):

⁵⁶ “Psychology has regarded bilingualism as an influence on mental processes. Sociology has treated bilingualism as an element in culture conflict. Pedagogy has been concerned with bilingualism in connection with school organization and media of instruction” (Mackey 2000, 53).

⁵⁷ “... members of the bilingual community often share the negative attitudes of monolinguals (Mackey, 2000: 26).

He tohe nui ka puta mō te reo ruatanga, he nui anō ngā pōhēhē e pā ana ki te reo ruatanga me tana āhei ki te tautoko, ki te takahi rānei i te tangata: hei taurira, me uaua ka reo rua te tangata, kei te tamarikitanga anake e reo rua ai te tangata, he whakahauā te reo ruatanga i te ako reo, he whakauaua anō i te noho i te kura. Ēnei katoa kei te hē.⁵⁸

Ko wai ka tohu nō hea te whakaaro mā te rumakina ki te reo kotahi anake e whai mana ai te tangata. “Tērā pea ko te take matua, kua whanake mai ngā pūtaiao reo i te rangahau a te tangata rumakina ki te reo kotahi, ko ia i noho hei whakatauirā ake i te kaikōrero-kaiwhakarongo ‘māori’ nei”⁵⁹ (Grosjean 2008, 10). Nā Grosjean (2008, 10-13) i wāwāhi kia ono ngā tino mate kua puta i te rangahau. Ko āna kōrero e rārangi mai ana hei whakarārangi i ngā āhuatanga e pēhi ana i te reo rua i roto i ngā rangahau:

⁵⁸ “Bilingualism generates heated debates and there are many myths about what bilingualism is and its potential to help or harm: for example, that it is rare, can only develop in childhood, causes delayed language development, and negatively affects schooling. All are erroneous” (McCardle 2015, 44).

⁵⁹ “Perhaps the main reason is that language sciences have developed primarily through the study of monolinguals who have been the models of the “normal” speaker-hearer” (Grosjean 2008, 10).

Rārangi 2.2. Ngā hua o te rangahau i te autaiā o te reo rua.

Rangahaua ai te reo rua mā te matatau 'tūturu'

Rangahaua ai te reo rua i runga i ngā tikanga whakamātau i te tangata rumakina ki te reo kotahi

Kua āta whakatātarehia⁶⁰ te reo rua mō tōna autaiā

He mea tūpono noa te pōwaiwai reo

Ka wehea ngā reo kia motuhake te titiro ki tēnā, ki tēnā

Takahia ai e te reo rua tōna ake reo ruatanga

Mai i a Grosjean (2008, 10-13). Nāku i whakatēpu.

Kua pōhēhētia ko te reo rua 'tūturu' he tangata e tāhūhū ana ngā reo e rua. Ko te tangata e tūāporoporo ana te mōhio ki ōna reo, ehara i te reo rua tūturu. Ahakoa te tokoiti o te hunga e tangata whenua ana ngā reo e rua, ko rātou anake te reo rua tūturu nei.

Ko ngā whakamātautau reo e whakawā ana i te taumata o ngā reo o te reo rua, ko aua whakamātautau anō ka tukuna ki te tangata rumakihia ki te reo kotahi. Kāore ēnei whakamātautau e whai whakaaro ki ngā horopaki huhua e kōrerotia ai ngā reo o te reo rua.

Kua āta wetekina ngā āhuratanga katoa o te reo rua, he rerekē rawa nō aua āhuratanga ki ā te tangata rumakina ki te reo kotahi.

Kei roto i te hinengaro o te reo rua, e tika ana me 'tuki' tētahi reo ki tētahi atu. Mēnā aua reo ka tukituki (mā te pōwaiwai reo⁶¹), ka kīia he ngoikore nōna ki ōna reo i tukituki ai.

Kua toka te whakaaro me rangahau i tēnā reo, i tēnā reo, kia kua e tirohia ngā reo e rua i te wā kotahi. I te mutunga atu, kua kore e mārama te āhua o te reo rua i te tirohanga 'reo kotahi' nei.

Kua tuhia te autaiā o te reo ruatanga ki te rae o te reo rua. Kāore te reo rua e whakamana i tōna ake reo ruatanga. Nā runga i ēnei rangahau e tāmi ana i tōna ao, kua pono atu ki te whakaaro ehara ia i te reo rua tūturu, he ngoikore ōna reo, he mana iti tō tōna reo ruatanga.

⁶⁰ To be scrutinised

⁶¹ Code-switch

2.3.1.1 Rangahaua ai te reo rua mā te matatau 'tūturu'

I ngā rangahau reo rua ko te matatau tētahi kaupapa nui katoa. Otirā, me matatau ngā reo e rua o te reo rua e kīia ai ia he reo rua 'tūturu' nei (Grosjean 2008, 244). Mēnā kāore e matatau ana tētahi o ngā reo, ehara te tangata i te reo rua 'tūturu', he kore nō tōna reo ruatanga e hāngai ki tēnei tikanga (Fielding 2015, 176).

Ko te raru kē o tēnei tirohanga, me uaua kē ka tangata whenua ngā reo e rua i roto i te tangata. Ka mutu, "me uaua ka kitea te reo rua e tau ana ōna reo e rua..."⁶² (Beardsmore 1986, 154). Ka mutu, ka hurihuri haere te matatau i waenganui i ngā hunga whakarongo huhua. E ai ki a McCarty rāua ko Wyman (2009, 281-282), "he rerekē ngā pūkenga reo o te tangata ako i te reo taketake i waenga i te hapori, i ngā hoa, i te whānau."⁶³ Nā reira, ehara te reo rua 'tūturu' ki te rangahau i te reo rua 'tūturu', māori noa ki te Ao Mārama nei, te ao e noho ana te reo rua.

Ehara tēnei i te kī kāore he whai wāhi mai a te matatau ki tēnei rangahau. Tokomaha te iwi kōrero Māori e ākona reo rua ana, nō reira e tika ana kia whai wāhi mai te matatau i roto i ngā wānanga i ngā kōwhiringa reo. Heoi anō, he mātāmuri tana noho, ehara i te mea he mātāmua te noho mai, pēnei i ēnei kōrero i runga ake nei e tohu ana. Nā runga i tēnei rerekē, he tika kia whai wāhi mai te matatau, engari kia kaua e noho mātāmua mai. Mēnā i mātāmua te noho, kua aro nui tēnei tuinga ki te hunga kua tangata whenua te reo Māori i roto i a rātou. Mō te nuinga o te iwi kōrero Māori, ehara i te mea kua tangata whenua te reo i roto i a rātou. Ko te matatau a tēnā, a tēnā, he rerekē. Nō reira, e tika ana kia whai wāhi mai te matatau ki tēnei tuingaroa, kāore hei tikanga matua mō te rangahau engari hei āhuatanga noa iho e kōwhiria ai ngā reo o te reo rua.

2.3.1.2 Rangahaua ai te reo rua i runga i ngā tikanga whakamātau i te tangata rumakina ki te reo kotahi

Kua raru pea te reo rua i te warea o te rangahau e whakataurite atu ana i te reo rua ki te tangata reo kotahi. Inā tā Grosjean (2008, 10):

...i pūtake ake te rangahau reo i runga i te rangahau i te tangata reo kotahi, ko ia i āta noho hei 'tauirā' o te kaikōrero-kaiwhakarongo tika. I tū mai ēnei huarahi rangahau hei

⁶² "the acquisition of perfectly balanced ambilinguals is exceptional..." (Beardsmore 1986, 154).

⁶³ "The communicative repertoires of heritage language learners can also vary dramatically within communities, peer groups, and single families" (McCarty & Wyman 2009, 281-282).

tātari i te tangata reo kotahi me tōna reo. Ā, kua whakamahia anō, me te kore hoki i āta whakatikahia hei rangahau i te reo rua.⁶⁴

Ko te raru nui o te whakaaro pēnei, kua whakamanahia te noho a te tangata rumakina ki te reo kotahi, me tōna ako i tōna reo, mahue kē atu te whakamana i te reo rua me ōna āhuatanga motuhake. Mēnā i whakahāngaihia te whakamātautau nei ki te reo rua, ki ōna āhuatanga, ki ōna hiahia, kua whai māramatanga hou pea hei tautoko i a ia, hei painga mōna.

Kei roto i tēnei whāinga a te rangahau, ko te whakataurite i ngā reo o te reo rua me te reo o te tangata kua rumakihia ki te reo kotahi. I tōna otinga, ko te rapu ngoikore te whāinga. Ko tā Bialystok mā (2009, 93), “ehara i te mea ko te āta whakataurite i te noho o ngā reo e rua o te reo rua te whāinga, engari kē ko te whakataurite i te reo rua ki te tangata i rumakihia ki te reo kotahi, i a rāua e mahi ana i te mahi kotahi.”⁶⁵ Ko ngā whakamātautau e kōrerotia nei, he hāngai ki te reo kotahi, arā, “he whakamātautau whānui e hangaia ana i runga i ngā kōrero a te hunga rumakihia ki te reo kotahi, pēnei i te rahi o ngā kupu e mōhiotia ana e te tangata me tana tere ki te whakawaha i aua kupu”⁶⁶ (Bialystok et al. 2009, 89). Ehara i te mea he whakamātautau e hāngai tōtika nei ki te āhua o te reo rua.

Ka tae atu anō ki te rangahau i te pēpi reo rua. Hei tā Genesee (2015, 7), kua pōhēhētia anō kotahi te reo ka uru ki te pēpi i te whanaungatanga mai, ānō nei “he reo kotahi te hinengaro pēpi [...], ā, ka whakaritea ngā reo e rua me he reo kotahi.”⁶⁷ Nā te whakataurite pēnei i te ako a te tamaiti, kua pōhēhētia e kore te pēpi reo rua e mātau ki tētahi o ōna reo – ko te whakapae e kore e taea. Ka whiwhi kē ia i ētahi āhuatanga o tēnā reo, o tēnā reo, e kore e tāhūhū te mōhio ki tētahi, ki ngā reo e rua rānei. Arā, e meatia ana e kore te pēpi reo rua e matatau ki ōna reo, pērā i tā te pēpi i rumakihia ki te reo kotahi.

⁶⁴ “...language sciences have developed primarily through the study of monolinguals who have been the “model” speaker-hearer. The methods of investigation developed to study monolingual speaker and language have been used with little, if any, modification to study bilinguals...” (Grosjean 2008, 10).

⁶⁵ “the present question is not to compare processing of the two languages of bilingual speakers but to compare monolinguals and bilinguals as they perform similar tasks” (Bialystok et al. 2009, 93).

⁶⁶ “standardized assessments that use normative data from monolingual populations, such as vocabulary size and lexical retrieval” (Bialystok et al. 2009, 89).

⁶⁷ “infants’ brains are essentially monolingual and [...] they treat input in two languages as if it were a single language” (Genesee 2015, 7).

Kāore he rerekētanga kotahi i waenganui i te ako a te pēpi kotahi te reo me te pēpi reo rua. Inā te whakamārama a Genesee (2015, 7) e whai ake nei:

... he rite tonu te pakari haere o ngā reo o te tamaiti kua reo rua nō te whanaungatanga mai - te kapetau,⁶⁸ te whakatakoto kupu, te whakatakoto kōrero - ōrite katoa ki te tamaiti reo kotahi, ahakoa he iti iho te whai wāhi atu ki ngā reo, tēnā i te tamaiti me tana reo kotahi.⁶⁹

Arā, he ōrite katoa te pakari haere o ngā reo katoa o te reo rua, ahakoa pea he iti iho te wā ka rongo, ka kōrero i ōna reo. Ehara tēnei i te kī kāore he āhuetanga motuhake o te reo rua. Ko tāna kē, he whakaatu atu kāore he tino whai hua o te whakataurite, nā te mea i te mutunga iho ka pakari haere tonu te ako a te tamaiti – ahakoa e hia ōna reo.

I tua atu i tēnei, mō tōna autaiā ki tā te tangata reo kotahi titiro, kua roa te tamaiti reo rua e whakatauritea ana ki te tamaiti reo kotahi e hauā ana te ako reo. E ai ki a Armon-Lotem rātou ko de Jong ko Meir (2015, introduction):

Kua pupū ake tēnei raru i ngā rangahau e whakataurite ana i te āhua o ngā reo o te tamaiti ako reo rua (R2) me te tamaiti e hauā ana te ako reo. He nui te wā ka puta ngā āhuetanga reo i te R2 e āhua ōrite ana ki ērā o te tamaiti reo kotahi e hauā ana te ako reo.⁷⁰

E rua ngā hē o te whakaaro pēnei. Ka tahi, e kīia ana he hauā te tamaiti reo rua, he ōrite nō āna whakatakoto kōrero ki tā te tamaiti reo kotahi, tamaiti hauā e whakatakoto ana. Nā konei te pōhēhē he whakararu, he whakapōturi i te ako reo rua a te tangata. Ka rua, ko te whakapae anō hoki kua kore e whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau ērā tamariki reo rua e tūturu ana tā rātou hauā ki te ako reo.

2.3.1.3 Kua āta whakatātarehia te reo rua mō tōna autaiā

Kua kaha warea ētahi e te pōhēhē "...he mea tūpono noa te reo ruatanga; he āhuetanga autaiā nei, ehara i te āhuetanga māori noa"⁷¹ (Mackey 2000, 53). He tiro mākutu, korotaha pea te titiro ki te reo rua mō tōna autaiā. E tautokohia ana tēnei whakaaro e te rangahau (Beardsmore 1986, 153). Inā tā Romaine (1989, 256) e kī

⁶⁸ babble

⁶⁹ "...children who acquire two languages from birth achieve the same fundamental mile-stones in language development with respect to babbling, first words, and emergence of word combinations as monolingual children within the same time frame despite the fact that they have less exposure, on average, to each language than monolinguals" (Genesee 2015, 7).

⁷⁰ "This dilemma arises from research that points at similarities between the linguistic manifestations of child second language (L2) acquisition and of specific language impairment (SLI). L2 learners often produce language forms resembling those of children with SLI." (Armon-Lotem, de Jong, & Meir 2015, introduction).

⁷¹ "...bilingualism is incidental; it is treated as a special case of as an exception to the norm" (Mackey 2000, 53).

nei, “he nui ngā wā he kawa, he mākutu te titiro ki te reo ruatanga.”⁷² I ahū mai tēnei whakaaro i te āhua reo kotahi o te ao rangahau – mēnā kāore e hāngai ana tētahi āhuetanga reo ki tā te tangata kua rumakina ki te reo kotahi e mōhio ana, kāti, he autaiā, he rerekē. Ahakoa pēhea, e mārama ana ko tēnei whakaaro he autaiā te reo ruatanga “[k]āore pea i te āta hāpai i tā tātou mōhio ki te reo ruatanga...”⁷³ (Mackey 2000, 53 - nāku whakamāori). Nā te noho autaiā noa o te reo ruatanga i te rangahau, kua kore e rangahaua ērā kaupapa e whai hua ana ki te reo rua.

2.3.1.4 He mea tūpono noa te pōwaiwai reo

Aro nuitia ai te reo rua mō tōna pōwaiwai haere i ōna reo: te pōwaiwai ā-reo (ka huri mai i tētahi reo ki tētahi atu reo), te pōwaiwai ā-kupu nei rānei (ka tīkina atu he kupu mai i reo kē, ka whakatakotoria ki roto i te reo matua) (Gordon & Williams 1998, 76; De Fina 2007, 380; Holmes 2001, 34-43; Crystal 2006, 414-415). E whakapaetia ana he tohu ngoikore te pōwaiwai i ngā reo e rua. Kua kīia e ētahi ko te pōwaiwai pēnei “he mahi āhua autaiā”⁷⁴ (Luckmann, 1983 mai i a Auer 1998, 1). Kua kīia anō e ētahi “ko te kōrero pēnei [...] he rerekē, he kino hoki”⁷⁵ (Romaine 1989, 2). Nā reira, kua huri tuarā te reo rua i te mahi pēnei, ānō nei he tohu o te ngoikore. E ai ki a Crystal (2006, 414), “he mea takahi te pōwaiwai reo e te tangata reo kotahi, kia karohia ai e te reo rua.”⁷⁶ Ka uaua ake pea mō te reo e whakaoratia ana, nā te mea “i te nuinga o te wā ka kaha ake te pōwaiwai reo, ko te reo ngoikore e tō mai ana i ētahi āhuetanga mai i ērā atu o ngā reo e pā atu ana ki a ia”⁷⁷ (Crystal 2000, 22).

E māori ana te pōwaiwai reo, huri noa i te ao (Gordon & Williams 1998, 76). I tua atu i te māori rawa o te pōwaiwai reo, he hāpai anō tērā i ngā pūkenga, i te hinengaro o te reo rua (Kroll et al. 2015, 381). Ehara i te mea ko te pōwaiwai reo he tohu e ngoikore ana te reo o te tangata, i ngā wā katoa. Ka mutu, ehara te pōwaiwai reo i te mahi māmā, i te mahi makere poka noa i te waha. Me āta mōhio te tangata ki ngā ture, ā-wete reo nei, ki ōna reo e rua. Me whai anō i ngā ture o aua ture i te wāhi kotahi, kia tika ai te pōwaiwai (Kroll et al. 2015, 385). E ai ki a Crystal (2006, 414), e whā pea ngā take e pōwaiwai ai te reo rua, ā-reo nei: i te wā kāore e mōhioia ana ngā kupu i tētahi

⁷² “in many cases bilingualism is viewed negatively and with suspicion” (Romaine 1989, 256).

⁷³ “... seems to add little to our understanding of bilingualism...” (Mackey 2000, 53).

⁷⁴ “...a somewhat peculiar act” (Luckmann 1983 mai i a Auer 1998, 1).

⁷⁵ “such instances of language use [...] as somehow deviant and not ideal” (Romaine 1989, 2).

⁷⁶ “monolinguals berrate code-switching, which makes bilinguals try to avoid it” (Crystal 2006, 414)

⁷⁷ “There is usually a dramatic increase in the amount of code switching, with the threatened language incorporating features from the contact language(s)” (Crystal 2000, 22).

reo, ka ngenge ana ia, ka kotiti ana rānei ōna whakaaro, e tata atu ai tana noho atu ki tētahi rōpū, hei tohu ake rānei i tana rata ki te kaiwhakarongo. Nā reira, ehara i te mea he tohu o te ngoikore ki tētahi reo i ngā wā katoa. He tino āhuetanga motuhake tērā nā te reo rua. Ka mutu, he mana nui tō te pōwaiwai reo i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua (McCarty 2003). Kua warea te ao rangahau e te arotake i te pōwaiwai reo me he autaiā. Ehara i te āhuetanga autaiā, he māori rawa. Ka mutu, he tikanga mana nui mō te reo rua.

2.3.1.5 Ka rangahau ana te reo rua, ka wehea ngā reo kia motuhake te titiro ki tēnā, ki tēnā

Ki tā te ao rangahau me mātua whakawehe i ngā reo o te reo rua, me te rangahau i tēnā reo, i tēnā reo. Kāore he wāhi ki te tiroiro ki ngā reo o te tangata, huihui katoa nei. Kei te reo rua tōna reo motuhake, e hangaia ana ki ngā āhuetanga katoa o ngā reo e rua e mōhio ana ia (Garcia & Leiva 2014, 200; Canagarajah 2011, 401; Garcia 2007). Kāore e noho motuhake ngā reo. E whakaae ana a Kroll mā (2015, 378) e kore e noho motuhake ngā reo o te reo rua:

... ehara i te mea he pānga noa iho tā te R1 ki te R2, engari he pānga hoki tā te R2 ki te R1, kia matatau ana te reo rua ki tōna R2. Mēnā he motuhake te tātari i ngā reo, pērā i ngā rangahau o mua i whakapae ake [...] kua kīia pea tokorua ngā tāngata kua rumakihia ki te reo kotahi, i roto i te reo rua kotahi. Heoi anō, kāore he taunaki kotahi e whakapae pēnei ana.⁷⁸

Nō reira, he hua nui kei roto i te tiroiro ki te reo rua ānō nei he motuhake tōna reo, e hangaia ana tōna reo ki ngā reo katoa e mōhio rā ia. He hua ēnei kāore e puta ki te whakawehea ōna reo kia whakamātauria tēnā me tēnā, ānō nei tokorua ngā tāngata kei roto i te tangata reo rua kotahi.

2.3.1.6 Takahia ai e te reo rua tōna ake reo ruatanga

E whai ana i te whakaaro o runga ake nei, nā te whakaaro nui ki te matatau i roto i ngā rangahau, kua āta tirohia te tokoiti e tangata whenua ana ngā reo e rua i a rātou (May 2012, 9; Baker 2006; Montrul 2008, 18; Bauer, Holmes, & Warren 2006, 205; Grosjean 2008). Me uaua kē ka tangata whenua ngā reo o te reo rua, he tūāporoporo

⁷⁸ "... not only does the native language influence the L2, but the L2 comes to influence the L1 once bilinguals are adequately proficient in the L2. If the two languages were represented separately, as suggested by early models [...] then bilinguals might be able to function as two monolinguals. Yet all of the evidence suggests otherwise" (Kroll et al. 2015, 378).

te mōhio ki ngā reo i te nuinga o te wā (Wei 2000, 8; Romaine 1989, 12; Baker 2006, 9). He māori rawa tēnei tikanga ki te reo rua, arā, kia tūāporoporo te mōhio ki ngā reo.

Nā te kore e whai whakaaro ki te reo rua kāore e tangata whenua ana ōna reo, kua kore e whāia, e tirohia, i roto i te rangahau. Waihoki, i te mahuetanga atu o te hunga nei, kua mahue atu te tokomaha o te hunga reo rua. Kua tino mōhio tātou ki ngā āhuetanga o te tokoiti nei e tangata whenua ana ngā reo. Kei te noho tauhou katoa hoki ki ngā āhuetanga o te nuinga o te hunga reo rua, te hunga kāore e tangata whenua ana ngā reo, te hunga e māori ana tō rātou reo ruatanga ahakoa tō rātou korenga i ngā rangahau.

Koinei te whakamārama ake i ngā tāmi o te reo rua. Ka huri i konei ki te tāmi i te reo moroiti i roto i ngā tau.

2.3.2 Te tāmi i te reo moroiti

I tua atu i te tāmi i te reo rua, kua tāmia anō ngā reo taketake, reo moroiti e ngā mana nui o te ao (Ngāpō 2014, 183-184; Hermes, Bang, & Marin 2012, 382-382; McCarty 2003). Mai i te whenua o Hawai'i (Trask 1999, 187-188), tae atu anō ki te reo Rakōta⁷⁹ (Deloria 2003, 163; McKay 2003) me te reo Herokī⁸⁰ i Amerika (Conley 2014, 37). Ko te hua nui kua puta, ko te korenga o aua reo e whakamahia me te kaha hoki o te takahi i ērā mana (Francis 2006, 523). Ehara i te mea he patu noa iho i te reo te mahi. I Ahitereiria, he mea here katoa te patu reo ki te patu i te katoa o ngā ahurea taketake o reira (van Toorn 2006, 1). Arā, ko te takahi i te reo taketake, he kaupapa whānui rawa e takatakahi ana i te mana o taua iwi taketake, ehara i te mea he patu reo noa iho. Ko te katoa pea o ēnei iwi taketake, ko te katoa pea o ēnei reo taketake, e tāmia ana e te whakaaro he mana iti, he mana kore ērā. Ka mutu, ko ēnei iwi katoa he reo rua, e mōhio ana ki te reo nunui me te reo taketake. Kāti, ko te tāmi a te reo nunui, he āhuetanga e rangona ana e te tini, e te mano, huri noa i te ao.

2.3.3 Te tāmi i te Māori, i te reo Māori

Kua tāmia anō te reo Māori i Aotearoa nei (Winitana 2011, 1-5; Barlow 1991, 113; Rewi 2010, 164; O'Regan 2012). Ko te kura tamariki pea te wāhi i reira kaha patua ai te reo (Barrington 2008, 191-196). Kāore e hokia tēnei kaupapa i konei, heoi anō ka

⁷⁹ Lakota

⁸⁰ Cherokee

mātua i tēnei kōrero e whakatauirā mai ana i te takahi i te reo ruatanga o te Māori, ka mutu, i te reo Māori:

E ai ki te nuinga o te iwi Māori, o te iwi Pākehā anō, ko te reo ruatanga tētahi o ngā tino take e hauā ana te tauira Māori ki te ako i te reo, i ngā tini mātauranga, e hinga anō ai ia i te kura. Ko te whakapae, ko te mōhio ki te reo Māori he whakarangirua i te hono i te kupu ki tōna tikanga, ā, mā konā e pōturi ai te ako i te reo Ingarihi, e kore ai e tere mau pērā i te tamaiti Pākehā. E tautokohia ana tēnei kōrero e te ao rangahau huri noa i te ao e rangahau ana i te pānga o te reo ruatanga ki te mōhio ki ngā reo⁸¹ (Ausubel 1970, 68).

He uaua te whakawehe i te tāmi nei o te reo rua me te kaikiri noa ki te iwi Māori. Heoi anō, e mārama ana te kite i ngā whakapae o Ausubel e pēhi ana i te reo rua me te reo taketake. Ka tahi, ko te pōhēhē ka raru te tangata i tōna reo ruatanga – e tika ana kia kotahi noa tōna reo, kia rumakihia ki taua reo. Ka rua, me reo Pākehā taua reo. Kāore he mana o te reo Māori, o te reo ruatanga.

Ehara i te mea me whakamārama ake i te hē mārika o ēnei tū kōrero, e mārama ana tērā. Heoi anō, mā Genesee (2015, 6) e whakamahuki mai te whai hua o te reo ruatanga mēnā rā he reo taketake tētahi o aua reo:

... he painga tō te reo ruatanga i ngā hapori whai reo taketake, kei reira te hiahia o te hapori kia tiakina, kia whakaoratia te mōhio ki te reo taketake me te ako anō i tētahi reo mana nui.⁸²

Kāti, e mōhio ana tātou ki te takahia o te reo Māori i roto i ngā tau. Ka mutu, e mōhio ana anō tātou he hua kei roto i te reo ruatanga, i te reo taketake, otirā i te reo Māori.

Hei whakarāpopoto ake i ngā tāmi a te rangahau, kua kitea te tāmi i te reo rua, i te iwi taketake, i te reo Māori. Ka tukuna te pātai ko te tāmi i pāngia ai te reo rua taua tāmi anō i pā ki te iwi taketake, ki te reo Māori? Ko te kūware pea a te kairangahau? Ko te kaha pēhia pea o ēnei karangatanga e te rangahau whai i te tikanga auraki nei, tikanga reo kotahi nei? He pātai pea kia hokia, ā tōna wā. I konei ka tika te hurihuri ki ngā āhuatanga i tukuna ai ngā patapatai ki te reo rua Māori hei kohikohi kōrero mō tēnei rangahau.

⁸¹ "It is widely believed, by both Maori and pakeha [sic.] alike, that bilingualism is one of the major factors responsible for the language and intellectual retardation of the Maori pupil and for his relatively poor performance in school. Knowledge of the Maori language, it is asserted, confuses word-idea relationships in his mind, and that detracts from his capacity for learning English as rapidly as the pakeha [sic.] child. This view is supported in part by overseas researchers on the effects of bilingualism on language development and verbal intelligence" (Ausubel 1970, 68).

⁸² "...there are advantages to bilingualism in communities where an indigenous language is spoken, and members of the community want to maintain and revitalise competence in the indigenous language while also learning an important majority language" (Genesee 2015, 6).

2.4 Ko te kohikohi kōrero mā te patapatai

E rua ngā patapatai e tōia mai ana ki tēnei kaupapa, i kohia ai ngā kōrero. Ko tētahi patapatai nāku i whakahaere, nāku i tuku ki ētahi ākonga reo Māori i Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o Te Ika-a-Māui i te tau 2013.⁸³ Hui katoa, 48 ngā tauira i patapataihia. Ko te patapatai tuarua nā Te Kura Roa.⁸⁴ Ko Te Kura Roa he rangahau nā Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o Te Ika-a-Māui me Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo i whakahaere. He rangahau tēnei i Te Ataarangi me Te Kōhanga Reo (Olsen-Reeder & Higgins 2012). I tā Te Kura Roa, he 765 i whakahoki kōrero mai (Te Kura Roa 2014).⁸⁵ Ko te tūāpapa o ngā rangahau e rua, ko te whakamahia o te reo Māori e te hunga kōrero Māori.

He reo rua katoa ngā patapatai. Nā te tangata whakautu mai i kōwhiri te reo pai ki a ia. Ka mutu, i wātea ia ki te taki kōrero mai i te reo Māori, i te reo Pākehā, ki te pōwaiwai rānei i ngā reo e rua. Ko ētahi he patapatai ā-pepa. I whakairihia hoki te patapatai a Te Kura Roa ki te ipurangi. Ka mutu, mēnā kāore i hiahia whakautu i tētahi o ngā pātai, he pai noa iho kia mahue i a ia. Kāore he here ki te whakautu i tētahi pātai.

I whai wāhi atu te kaituhi nei ki ngā patapatai e rua – te hanga i ngā patapatai me te tātari i ngā kōrero i puta mai. Nāku taku patapatai i whakahaere, nāku i hanga, i tuku ki ngā tauira. Nāku hoki ngā whakakitenga i tātari, i kohi. I whai wāhi atu hoki au ki te patapatai a Te Kura Roa. Ahakoa nā ētahi atu ngā pātai i hanga, i whakarite, ko au tētahi o ngā kaimahi, ā, kua rima tau ahau e mahi ana i te taha o Te Kura Roa. Nō reira, ahakoa he kaupapa atu anō a Te Kura Roa, ehara i te mea he tauhou ahau ki te kaupapa, ki ngā hua i puta i te rangahau.

2.4.1 Te patapatai ā-tuhi, te uiui takitahi, te uiui takitini rānei?

Mēnā he kōhi kōrero te whai a te kairangahau, me whakatau mēnā ka whakaritea he patapatai ā-tuhi, he uiuinga ā-kanohi nei rānei hei kohikohi i aua kōrero rā. Mēnā he uiuinga, me whakaaro ki te uiui i te tangata me tōna kotahi, i te rōpū rānei.

I te tīmatanga o tēnei rangahau, i meatia kia whai wāhi mai te patapatai me te uiuinga. Ko te patapatai i tētahi hunga, takitahi nei, hei kohi i ētahi kōrero pāpaku noa nei hei

⁸³ Nāku tēnei patapatai i whakahere nōku e noho ana i te taumata tohu paerua. Nā wai rā ka whakapikia te tohu paerua ki te tohu kairangi.

⁸⁴ Kua tāpirihia ngā pātai ki te āpitihanga 2 o tēnei tuhingarua.

⁸⁵ Kua tāpirihia ngā pātai ki te āpitihanga 3 o tēnei tuhingarua.

hanga i te mahere. Ko te whakaaro kia pōhiritia ētahi o taua hunga kia hoki mai, kia uia, kia whakamātauhia te mahere kōwhiri reo e hangaia ana i tēnei tuhinga. I te mutunga iho, kāore i whakahaerehia he uiuinga. Ka wherawherahia ana ngā tatauranga kei reira ngā hua a te patapatai nāku i whakahaere, ka kitea te pai o ngā kōrero, te whānui, te hōhonu hoki. Kātahi ka whakaurua mai ngā kōrero i puta i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa, me te kite anō kua nui rawa i reira ngā kōrero. Ko te whakatau kia waiho te uiuinga mō muri atu i tēnei rangahau. Ko te whakaaro, he pai ake kia hōhonu te tātari i ngā kōrero, tērā i te tipu noa i te pāpaku o ngā kōrero kua oti kē te kohi mai, kei mahue atu he whakaaro pai, he whakaaro hōhonu.

Tērā anō he painga o te aro kau ki te patapatai ā-tuhi. Ki tāku e kite nei, ko te patapatai tētahi mahi e kore nei te hunga whakahoki kōrero mai e mauri rere, e whakamā nā te mea kāore he tāngata atu anō e whakarongo ana, e mātakitaki ana, e arotake ana i ana whakautu, pērā i te noho i te rōpū. Ko te reo Māori he kaupapa pātata ki te ngākau - he kaupapa whakamā, he kaupapa whakatūtū puehu hoki i ōna wā. Kāore au i hiahia kia pā ēnei āhuetanga ki te tangata e whakapau ana i ōna kaha ki tētahi rangahau nāku i whakahaere. Mehemea he uiuinga, tēnā anō pea kua whakamā tētahi nā te noho i mua i te aroaro a te tokomaha. Nā te noho takitahi a te tangata ki te whakautu i te patapatai ā-tuhi, ko ia me tōna pepa, i kore ai ēnei tūāhuetanga e pā ki te tangata. Kua wātea te tangata ki te taki kōrero mō ōna whakaaro me ōna whakapono ki te reo Māori. Mēnā kāore i hiahia whakautu i tētahi pātai, kāti, kua mahue i a ia.

2.4.2 Te rapu tangata hei rangahau

Me āta whakaaro te kairangahau me pēhea te rapu tangata hei rangahautanga māna. Ka mutu, o ngā mahi katoa koinei tētahi kaupapa me wawe te whakatau ('Aipolo & Holmes 1990, 503). Me āta whakaaro te kairangahau kia hia ngā tāngata me kuhu mai ki te rangahau e kīia ai he whai mana taua hunga hei māngai mō te tini noa atu. Ki te tokoiti rawa te hunga rangahau, ka whakaarohia pea he kore whai mana te rangahau.

Mā te āhua tonu o te rangahau e kī kia hia ngā tāngata me kuhu mai ki te kaupapa e whai mana ai te rangahau (Buchstaller & Khatlab 2013, 74-75). Ka mutu, ki tā Milroy (1987, 28), “mā ngā whāinga o tētahi rangahau e kī me pēhea te tīpako tāngata [hei

rangahau].”⁸⁶ Nā reira, me āta whakaaro te kairangahau ki te kaupapa o tōna rangahau, me te taki rautaki e tika ai te nui o ngā tāngata e kuhu mai ana ki tana rangahau. Ki tā Johnstone (2000, 92), “Ko te tīpako hapori⁸⁷ he tikanga e mōhio ai koe kāore koe i te whakapae kurī noa i runga i te pōhēhē he tika tā te tokoiti e whakapono ana mō te hunga katoa e rangahau ana e koe.”⁸⁸

Hei whakaea i tēnei kaupapa, ka whāia e te nuinga te tikanga nei, te tīpako matapōkere⁸⁹ arā, te kapo noa i ētahi tāngata mai i te rārangi ka tukuna te patapatai ki a rātou hei whakautu. Whakamahia ai e ētahi he rārangi ingoa (pēnei i te rārangi ingoa o te pōti ā-motu), ka tīkina he tangata mai i taua rārangi (pēnei i tā Nicholson & Garland 1991). Ko ētahi atu ka hanga i tō rātou ake rārangi, ka kōwhiria ngā tāngata mai i reira (pēnei i tā 'Aipolo & Holmes 1990). He pai ēnei huarahi mēnā e hora ana te rangahau i te takiwā nui, mēnā rānei ehara te kairangahau i te mema o te hunga e rangahau ana e ia.

Ko te huarahi i whāia i tēnei rangahau ko tētahi tikanga i rongonui ai i a Milroy (1987), he takahuri mai i tētahi tangata ki tētahi atu.⁹⁰ Ko tā Milroy (1987, 35) e kī nei, “Ko te āhuatanga matua [o tēnei tikanga] kua tū noa atu hapori e rangahau ana, ehara i te mea he kanohi noa iho tētahi tangata nō tētahi hapori matū kore.”⁹¹ Arā, kāore te tangata e whakautu ana i te patapatai e whakaaro ana he kanohi ia, he māngai ia mō tōna hapori e rangahau ana. Engari rā, mā taua tangata rā hei whakakuhu te kairangahau ki roto i tētahi horopaki. Māna anō hei āwhina kia uru mai ētahi atu tāngata hou nō tōna hapori ki roto i te rangahau. Mā ērā tāngata hou e pōhiri ētahi atu kia haere mai, mā ērā ētahi atu, ā, haere tonu. Ko tā Boyce (1992, 69) tētahi rangahau i tino eke tēnei tikanga i waenganui i te hapori Māori.

⁸⁶ “... the objectives of a piece of research to a very large extent dictate methods of speaker selection [for research]” (Milroy 1987, 28).

⁸⁷ Population sampling

⁸⁸ “Sampling techniques are ways to make sure you are not just describing a few people and assuming without evidence that what is true for them is true for everyone in the group you are studying” (Johnstone 2000, 92).

⁸⁹ Random sampling

⁹⁰ E kīia nei ko te snowball-effect, te informant sampling rānei (Milroy 1987, 35; Johnstone 2000, 32).

⁹¹ “The chief characteristic [of this method] is that the unit of study is the pre-existing social group, rather than the individual as the representative of a more abstract social category” (Milroy 1987, 35).

2.4.3 Te patapatai nāku i whakahaere

I tua atu i te wānanga me pēhea te rapu tangata hei whakautu i te patapatai, me whakamārama anō i te whakahaere o te tuku ki te marea. I whakaritea e au taku patapatai⁹² hei tuku atu ki ngā tauira reo Māori o te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika-a-Māui. Ko te aronga o te patapatai ko te whakamahinga o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā e ngā tauira. 51 ngā pātai. He reo rua te patapatai, nā te tauira i kōwhiri te reo o tana patapatai.

E toru ngā wāhanga o te patapatai: ko ngā kōrero motuhake mō te tauira, ko tōna whakamahi i ōna reo, me ētahi pātai e pā ana ki te reo i te marae o Te Herenga Waka, te marae kei te whare wānanga. I kuhuna atu ngā pātai e pā ana ki te marae kia pai ai te hanga rīpoata mā rātou, ko te rīpoata e whakaatu ana i ngā whakaaro o ngā tauira e pā ana ki te reo Māori o reira. He tāutuutu te mātauranga, e tika ana kia pēnei hei takoha noa mō rātou i tautoko mai. Kāore ēnei pātai i kuhuna ki tēnei tuingaroa.

I whakamanahia tēnei rangahau e te Komiti Ārahi i Ngā Tikanga Rangahau i te Tangata⁹³ o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. I oti i ngā tāngata katoa he puka whakaae kia kuhu mai ki te rangahau, ā, i tukuna atu he puka whakamōhio ki a rātou e whakamārama ana i ngā whāinga a te rangahau. I whai wāhi rātou ki te patapatai mai mō te āhua o te rangahau, kāore i tīmata mai te whakakīkī i te patapatai ā, ea noa ngā pātai i a rātou.

I whakahaerehia ngā patapatai i te whare kai o Ngā Mokopuna, te whare kai kei te marae o Te Herenga Waka. I whakapāohotia te patapatai i te kai rānui, ki te hunga i tau mai ki te kai. Ko tāku he tohatoha pepa, he tohatoha pene. Ko te nuinga i noho tonu ki te whare kai ki reira oti ai i a rātou te patapatai. Ko ētahi atu i whakahoki i te patapatai ki te kāinga, ka whakahokia mai ai ki ahau nō muri mai. Kāore i ākina ngā tauira ki te whakautu i ngā pātai katoa, kia kore ai te tauira e whakamā mēnā kāore e pai tētahi pātai ki a ia.

I tīmata te toha patapatai i te 7 o Ākuhata, i te tau 2013. I whakarewaina i waenganui i te Wiki o Te Reo Māori o Wikitōria⁹⁴ i tū i te 5 ki te 9 o Ākuhata, i te tau 2013. Nā

⁹² Kua tāpirihia te patapatai, te puka whakamōhio me te puka whakaae ki te āpitihanga 2 o tēnei tuinga roa.

⁹³ Human Ethics Committee, nāku i whakamāori. Tōna nama motuhake: #19716.

⁹⁴ Koinei te ingoa kārangatanga o te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika-a-Māui. Koinei te ingoa i whakamahia e Ngāi Tauira mō tā rātou wiki whakanui i te reo, ā, kua mau tonu taua ingoa i konei.

reira, i whai wāhi tēnei rangahau ki ngā kaupapa kua whakaritea e Ngāi Tauira, e te rōpū tauira Māori o te whare wānanga hei whakanui i te reo Māori. Ka whakaritea mai he tiwhikete kai, he \$40 te wāriu. I kohia ngā ingoa o ngā tauira i whakahoki kōrero mai i mua i te 5 karaka i te ahiahi o te 9 o Ākuhata (he Paraire) ka raua ai ki te pouaka. Nā te ruahine o te marae i tiki atu tētahi o ngā ingoa i te pouaka, ā, ka whakawhiwhia ki te toa te tiwhikete kai.

2.4.4 Te patapatai a Te Kura Roa

Ko te patapatai a Te Kura Roa. Ko Te Kura Roa he kaupapa mata rua, ko tētahi (a Waiaro) e arotake ana i te whai hua o te reo Māori i ngā tari Kāwanatanga. E whakahaerehia ana tēnei wāhanga e Ahorangi Poia Rewi (Tūhoe, Te Arawa) i Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo. Ko te kaupapa tuarua e whakahaerehia ana i Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika-a-Maui, ko Whaihua. Ko Ahorangi Rawinia Higgins (Tūhoe) te kaiwhakahaere. Ko tēnei wāhanga e arotake ana i te whai hua o te reo Māori i ngā hāpori o Te Ataarangi, o Te Kōhanga Reo.

I whai wāhi mai te kaituhi nei ki tēnei kaupapa i te tau 2010 hei kaiāwhina rangahau ki Te Kura Roa. Ahakoa nā ngā matanga nei, nā ngā Ahorangi nei te patapatai i tito, ko ia tētahi o te tokotoru i arotake, i wānanga i aua pātai. Kātahi ko ia te kaiwhakarite i te patapatai i runga i te rorohiko. I tae atu te kaituhi nei ki ngā hui ā-tau o Te Kōhanga Reo, o Te Ataarangi, ki te tuku i te patapatai ki ngā whānau. Mutu ana te kohi kōrero, ko ia tētahi i noho ki te wānanga i ngā kōrero kua kohia mai, me te tātari i ngā tauranga. Tae noa mai ki te tau 2016, kei te mahi tonu te kaituhi nei mō tēnei kaupapa, e tuhi haere ana i ngā rīpoata i te taha o ngā Ahorangi. Koinei tana whai wāhi atu ki te kaupapa a Te Kura Roa.

I whakaritea e Te Kura Roa: Whaihua he patapatai hei tuku atu ki Te Ataarangi, ki Te Kōhanga Reo, ā, i tukuna i runga i te whakaae a Te Poari Matua o Te Kōhanga Reo me Te Rūnanga o Te Ataarangi.⁹⁵ I whakarewaina te patapatai ki te hui ā-tau o Te Kōhanga Reo, i tū i te Noema o 2011 (Olsen-Reeder & Higgins 2012, 145). Ka tukuna anō ki te hunga i tae atu ki te hui whānui o Te Ataarangi i taua tau. He pepa tūturu i reira, he rorohiko anō i reira mō te hunga patopato ki te ipurangi.

⁹⁵ Kua tāpirihia te patapatai nei ki te āpitihanga 3 o tēnei tuhingaroa.

I whakamanahia anōtia tēnei rangahau e te Kōmiti Ārahi i Ngā Tikanga Rangahau i te Tangata o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui.⁹⁶ Ā, pēnei i te patapatai tauira nāku i whakahaere, i tukuna ki ngā tāngata he puka whakamōhio. Kāore he puka whakaae i tēnei rangahau, i tohua mai e te tangata tōna whakaae, mā te kuhu mai ki te kaupapa me te whakaoti i te rangahau.

He reo rua anō tēnei rangahau, ko ngā reo e haere tahi ana. Ko te reo Māori i noho hei reo matua, ko te reo Pākehā i whakaitihia, ā, i noho ngā whakapākehātanga i raro noa i ngā pātai reo Māori. I nui ai te tuhi reo Māori hei whakamatua i tēnei reo. Engari, i haere tahi anō ko te reo Pākehā, kia kore ai tētahi e whakamā i te kore mārama ki te pātai reo Māori. Nā te tangata anō i kōwhiri te reo whakautu. 91 katoa ngā pātai, e wānanga ana i te tini noa atu o ngā kaupapa reo Māori – te taumata o te reo, te whakamahi i te reo, te kōrerotia o te reo i te kāinga, ngā waiaro ki te reo, me te huhua noa atu. Ka whakaputaina ngā rīpoata a Te Kura Roa ā, taihoa ake nei.

I te wā o te hanga i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa, koirā hoki te wā e noho ana te kaituhi nei ki te whakatau kaupapa tuhi mō te tohu kairangi. Ko ētahi o ngā pātai i toko ake i te patapata a Te Kura Roa, ka tōia atu ki tana ake patapatai, mēnā e whai hua ana ki tērā kaupapa. Koirā ka kitea he pātai ōrite, āhua ōrite, i roto i ngā pātai e rua.

2.5 Te pupuri i ngā kōrero i whakahokia mai

Mutu ana te kohikohi patapatai ā-pepa, ka patopatohia ki te rorohiko, mā te pūmanawa rorohiko nei, a Qualtrics, māna e pupuri. Nā Qualtrics hoki i whakahaere te patapatai ā-ipurangi a Te Kura Roa. Nā reira, i te patohanga atu ki te rorohiko kua pupuritia ngā kōrero katoa mō ngā patapatai e rua ki te pūmanawa rorohiko kotahi. I pēnei ai kia noho ngātahi ngā kōrero katoa (ahakoa pēhea te kohi, ā-pepa, ā-ipurangi rānei) ki te wāhi kotahi. I tua atu i te pupuri i ngā kōrero, he kāinga rua anō tēnei kei raru ngā pepa.

2.6 Te tō mai i ngā kōrero a ngā patapatai ki te tuhingaroa

Kia tīkina atu ngā kupu a Poutū (2015, 222) e rangahau nei i te taiohi i te kura: “he ao matatini tō te taiohi o te wharekura, ā, me pērā anō te momo kohikohi kōrero mōna, mō tōna ao, mō ōna wheako.” Me pērā anō te rangahau i te reo rua Māori whānui nei, ko ia anō e noho ana i ōna ao matatini. Nā konei te tiki atu i ngā tikanga e rua hei

⁹⁶ Tōna nama motuhake: #18995

kohikohi, hei tātari i ngā kōrero a ngā patapatai. Ko te ine nui tērā, ko te ine kounga tērā. E tika ana kia kōrerotia i konei ngā tikanga i kohia ai, i tōia mai ai ngā hua te ngā patapatai ki roto i tēnei tuhingaroa. Ka mutu, me whakatakoto anō i konei ngā painga, ngā mate o ēnei tikanga. Kia whakapaua te nuinga o ēnei kōrero ki te ine kounga kei reira ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori ake, nā te mea koirā te mana nui o tēnei rangahau.

2.6.1 Te ine nui

E ai ki a Balnaves (2001, 5), “ko ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao me nui rawa te rangahaua, i mua i te tuku whakapae e pā ana ki ō rātou ake āhuatanga.”⁹⁷ Koirā ka hua mai te āta ine i tētahi āhuatanga (Martin & Bridgmon 2012, 3). Arā, te ine i te nui o te puta mai o tētahi āhuatanga.

Kei tēnei tuhingaroa, ko te wāhi ki te ine nui nei, he whakaatu noa iho i te āhua o ngā hunga e rangahaua ana e au. Ko te hunga whakautu tēnei i ngā patapatai. Ka mutu, he whakaahua ake tēnei i te reo rua Māori.

Mutu ana te patopato i ngā kōrero kua tuhia mai, ka whakaritea mai he rīpoata. Ko te pai o Qualtrics, māna anō e hanga ngā rīpoata e whakaatu ana i ngā whakakitenga a te rangahau. He āwhina nui tēnei, he whakangāwari i te tātari i ngā kōrero i kohia mai. Heoi, mō te āta tataui i ētahi ngā whika, kāore i taea e Qualtrics. I whātoro atu au ki a Microsoft Excel hei whakatutuki i tēnei mahi. Ko ngā tatauranga nāku i tātai, me te mīhini tātaitai.⁹⁸ Mō te taha ki Te Kura Roa, nā tētahi kairangahau nō Te Kura Roa i tātari ētahi whika. Ka mutu, nāku anō ētahi.

2.6.2 Te ine kounga

Ko te ine kounga⁹⁹ nei, he tikanga mā te kairangahau hei whai, hei kohikohi i ngā whakaaro, i ngā kōrero a te hunga e rangahaua ana, hei tātari anō i aua whakaaro, i aua kōrero mō tana rangahau (Hennink, Hutter, & Bailey 2010; Packer 2010; Croker 2009). Ka kohia ngā kōrero, ka whakawehea ngā kōrero i runga i ētahi kaupapa, kia tukuna he whakapae i runga anō i aua kōrero, i aua kaupapa rā (Packer 2010, 42). Nā te noho mai a ngā kōrero nei hei ārahi i te rangahau me ngā whakakitenga ka puta i te rangahau, ko te hua nui a te ine kounga, ko te tātari i ngā wheako, i ngā uara ka

⁹⁷ “... natural phenomena must be massively sampled before an argument about their properties can be mounted” (Balnaves & Caputi 2001, 5)

⁹⁸ calculator

⁹⁹ Tirohia a Dörnyei (2007, 35-37) mō te whakapapa mai o te rangahau ine kounga.

puta i te hunga e rangahau ana (Hennink, Hutter, & Bailey 2010, 8-9). Nā te mea he hāngai tonu ki te tangata e rangahau ana, he pai mō te rangahau i ngā āhuatanga kāore anō kia āta rangahau (Hennink, Hutter, & Bailey 2010, 10), pēnei i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori.

Kei raro i te ine kounga nei e whāia ana ngā tikanga e mōhiotia whānuitia nei, ko te tātari ā-kaupapa. Arā, he whakakakao mai i ngā kōrero ki raro i ētahi karangatanga, arā, i ētahi kaupapa, e hāngai ana ki ērā kōrero. He huhua ngā kaupapa i patapataihia i roto i ngā patapatai e rua. Engari, kāore he pātai e hāngai ana ki te kōwhiri reo. Ko ngā kōrero i tōia mai ki tēnei tuhingaroa he mea tiki atu i te huhua o ngā pātai, engari he paku kōrero kei roto e whakamārama ana i tētahi āhuatanga e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo a te tangata. Arā atu anō ngā rangahau i te iwi Māori i runga i te tātari ā-kaupapa nei (O'Carroll 2013; Te Huia & Liu 2012; McCreanor et al. 2006). Ka mutu, tērā anō ētahi kua rangahau pēnei i te reo Māori (Muller 2016; Pohe 2012).

2.6.3 Ngā mate o te ine kounga

Ko ngā mate o te ine kounga. Ka tahi, he tokoiti te hunga ka whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau (Dörnyei 2007, 41). Nā konei, kāore e taea ngā whakakitenga te whakawhānuihia ki te tokomaha (Guest, Namey, & Mitchell 2012, 47; Faherty 2009, 32; Dörnyei 2007, 41). Ahakoa tērā, ko te ine kounga he tikanga pai hei whakamārama i te whānui, i te hōhonu o ngā wheako, o ngā rongo e rangona ana e te iwi e rangahau ana, koirā e tīkina atu ana i konei hei tikanga mō te rangahau.

Ka rua, ka riro mā te kairangahau tonu e tātari ngā kōrero, ko ia me ōna ake whakaaro, āna ake kaupapa e taea ai ngā kōrero te mirimirihia, te whakamōmonahia ki tāna e hiahia ai – me te kore anō ōna e mōhio kua pērāhia ngā kōrero e ia (Dörnyei 2007, 41; Croker 2009, 11; Morse 2015, 1215-1216; Roulston & Shelton 2015). Ka mutu, ko ia anō kei te tīpako i ngā kōrero hei tiki atu, hei whakatō atu ki roto i te rangahau – ko ia kei te tiki atu i ngā kōrero e taunaki ana i tana rangahau, kei te parea pea ki rāhaki ngā kōrero kāore e hāpai ana, e tautoko ana i ana mahi (Roulston & Shelton 2015, 334). Nā konei te whakatakē a ētahi i te ine kounga i runga i te take he tītaha pea te rangahau ki ngā hiahia o te kairangahau (Gibson & Fedorenko 2010; Roulston & Shelton 2015). Heoi anō, mēnā ka noho ngā hiahia o te kairangahau hei ārahi i te rangahau, he painga anō kei reira. He pūkenga kei te kairangahau mēnā nōna te hāpori e rangahau ana, he pūkenga motuhake anō kei te tangata e noho tauhou ana

ki taua hapori (Davis 1995, 437). Kei tēnā anō ōna painga, kei tēnā anō ōna āhei ki te mirimiri i ngā kōrero. Ko te mea nui, kia mōhio te kairangahau kei whea tana tūranga i roto i te rangahau, ā, he haere tūpato kia mau tonu ai te mana o te rangahau, i runga anō i ōna pūkenga. Ko te iwi reo rua Māori te hunga e rangahau ana i tēnei tuhinga, ka mutu nō tēnei iwi ahau. E kawea ana tēnei kaupapa i runga i te mōhio kei te rangahau hoki ahau i tōku iwi kōrero Māori, kia pono taku haere i roto i ēnei mahi.

Ki ahau nei ko te mana nui o tēnei rangahau kei ngā wāhanga ki te ine kounga. Ko te whāinga o te rangahau nei kia āta mārama ki ngā kōwhiringa reo ki tā te reo rua Māori e rongono ana, e mōhio ana. Koinei te whai wāhi mai o ngā tikanga a te rangahau ine kounga. Ko tāna, he whai kia “rukua, kia kohia ngā āhuatanga huhua o te hapori i runga i ngā wheako o te hunga e rangahau ana”¹⁰⁰ (Ritchie & Ormston 2013, 32). Arā, he whai kia “mārama ngā mahi, ngā wheako me ngā māramatanga a te tini, kia mārama rānei ngā mōhiotanga, ngā tikanga hoki a te huhua”¹⁰¹ (Guest, Namey, & Mitchell 2012, 48). E mātaihia ana e ia te kounga o tētahi āhuatanga e puta mai ana ki te hunga e rangahau ana, kāore ko te nui, te kaha rānei o tōna putaputa mai (ko te ine nui tēnā). Nā te mea ko ngā kōwhiringa reo o te reo rua Māori te kaupapa – me aua rongono e rangono ana e rātou i a rātou e kōwhiri reo ana – e tika ana tēnei tikanga mō tēnei wāhanga o te rangahau.

2.6.4 Te tātari ine kounga i ngā kōrero a ngā patapatai

Ko ngā tātari e whai ake nei, he tātari ine kounga, e matapaki ana i ngā tini āhuatanga e kōrerotia ai tētahi reo o te reo rua Māori. Me whakatakoto anō i ngā tikanga i whakatauria ai ēnei kupu hei rangahautanga māku, e whai ana i tā Lewins rāua ko Silver (2007, 83) i whakatakoto ai mō te rapu kōrero ine kounga nei, e mea nei kia hāngai ki:

Ngā whāinga a te rangahau

Ngā tikanga a te rangahau

Te āhua o ngā kōrero

Te hōhonu, te pāpaku o te ruku i ngā kōrero

Ngā roherohenga, ngā tepenga

¹⁰⁰ “... investigate and capture interpretations of social phenomena as experienced and understood by participants” (Ritchie & Ormston 2013, 32).

¹⁰¹ “... understand common processes, shared experiences and understandings, or to identify shared cultural knowledge and norms” (Guest, Namey, & Mitchell 2012, 48).

Te hunga mōna ngā hua.

Kei raro nei, kei te rārangi 2.3 te whakamārama ake i ēnei tikanga kua whāia e au:

Rārangi 2.3. Ngā tikanga ine kounga i whāia.

<i>Ngā whāinga o te rangahau</i>	Ko te whāinga kia mārama ngā tini āhuatanga o te reo rua Māori, mā te whakautu i ngā pātai matua o te rangahau.
<i>Ngā tikanga a te rangahau</i>	He rangahau pūmanawa Māori, me whai mana te reo rua Māori, te reo Māori, me te reo rua.
<i>Te āhua o ngā kōrero</i>	I te nuinga o ngā rangahau ine kounga, ka tātarīhia ngā uiuinga, ā-waha nei, ā, ka tokoiti noa iho te hunga e uia ana. Ko te rerekē pea o tēnei rangahau, neke atu i te 800 ngā tāngata i whakautu i te patapatai. Huihui katoa, tōna 80,000 ngā whārua Excel ¹⁰² i oti i tēnei hunga te whakakīki.
<i>Te hōhonu, te pāpaku o te ruku Ngā rohenga o te rangahau</i>	He āhua pāpaku tonu te ruku i ēnei kōrero. Kei te rapua noa iho ko ngā āhuatanga e kōrerotia ai tētahi reo. He haere tūpato tēnei mō te taha ki te tiki atu i ngā kōrero mai i ngā kōpaki Excel. He nui rawa atu ēnei kōpaki, ko tōna 80,000 ngā whārua Excel, kapi katoa. Ka mutu, he reo rua ā rātou kōrero, me whakaaro ake ki te āhuatanga kotahi i ngā reo e rua. He rerekē hoki te tuhi i ngā kupu – he oropuare rua, he tohutō, he tohutō kore. Ka hapa, i ētahi wā. Me whai tikanga hei kapo ake i ngā kōrero, e hāngai ana ki ā rātou tuhi.
<i>Te hunga mōna ngā hua</i>	Mō te reo rua Māori ngā hua o tēnei rangahau, me rapu i ngā kōrero e whai hua ana ki a rātou. Ka mutu, nōku tēnei iwi, e mārama ana ki ahau he aha ēnei hua.

Nā runga i ēnei tikanga, nāku i tīpako kupu e whakapae ana ahau he kupu ka hua mai i roto i ngā patapatai, mā te rapu i ērā kupu, ka puta mai ngā kōrero e hāngai ana ki ngā kōwhiringa a te reo rua Māori.¹⁰³ I tīpakohia ngā kupu i runga i taku āta mōhio ki ngā kōrero, nā te roa o taku mahi i te taha o ngā patapatai. Ka whakatauria ērā kupu, ka rapua i runga i a Microsoft Excel. Kātahi ka tīmata te wehewehe haere kia puta ko ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo. Ka whakarōpūhia ngā kōrero ki ētahi kaupapa nui i puta mai i ngā kōrero. Ka noho ko ērā hei ārahi i taku tuhituhi i ngā wāhanga e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori.

2.6.5 Te haere ngātahi o te ine nui me te ine kounga

E whai wāhi mai ana te ine nui me te ine kounga ki tēnei rangahau. Hei tā Lapan mā (2012, 6), “... tā te kairangahau ine nui he tatau, tā te kairangahau ine kounga, he whakamārama.”¹⁰⁴ Ahakoa he mana tō tēnā, tō tēnā, ka taea e te rangahau te kawē i ngā tikanga e rua (Thomas 2003). Kei tēnei rangahau, ko te ine nui he whakaatu noa

¹⁰² Microsoft Excel cell

¹⁰³ Kua whakairīhia ēnei kupu katoa ki te āpitihanga 4 o tēnei tuhingaroa.

¹⁰⁴ “... quantitative researchers count and qualitative researchers describe” (Lapan, Quartaroli, & Riemer 2012, 6)

mai i ngā kōrero motuhake ki te hunga reo rua Māori i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei rangahau, ki te rangahau anō a Te Kura Roa. Ko te ine kounga ia, he ruku i te hōhonutanga o ō rātou wheako e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo.

Hei tā Thody (2006, 129) “tā te kairangahau ine nui he mau tonu ki te reo kotahi, tā te kairangahau ine kounga he mau tonu ki ngā reo huhua.”¹⁰⁵ Ehara tēnei i te reo o te tangata e kōrerotia, engari ko te reo o te rangahau – arā, kia kotahi tonu te whakakitenga matua ka puta i te rangahau. Nā te mea kotahi noa iho te ‘reo,’ te whakakitenga ka puta i te rangahau ine nui, me whai kia rangahaua te tokomaha, kia kitea mai te āhuatanga matua e hāngai ana ki te tokomaha. Mō te rangahau ine kounga ia, kei te whai kia huhua ngā reo, kia huhua ngā whakakitenga ka puta i te rangahau. Ka tōia mai ana ēnei tikanga e rua ki roto i te kaupapa kotahi, ka puta mai i te rangahau ngā painga o ngā huarahi e rua.

He hōhonu ake te ine kounga i te ine nui, e ai ki a Faherty (2009, 32):

... tā te rangahau, kaupapa ine kounga he kapo ake i te nunui o ngā kōrero mai i te tokoiti i āta kōwhiria [...] ērā kōrero he hōhonu te whakatauiria mai, kī tonu i te wheako whaiaro e kore e taea e te kohinga kōrero ine nui nei.¹⁰⁶

Kei te aro pū ki te tangata e mōhio ana ki te kaupapa, ehara i te mea kei te tīpako noa i te tangata i te hāpori, pēnei i te rangahau ine nui. Nā te mea kei te hāngai ki ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata, kei te whai kē i tētahi momo tangata i te rangahau, tētahi e whakapaetia ana kei a ia ngā pūkenga, ngā rongō e rangahaua ana e te kairangahau. Koirā e kīia nei e Faherty (2009, 360), “kia tīpakohia mai te hunga e tohunga ana [ki te kaupapa], ka heke te tokomaha me whai wāhi mai.”¹⁰⁷ Ko ngā pūkenga e hiahiatia ana i tēnei rangahau, ko te pūkenga reo rua Māori, arā, te mōhio ki te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā, me ētahi atu reo mēnā he reo atu anō ō te tangata. Ko ngā rongō e rangahaua ana i konei, ko ō rātou rongō i a rātou e kōwhiri reo ana.

¹⁰⁵ “... quantitative researchers aim at reducing data to one voice, qualitative researchers must retain multiple voices...” (Thody 2006, 129).

¹⁰⁶ “... qualitative research and evaluation projects absorb a large amount of data from a small nonrandomly selected sample of participants [...] those data will be example rich and laden with personal expression that never would be possible in a quantified data set” (Faherty 2009, 32).

¹⁰⁷ “Once you’ve identified knowledgeable people, even fewer informants are needed” (Faherty 2009, 360).

2.6.6 Ngā pūmanawa rorohiko i whakamahia, i whakaarohia

Kua kīia atu rā i huri au ki a Qualtrics, ki a Microsoft Excel hei pūmanawa rorohiko mō tēnei tuingaroa. Ehara i te mea ko ēnei noa iho ngā pūmanawa i whakaarohia. Anei e whai ake nei te whakamārama ake i ngā pūmanawa i tirohia.

Ehara i te mea ko Qualtrics noa iho te pūmanawa hei hanga patapatai, hei tātari ine nui. Arā noa atu ngā pūmanawa, pēnei i a SurveyMonkey, i te aha rānei. I tirohia a SurveyMonkey, me te pai hoki. Heoi, kua waia kē au ki a Qualtrics – koirā anō hoki tā Te Kura Roa pūmanawa tātari i āna rangahau. Ka mutu, koirā te pūmanawa e pai ana ki tōku whare wānanga. He māmā noa iho te whiwhi raihana, ka mutu, he kore utu mā te tauira.

Ko ētahi o ngā rīpoata a Te Kura Roa he mea tatau e tētahi o ngā kaimahi (ehara i ahau) i runga i te pūmanawa a SPSS (Statistical Package for Social Sciences) (Te Kura Roa 2014). I tirohia tēnei pūmanawa me te kite anō ahakoa tōna pai, he tātari hōhonu tēnei, hōhonu ake i tāku e hiahia ana mō tēnei rangahau. Ka mātua i a Qualtrics me Microsoft Excel, ka tutuki pai i ēnei pūmanawa.

I whakaaro anō hoki au ki a EnVivo mō te ine kounga, tātari ā-kaupapa. Kāore pea i tua atu i a EnVivo mō te whakakao mai i ngā kōrero ki ngā kaupapa ōrite, nā reira he āwhina nui ki ētahi kairangahau. Heoi, ki tāku titiro, he pai ake a EnVivo mō te uiuinga roa, mō te patapatai rānei he roa rawa ngā whakautu. Ko ngā whakautu o ngā patapatai nei, he poto – kotahi noa pea te rerenga. Mō te whakautu poto nei, pēnei i ngā whakautu o tāku patapatai me ā Te Kura Roa, kāore he tino painga ka riro mai, mō te roa o te wā e whakariteritea ana a EnVivo kia tika te hua mai o ngā kaupapa.

Ka mutu, me uta moata i ngā kaupapa e pīrangitia ana e te kairangahau, i mua noa atu pea i te tīmata ki te patapatai tangata. Me pēnei, e taea ai e EnVivo te rapu haere i aua kaupapa ōrite i roto i ngā kōrero e kohia ana e te kairangahau. Mēnā kāore koe i te tino mōhio he aha ka puta mai, ka raru pea te kairangahau i tēnā. Kāore au i tino mōhio ka pēhea ngā whakautu ka tukuna mai. He reo rua ngā patapatai, ā, kāore e taea e EnVivo te whakawhiti reo. Nā reira, ko ngā kaupapa e utaina ana i tētahi reo, me mātua whakaaro te kairangahau ki tōna whakamāoritanga e utaina ai ngā kaupapa katoa, kei mahue i a EnVivo taua kaupapa i tētahi reo kāore i a ia. He mahi nui tēnei, nā te mea ki te utaina ngā kupu 'reo Māori' ki a ia, me whakaaro hoki ki te 'Māori language,' me te huhua noa atu o ngā kaupapa e tika ana hei whakamāoritanga. Ka

toru, ka raru a EnVivo i te tohutō. Nā reira, mēnā i hiahia ki te whakauru i ngā kōrero reo Māori ki roto i a EnVivo, e tika ana me tango katoa i ngā tohutō i mua i te kuhunga atu. Kia kore ai au e raru i ēnei tūāhuatanga, kāore i huri atu ki a EnVivo.

Kāti i konei te wānanga ake i ngā pūmanawa rorohiko.

2.7 He whakakapi

Kua oti i runga ake nei te whakatakoto i ngā tikanga ka whāia i tēnei rangahau. Kua tātarīhia te noho a tēnei tuhinga i raro i te tari Māori, me te whai wāhi ki te Kaupapa Māori, ki te Rangahau Pūmanawa Māori. Kua kīia he Rangahau Pūmanawa Māori tēnei, i raro i ngā tikanga a te Mātauranga Māori. E whai ana tēnei i te whakapono a te rangahau ōrua mātauranga, e mea ana e āhei ana ngā tūmomo mātauranga te tūhonotia kia whakaae, hei painga mō te rangahau.

Kua kitea i tēnei ūpoko he mate nui tō ētahi rangahau reo rua, kua warea e te autāia o te reo ruatanga, he whakaaro e ahu mai ana i tō rātou mōhio ki te reo kotahi noa. Nā konei kua kaha huri ki te rangahau i ētahi kaupapa kāore e whai hua ana ki te reo rua. E tohea ana i konei ehara te reo ruatanga i te āhuatanga autāia noa, engari he māori kē ki a tātou te hunga kōrero Māori, ā, kāore ērā whakaaro e tautokohia ana i tēnei tuhingaroa. He whakamana tēnei tuhingaroa i te reo rua, i te reo taketake, i te reo rua Māori.

Ka mutu, kua whakamāramahia ka pēhea te whai wāhi mai o ngā kōrero patapatai i tīkina atu hei tautoko i tēnei tuhingaroa. Arā, he taha ine nui, he taha ine kounga. Ahakoa ngā mate o ēnei tū rangahau nei, e tika ana mō tēnei rangahau i te kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori – me te pai hoki o te tuitui i ngā tikanga e rua.

Kāti i konei te wāhanga ki ngā tikanga rangahau a tēnei kaupapa. Kua oti nei te whakatakoto i ēnei tikanga māna e ārahi ngā kōrero kei ngā whārangi o muri mai. Kia huri ināiane ki te wānanga i te reo rua, i te reo ruatanga.

ŪPOKO 3: Whiria te aho - he wāwāhi i te rangahau reo rua

3.0 He whakataki

Kua oti i ngā ūpoko o mua ake nei te whakatakoto i ngā kōrero tuarā o te rangahau nei – tōna whakapapa, āna tikanga. Kua tapahia ngā rau harakeke o te kākahu reo Māori, o tēnei tuhinga, kua rite hei whiriwhiri i ngā aho. Ko ngā kōrero e whai ake nei, he tātari i ngā kōrero rangahau kua puta, hei whakaea i te pātai tuatahi, **he aha ngā tikanga a te ao reo rua, a te ao reo rua Māori?** Tuatahi, ka aro atu ki te reo rua, ōna whakamārama, te āhua ki te ako i ōna reo. Ka kitea anō i konei ko te whai wāhi mai a te pakake o te tangata ki te ako reo, me ngā āhuetanga anō e pā atu ana ki te matatau.

Kātahi ka huri ki te reo rua Māori i Aotearoa. Kāore anō kia aro nuitia te reo rua i tēnei whenua, ka mutu he reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori – Ko rātou kei te noho i tēnei ao reo rua nei. Kia tirohia ētahi atu reo, ētahi atu ahurea e reo rua ana ki tēnei whenua, nō Ūropi, nō Āhia, nō Te Moana nui a Kiwa. Kātahi ka aro nui ki te reo rua Māori ake. Kia tae ki te mutunga o te ūpoko, kua mārama mai ngā tikanga a te reo rua ki tā te rangahau e mea ana, he aha hoki tēnei mea te reo rua Māori.

3.1 He aha te reo rua?

Kia whānui te titiro ki tēnei mea te reo ruatanga. Hei tā Grosjean (2010, 10), “ko tēnei mea te reo ruatanga te whakamahinga o ngā reo (mita rānei) e rua, neke atu rānei, ā, he reo rua ērā tāngata e whakamahi ana i ngā reo (mita rānei) e rua, neke atu rānei, i ngā mahi o ia rā, o ia rā.”¹⁰⁸ Ko tā Wei (2000, 7) e kī nei, “ko te kupu ‘reo rua’ nei e āta whakamārama ana i te tangata kei a ia ngā reo e rua.”¹⁰⁹ He nui atu anō te hunga e whai ana i ēnei momo whakamārama (Fielding 2015, 1; Crystal 2000, 411; Myers-Scotton 2006, 2; Bauer, Holmes, & Warren 2006, 204; Appel & Muysken 1987, 3; Grosjean 2010, 4; Garcia & Wei 2013).

E pōhēhētia ana he tokoiti noa iho te hunga reo rua i tēnei ao. Kei tēnā, kei tēnā anō tana whakapae ake i te tokomaha o te ao e reo rua ana (Grosjean 1982, 2). He haurua o te ao e reo rua ana ki tā Grosjean (2008, 11), he hautoru ki tā Wei (2000, 5), he toru koata ki tā Crystal (2006, 409). Ahakoa he rerekē ēnei tataau, i te mutunga iho ko te

¹⁰⁸ “Bilingualism is the regular use of two or more language (or dialects), and bilinguals are those people who use two or more language (or dialects) in their everyday lives” (Grosjean 2008, 10).

¹⁰⁹ “The word ‘bilingual’ primarily describes someone with the possession of two languages” (Wei 2000, 7).

hunga reo rua te rōpū tokomaha o te ao, tērā i te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo kotahi noa (Paulston & Tucker 2003, 301; Wei 2000, 5; Romaine 1989, 8; Bauer, Holmes, & Warren 2006, 204; Grosjean 2010, 13-14). Arā, ko te reo ruatanga he āhuatanga māori noa iho, huri noa i te ao. Ko te mōhio kē ki te reo kotahi te āhuatanga autai rawa.

Ahakoia e kīia ana he reo rua, ehara i te mea me rua noa iho ngā reo o te tangata kia kīia ai ia he reo rua. Engari, me neke kē i te reo kotahi, e kīia ai te tangata he reo rua, ahakoia e hia ōna reo (Fielding 2015, 1; Wei 2000, 7; Mackey 2000, 26; Bauer, Holmes, & Warren 2006, 204; Myers-Scotton 2006, 2; Appel & Muysken 1987, 3).

Ahakoia te marama o ngā whakamahuki ngāwari pēnei i ēnei, ehara i te mea he rite tonu ngā reo rua katoa (Bauer, Holmes, & Warren 2006, 204). Kei tēnā reo rua, kei tēnā reo rua ōna ake āhuatanga e motuhake ai ia i tētahi atu (Crystal 2006, 412; Hamers & Blanc 2000, 7). Inā te whakamārama ake:

E whā ngā tikanga o te reo rua: (a) te mōhio ki tētahi reo, (b) te matatau ki taua reo, (c) te whakamahia o taua reo, ā, (d) te waiaro (te tuakiri me te whai ahurea ki taua reo, ki tōna ahurea rānei). He mea nui te mea whakamutunga nā te mea e whai wāhi mai ana te reo ruatanga ki te “tuakiri ā-ahurea” ahakoia pēhea te matatau¹¹⁰ (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 2).

Arā, mā te āhua tonu o te reo ruatanga o te tangata e tohu tōna reo ruatanga - kāore e tukuna mā te paerewa e ine, mā te matatau noa e kī. Kei roto i tēnei whakamārama, e kitea ana te tini noa atu o ngā huarahi e reo rua ai te tangata.

3.2 Tā te reo rua ako i ōna reo

E rua ngā tino huarahi e hopukina ai ngā reo e rua o te tangata: ko te ako ngātahi¹¹¹ i ngā reo e rua ka whānau mai ana, ko te ako hātepe¹¹² rānei (Berk 2013, 394; Lightbown & Spada 2013, 25; Montrul 2008, 17-18; Beardsmore 1986, 29; de Jong 1986, 39). Ka ako ngātahi ana te tangata, kei te ākona ngā reo e rua i te wā kotahi i te whānautanga mai. Ka ako hātepe ana ia, ka ākona te reo tuatahi i te whānautanga mai, mō muri atu ākona ai te reo tuarua - i te taiohitanga, i te pakeketanga rānei. Kōrerotia ai, tohea ai ēnei huarahi e rua e ngā kairangahau, i runga i te hiahia kia whai

¹¹⁰ “Four criteria determine bilingualism: (a) speaking the language of origin, (b) linguistic competence, (c) the function (use) of language and/or (d) attitude (identity and identification with language and/or culture). The latter is important because it includes bilingualism as “cultural identity and identification” irrespective of reduced language competence” (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 2).

¹¹¹ simultaneous acquisition

¹¹² sequential, successive acquisition

i tērā e matatau rawa ai te tangata ki ōna reo i te wā poto. Kei roto i te tohe nei, ko ngā āhukatanga e rua: ko te pakeke pai hei ako reo me te wāhi pai hei ako. Heoi anō rā, i te mutunga iho he whānui rawa atu ngā āhukatanga e pā atu ana ki te matatau o ngā reo. Tēnā, kia tirohia ēnei kaupapa.

3.2.1 Te pakeke pai hei hopu reo

Kua noho ko te tau pakeke hei kaupapa nui i roto i ngā rangahau - te tino pakeke e māmā ai, e matatau ai te ako reo ki reira (Lightbown & Spada 2013, 67-74; Haznedar 2013; Slabakova 2013; Myers-Scotton 2006, 344-356; Guasti 2004, 20-21).¹¹³ Ki tā te nuinga, ka mātau ake te reo rua ki tōna reo tuarua ki te ākona i te taitamarikitanga, tērā i te ako i ngā tau pakeke (Haznedar 2013, 30). Nā whai anō te kaha whāia o ngā rerekētanga o tā te tamaiti, o tā te pakeke hopu reo, kia kitea mai te tino pakeke hei ako i tētahi reo - e māmā ai te hopu, e tere ai te hopu, e matatau ai te hopu.

Ko tētahi o ngā whakapae, me ako ngā reo e rua i mua i te pūhuruhurutanga¹¹⁴ o te tangata, i runga i te whakapono ka whakarērea e te hinengaro ōna pūkenga ako reo i taua wā (Slabakova 2013, 50). Ahakoa te pakeke o te tamaiti, ahakoa mēnā he ako hātepe, ako ngātahi rānei, ko te nuinga o ngā kairangahau e whakaae ana me ako i ngā reo i te whānautanga mai o te pēpi, i mua i te wā e tīmata ai te whakaputa kupu (Slabakova 2013, 50). E pēnei ana te whakaaro, nā te mea “... ka tere, ka māmā tā rātou hopu i te reo tuarua, ā, ka tangata whenua te reo mā te whāngai, māori noa nei, i taua reo”¹¹⁵ (Genesee 2015, 8). E ai anō ki a Slabakova (2013, 50) kāore pea e pērā rawa te māmā mō te pakeke, ā, “e kore e tangata whenua rawa ngā ture reo ki roto i te pakeke...”¹¹⁶ Ko te take e pēnei ana, ki tā Montrul (2008, 20) e kī nei, “e kore e tāhūhū ētahi āhukatanga reo o te R2, ki te whāngaihia te R2 i muri i te tangata whenuatanga o te R1.”¹¹⁷ Arā e kīia ana, pakeke rawa mai te tangata kua warea te hinengaro e te reo tuatahi, e kore nei e tau te reo tuarua i roto i tōna hinengaro.

Kua whakawhāitihia e ētahi te tino tau e whakapaetia ana koirā te tau pai ki te ako reo. Inā tā Haznedar (2013, 26):

¹¹³ critical period hypothesis

¹¹⁴ puberty

¹¹⁵ “... they will acquire a second language quickly and effortlessly and attain native-like proficiency largely through untutored, natural exposure to the target language” (Genesee 2015, 8).

¹¹⁶ “it is impossible for adult [...] speakers to attain native-like grammars...” (Slabakova 2013, 50).

¹¹⁷ “[an] L2 will not develop some linguistic property [...] completely if L2 input is received after the L1 is fully formed” (Montrul 2008, 20).

... ko te reanga tau o te toru ki te waru te reanga nui katoa, ā, ka heke te āheinga ki te ako i te whakapapa o te kupu¹¹⁸ me te ture āpiti kupu¹¹⁹ o te reo tuarua mai i te tau tuatoru, i te tau tuawhā rānei.¹²⁰

Arā, kei te takiwā o te toru ki te waru te reanga nui katoa mō te ako reo. Ka heke te āheinga mai i te takiwā o te toru, o te whā rānei. Ki tā Guasti (2004, 21), kia tae ki te whitu tau kua kore rawa e tangata whenua te reo i roto i te tangata. Me uaua ka kitea te rangahau pēnei, heoi he tohu nui tēnei o te mana o te tau pakeke i roto i ngā rangahau, kua pēnei rawa te whāiti o te titiro.

Ehara i te mea kua toka rawa te whakaaro kāore e taea e te pakeke te eke ki te matatau. E ai ki a Singleton (mai i a May, Hill, & Tiakiwai 2004, 16):

Ka matatau ake te reo o te tamaiti i ākona i te taitamarikitanga, tērā i tō te tangata i tīmata tana ako nō muri i te tamarikitanga. Heoi, ehara i te mea kāore e taea e te tangata pakeke ake nei te ako kia matatau te reo tuarua.¹²¹

Arā ia e mea ana, he māmā ake pea te ako i te tamarikitanga, engari ehara i te mea e kore e taea e te pakeke te ako kia matatau. Āe mārika, “... he uaua rawa te whakawehe i te pakeke o te tangata, me te nui o tōna whai wāhi ki ōna reo”¹²² (Genesee 2015, 8). Engari, i te otinga atu ka tohea tonutia mēnā rānei he pērā rawa te mana o te pakeke hei ako i te reo tuarua kia matatau.

3.2.2 Te wāhi ako

E mārāma ana ko te huarahi māmā hei ako reo, ko te rumakihia ki taua reo i te kāinga – inā te mahi a te matua me te tamaiti, te kaumātua me te mokopuna. Manohi anō, e tohea ana te pai o te ako i ngā wāhi akoako pēnei i te kura. E ai ki a Genesee (2015, 10), “kāore e tere kitea te hononga o te whai wāhi a te tamaiti ki te reo tuarua i te kura, i te kāinga rānei, me tōna matatau ki taua reo.”¹²³ I tua atu, ehara i te mea he tere rawa te ako reo i te wāhi ako, nā te mea “me uaua kē ka matatau [te tauira] ki te reo tuarua i te kura mō te reo kura te take, he wā roa tēnei kaupapa, roa ake i tērā i

¹¹⁸ morphology

¹¹⁹ syntax

¹²⁰ “... the age period ranging from 3 to 8 is a critical one and that for morphology and syntax the optimal age in child L2 acquisition fades out as early as 3 or 4” (Haznedar 2013, 26).

¹²¹ “Children who learn a second language in childhood do tend to achieve higher levels of proficiency in that language than those who begin after childhood. This does not mean, however, that an older learner cannot also become highly proficient in a second language” (Singleton mai i a May, Hill, & Tiakiwai 2004, 16).

¹²² “... it is often impossible to separate the effects of age from amount of exposure” (Genesee 2015, 8).

¹²³ “there is not a simple correlation between how much exposure children have to a second language in school or in the home and language proficiency” (Genesee 2015, 10).

whakaarohia ai i mua”¹²⁴ (Genesee 2015, 9). Arā, he reo motuhake te reo o te kura, kāore e matatau te taura i te wā poto noa. Kei a Genesee (2015, 9) te whakamārama ake:

... he rerekē rawa ngā pūkenga reo e whakamahia ana i te reo o te hāpori me te reo o te mātauranga, ahakoa anō kei reira ētahi āhuatanga ōrite... Tā te reo mātauranga, he kupu anō āna, he ture anō āna, he horopaki anō ōna, he pūmanawa anō ōna e hāngai ana ki te whakaako, kia tangata whenua aua mātauranga me aua pūkenga...”¹²⁵

Nā reira, ehara i te mea ka matatau te taura ki te reo o te kāinga, mā te ako i te kura. Ko te reo o te wāhi ako he motuhake ki te wāhi ako, he rerekē ki ngā pūkenga reo e motuhake ana ki te hāpori o waho i te wāhi ako. Kei a ia anō ōna kupu ake, ōna ture ake, ōna horopaki. Nā whai anō te kite ehara i te mea ka kōrerotia te reo e ākona ana ki waho o te kura. E kōrero ana mō te reo moroiti, inā tā Baker (2006, 62):

E taea e te kura te kaupapa whakaako reo tuarua, reo moroiti te whakatū. Heoi, tokoiti pea ngā taura, kāore rawa e tokomaha, e kōrero ana i taua reo i ia rā... E ora ai taua reo i roto i te tangata, me whai hononga ki te hāpori reo moroiti i a ia i te kura, ā muri anō hoki i tōna wehenga atu i reira. Me whai kōhanga reo, me whai kaupapa hoki mō waho i te kura, mō muri i te kura, me whai kaupapa akiaki i te kōrerotia o te reo moroiti.”¹²⁶

Arā, e kīia ana me tō atu i te reo o te kura ki waho atu o te kura, me whakahāngai i taua reo ki ngā hāpori katoa kei reira te taura e noho ana. Ka haere tonu ia:

Me whakatō i te reo moroiti ki te ao o te whānau-takiwā-hāpori me ngā tikanga a te whānau. Ki te kore tēnei, he uaua kia tukuna taua reo moroiti ki ngā reanga o muri mai, e te tamaiti i ākona reo ruahia ki te kura”¹²⁷ (Baker 2006, 62).

Arā, e kīia ana e Baker ki te kore te reo e whakatōkia ki ngā hāpori katoa kei reira te taura e noho ana, kāore e tukuna ki reanga kē.

I tua atu i ēnei āhuatanga, ko te mana o ngā reo i te hāpori e noho nei te reo rua tētahi kaupapa e pā ana ki te matatau: “kei waenganui i te hunga reo rua pakeke, ko te mana

¹²⁴ “achieving competence in a second language for academic purposes is a more complex process that takes considerably longer than previously thought” (Genesee 2015, 9).

¹²⁵ “... there are significant differences in the language skills used for social communication and those used for academic purposes, although obviously there is extensive overlap... Academic language refers to the specialised vocabulary, grammar, discourse/textual, and functional skills associated with academic instruction and mastery of academic material and skills...” (Genesee 2015, 9).

¹²⁶ “The school may initiate second language acquisition in the minority language. But few students rather than many may use the school-learned language throughout life... For that language to survive inside the individual, a person needs to become bonded in language minority social networks while at school, and particularly after leaving school. There needs to be pre-school, out-of-school and after-school support and reward systems for using the minority language.” (Baker 2006, 62).

¹²⁷ “The minority language needs to be embedded in the family-neighbourhood-community experience and in the economics of the family. Unless this happens, it is unlikely that bilingually educated children will pass on the minority language to the next generation” (Baker 2006, 62).

o ia reo i te hapori tētahi āhuatanga nui e tohu ana i te matatau”¹²⁸ (MacLeod et al. 2013, 132). E ai ki a MacLeod mā (2013, 132), “ehara i te mea mā te tipu reo rua mai a te tamaiti e reo rua ai ia i ngā tau o te kura; mō te tokomaha ka noho puku ngā reo moroiti kāore e āta whakamahia, ka puta kē te reo auraki ko ia e kōrero nuitia ana.”¹²⁹ Nā reira, me whai mana nui te reo tuarua i te hapori, e matatau ai te tangata ki taua reo.

3.2.3 He āhuatanga anō e pā ana ki te matatau

Hei whaiwhai ake i tēnei kōrero, ehara pea i te mea ko te pakeke, ko te wāhi ako te tikanga nui e matatau ai te tangata ki ōna reo. Ko te kounga pea o te reo e whāngaihia ana tētahi. Ko tā Slabakova (2013, 51-52) e mea ana “ehara pea te pakeketanga i te mea nui i te ako reo, otirā ko te kounga kē o te reo e whāngaihia ana te mea nui katoa.”¹³⁰ E whakaae ana a Montrul (2008, 20) e mea ana ehara i te mea me ako ngātahi rawa mai i te wā e whānau mai ai te pēpi. “Ko te nui, te kounga me te rite tonu o te whai wāhi ki te reo e ārahi ana i ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ako reo rua”¹³¹ (Genesee 2015, 8). Kei te kounga, kei te rahi o te reo e whāngaihia ana te matatau.

Hei whakawhānui i tēnei whakaaro, ko te wā anō tētahi āhuatanga e pā atu ana ki te matatau. Ka haere te wā, ka hurihuri anō te matatau kia hāngai ki ngā āhuatanga e noho ana te reo rua:

... Arā noa atu ngā āhuatanga e piki ai, e heke ai te taumata o ngā reo e rua i roto i ngā tau, pēnei i te pakeke, i te āhua i ākona ai ngā reo, i te reo e pīrangitia ana e te hapori (arā, te mana o ngā reo hei reo auraki, hei reo moroiti rānei), me ngā horopaki ki reira whakamahia ai aua reo...¹³² (Montrul 2008, 18).

Kāore pea e tika kia kōrerotia te matatau o te reo ānō nei he āhuatanga noho mārō, tokaina atu i te tamarikitanga ka mau tonu ā, mate noa. He hurihuri kē, haere nei te wā.

¹²⁸ “Among adult second language learners, the sociolinguistic status of each language has been shown to be an important factor that mediates proficiency” (MacLeod et al. 2013, 132).

¹²⁹ “not all preschool-aged children that grow up in a bilingual environment become bilingual school-aged children; instead, many retain only a passive knowledge of the minority language and become productive speakers of the majority language” (MacLeod et al. 2013, 132).

¹³⁰ “an early start may not be crucial in language acquisition while maintaining high-quality linguistic input may be just as important” (Slabakova 2013, 51-52).

¹³¹ “Amount, quality, and consistency of language exposure can influence all aspects of bilingual acquisition” (Genesee 2015, 8).

¹³² “... [T]he relative strength of the two languages fluctuates along the lifespan depending on a variety of factors, such as age and order of acquisition, as well as what language is most often used and preferred in the community (i.e., the sociolinguistic status of the languages as majority or minority languages), and the contexts for use of each language...” (Montrul 2008, 18).

Hei whakarāpopoto noa i te wāhi ki tā te reo rua ako i ōna reo, ko te nuinga o te ao e reo rua ana, he āhuatanga māori noa iho tēnei o te ao. Ka mutu, he māmā ake te hopu reo i te wā e tamaiti ana. Heoi, ehara i te mea e kore e taea e te pakeke tō te tamaiti mātau te eke. Ka toru, ko te matatau tētahi wāhanga nui i roto i te rangahau i te reo rua. Ahakoa he kaupapa nui ka whai wāhi mai ki tēnei kaupapa, e tika ana kia mātāmuri tana noho, kia kaua e noho mātāmua mai. Mā konei, ka whai wāhi mai ētahi atu āhuatanga e kōwhiria tētahi reo, kāre e warea noa e te matatau i roto i tēnei kaupapa.

E tika ana kia whāiti iho te titiro i te ao katoa ki te reo rua kei Aotearoa e noho ana, kātahi ka whāiti anō ki te reo rua Māori ake me ōna āhuatanga motuhake.

3.3 Te reo rua i Aotearoa, te reo rua Māori

Kua oti i runga ake nei te wānanga i te reo ruatanga whānui me ōna tino āhuatanga. Hei konei whakawhitihia ai te titiro ki te reo rua i Aotearoa, me ngā tino kōrero e pā ana ki te reo rua e mōhiotia ana e tātou. Ka tirohia ētahi atu reo e whai pānga ana ki tēnei whenua, me ngā rangahau e pā ana ki a rātou. Me mārama te ao o te reo rua i Aotearoa, e mārama ai te ao e noho nei te reo rua Māori – koirā e tirohia ana ā muri atu, kia mōhiotia ai he aha rawa tēnei mea te reo rua Māori.

3.3.1 Te reo rua i Aotearoa

E tata atu ai tātou ki te reo rua Māori, e tika ana anō kia kōrerotia te reo rua e hāngai ana ki Aotearoa ake. Ahakoa te nui o te ao e reo rua ana, ko Aotearoa tētahi whenua kāore e tino kaha ana te reo ruatanga, ko te nuinga e mōhio ana ki te reo kotahi noa (Holmes 2013, 22). Kei te rārangi 3.1 e whai ake nei ngā tātari i te reo ruatanga o Aotearoa:

Rārangi 3.1 Ngā reo e kōrerotia ana, kaute nui ā-motu 2013.

Ngā reo e kōrerotia ana						
Kotahi te reo	E 2 ngā reo	E 3 ngā reo	E 4 ngā reo	E 5 ngā reo	E 6 ngā reo	Aotearoa, Hui katoa
<i>n</i> 3,169,596	621,030	91,458	19,434	4,611	1,380	4,242,048
% 74.7	14.6	2.2	0.5	0.1	0.03	

Mai i a Statistics New Zealand (2016).

E kitea ana i te rārangi nei ko te nuinga ($n= 3,169,596$; 74.7%) o tēnei whenua he reo kotahi. Hui katoa, tōna 737,913 (17.4%) te hunga reo rua kei Aotearoa (ngā pouaka

kiwikiwi).¹³³ Nā reira, tōna tokowhā pea ngā tāngata reo kotahi, ki te reo rua kotahi, i tēnei whenua. Ā, e mārama ana te kite ko te hunga reo rua te hunga tokoiti rawa o tēnei whenua, ahakoa ko rātou te tokomaha puta noa i te ao.

E tika ana kia tirohia ētahi atu reo e kōrerotia ana i Aotearoa i tua atu i te reo Pākehā, nā te mea ko rātou hoki e noho reo rua ana i tēnei whenua, e pā atu ana ki te reo ruatanga o Aotearoa. Arā atu anō ngā reo e kōrerotia ana i Aotearoa, pēnei i te reo Tāti (Roberts 1999, 284; Hulsen 2000; Hulsen, De Bot, & Weltens 2002; Crezee 2012; van Schie 1987), i te reo Kariki (Verivaki 1991, 80-81), i te reo Kōrea (Kitchen 2014; Kim & Starks 2005, 352), i te reo Ue¹³⁴ (Roberts 1991; Ngan 1987), i te reo Tonga (Kēpa & Manu'atu 2006; Holmes & 'Aipolo 1991; 'Aipolo & Holmes 1990; Tu'inukuafe 1987), i te reo Hāmoa (Hunkin 2012; Roberts 1999; Kerlake & Kerlake 1987), i te reo Kukurati¹³⁵ (Roberts 1999; Patel 1987) me te huhua noa atu (Al-Sahafi 2015; Al-Sahafi & Barkhuizen 2006; Barkhuizen & Knoch 2005; Davis & Starks 2005; Kuncha & Bathula 2004; Tanaka 1999; Jakich 1987). Ahakoa he āhua nui tonu te rangahau i ngā reo, huihui katoa nei, he iti tonu ngā rangahau ki tēnā reo, ki tēnā reo (Holmes 1997). Nā reira, kāore e whakatauritehia ana ngā reo i konei. He hoatu noa iho tēnei i ētahi kōrero hei whakaahua noa ake i te āhua o ngā reo, o te reo ruatanga i Aotearoa. Kua wāwāhia ngā reo nei mā te whenua, mā te moana rānei i ahu mai ai ngā reo.

3.3.2 Ngā reo nō Te Moananui a Kiwa

Kōrerotia ai te reo Tonga i ngā wāhi katoa he kōrero Tonga te kaiwhakarongo (Holmes & 'Aipolo 1991, 17). Heoi anō, e kitea ana te mātau haere o te reo Pākehā i waenganui i a rātou (Holmes & 'Aipolo 1991, 7). Ki tā Taumoefolau mā (2002, 20) e here ana te matatau o te reo Tonga me te tau pakeke: ko te hunga kaumātua e tohunga ana te reo, ko te hunga tamariki kāore e teitei ana te matatau. O ngā reo katoa nō Te Moana nui a Kiwa e kōrerotia ana i Aotearoa nei, ko te reo Hāmoa te reo e ora rawa atu ana (Taumoefolau et al. 2002, 18). Kaha kōrerotia ai te reo Hāmoa e te iwi Hāmoa e noho ana i Aotearoa (Roberts 1999, 332). Heoi anō rā, e heke ana tōna kōrerotia i ngā tau taha nei, ki tā Hunkin (2012).

¹³³ I runga i te whakamārama o runga ake nei e kī ana me rua, neke atu rānei ngā reo e kīia ai te tangata he reo rua. Heoi, e tika tonu ana, o ngā tūmomo rōpū reo rua katoa, ko te rōpū e mōhio ana ki ngā reo e rua te rōpū tokomaha.

¹³⁴ Koinei taku whakamāori i te Cantonese. I tōna reo ake, ko Yue tōna ingoa.

¹³⁵ Koirā taku whakamāori ake i te Gujarati.

3.3.3 Ngā reo nō Ūropi

He reo rua te iwi kōrero Tāti e noho ana i Aotearoa (Roberts 1999, 284). Ahakoa tērā kua noho te reo Pākehā hei reo mātāmua mō te iwi kōrero Tāti (Roberts 1999, 284). E ai ki a Kuiper (2005, 327-328) kua whakamā hoki te iwi kōrero Tāti ki te kōrero i tō rātou reo. Kua rongu rātou i te kaha whakahē a te iwi kōrero Pākehā anake he kore nō rātou e kōrero Tāti. Nā runga i tērā kua aukatia te kōrero Tāti i roto i ngā tau:

I mea mai ia nā tētahi nō Aotearoa tōna reo i aukati me te kī ake, 'kāore au i te hiahia kia kōrero Tāti koe ki ēnā tamariki.' I te uinga atu he aha i kore ai, ka mea mai ia, 'he kore nōku e mārama'¹³⁶ (Crezee 2012, 522).

Ka mutu, kua kitea anō te heke haere o te matatau ki te reo Tāti i waenganui i ngā reanga (Hulsen 2000, 174). Ko te reo Kariki e kaha kōrerotia ana i waenganui i te iwi Kariki, engari e kitea ana te heke o te matatau i waenganui i ngā reanga (Verivaki 1991, 80-81).

3.3.4 Ngā reo nō Āhia

“Ko te reo Kōrea te reo matua mō ngā mahi katoa o ia rā” (Kim & Starks 2005, 352). He tohu ora tēnei mō taua reo. Engari rā, kua tāmia te reo Kōrea i roto i te kura, e ētahi kaiako kāore e rata ana ki taua reo (Kitchen 2014). Ka mutu, kāore ētahi e hiahia ana kia kōrero Kōrea i ētahi wāhi kei reira tētahi kāore e kōrero Kōrea ana (Kitchen 2014, 564). He āhua pai anō te noho a te reo Ue. He mārama ki te nuinga o tōna iwi, ā, e whakamahia ana i te huhua o ngā horopaki ā-whānau, ā-iwi anō hoki (Roberts 1991, 43). Kei reira anō te hunga e whakamā ana i te ngoikore o te mōhio ki tō rātou reo (Roberts 1991, 44). E kaha kōrerotia ana te reo Kukurati me te reo Pākehā e te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo Kukurati (Roberts 1999, 217).

He tauira noa iho ēnei o te huhua o ngā rongu ka pā ki te reo rua i Aotearoa nei. Ko ētahi reo e whakamahia ana i te huhua o ngā wāhi, ko ētahi e patua ana e te whakamā. Ko ētahi e ora rawa atu ana, ko ētahi kei te rongu i te karanga a aua atu, e tō atu ana i aua reo ki tētahi wāhi kāore pea e hiahia ana.

3.4 Te reo rua Māori

Ka tae ki te reo rua Māori, he tokoiti rawa atu. Neke atu i te whā miriona ngā tāngata i Aotearoa i te tau 2013, 148, 395 te hunga kōrero Māori.¹³⁷ Nā te mea he reo rua

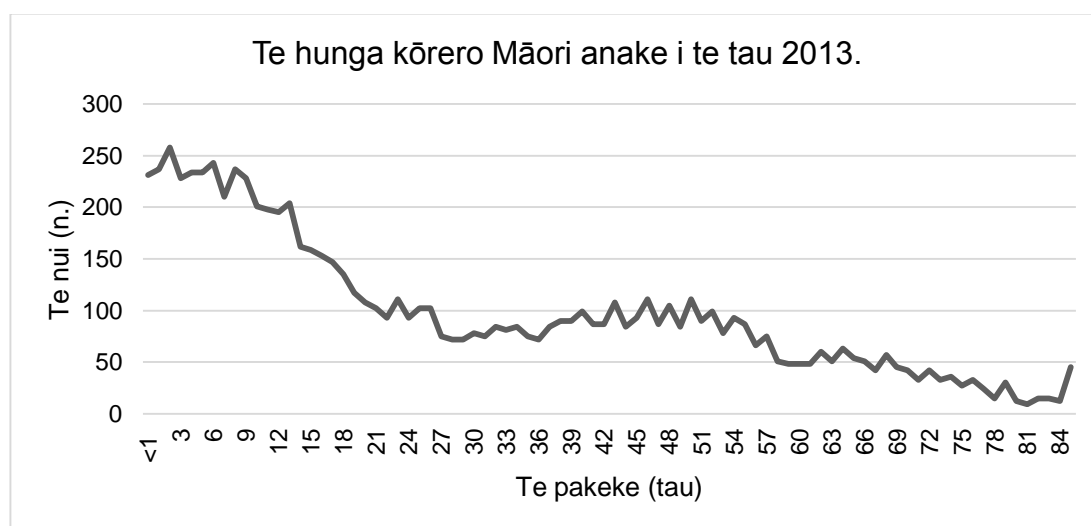
¹³⁶ “He said a New Zealander stopped him saying, ‘I don’t want you to speak Dutch to those children.’ When he asked why not, she said, ‘Because I cannot understand it’” (Crezee 2012, 522).

¹³⁷ Tirohia te āpitihanga 1.

katoa te iwi kōrero Māori (ka wānangahia ā, taihoa ake). Nā reira, ko te katoa o te iwi kōrero Māori kei roto i te 737, 910 (18.57% o Aotearoa, hui katoa) e reo rua ana i Aotearoa. Kia huri ki tōna ōrau, 20.11% noa o te hunga e reo rua ana ki Aotearoa, he reo rua Māori. Arā, o te 18.57% o tēnei whenua e reo rua ana, 20.11% noa iho ērā he reo rua Māori. E mārama ana te kite ko tētahi āhuetanga nui e tāmī ana i te whakamahia o te reo Māori.

3.4.1 He reo rua te iwi kōrero Māori

Me tuku i te pātai, āe rānei he reo rua katoa te iwi Māori? Kāore pea he tangata kōrero Māori anake, he reo rua te iwi kōrero Māori (Chrisp 2005, 155).¹³⁸ Kia tirohia te kauwhata 3.1 e whai ake nei, e whakaatu mai ana i te hunga e meatia ana he kōrero Māori anake rātou i te tau 2013:¹³⁹



Kauwhata 3.1. Te hunga kōrero Māori anake i te tau 2013.

Tērā ētahi (ahakoa tō rātou tokoiti) e kī ana he kōrero Māori anake rātou i te kaute nui i te tau 2013. Ahakoa ēnei whika nei, ko te whakapae o tēnei tuhingaroa, o tēnei kaituhi, he reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori. Me whakamārama pea i tēnei whakaaro.

Mēnā he reo kotahi i tēnei whenua ko te reo Māori taua reo, e whakapae ana ahau kei te reanga tamariki ērā. Ko te rōpū rahi katoa e kōrero Māori anake ana ki tā tēnei kauwhata¹⁴⁰ e whakaatu mai ana, he pēpi, he tamariki nohinohi rānei kāore anō kia

¹³⁸ Hāunga pea ngā tamariki e whakatipuria ana ki te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi.

¹³⁹ Nā Statistics New Zealand ēnei whika. Engari, kāore ēnei whika i āta puta mai i ngā tatauranga tūmatanui a Statistics New Zealand. Nāku kē ēnei whika i tonu, nā rātou i whakarite mō tēnei tuhingaroa tonu te take. Kua āpitihia ki te āpitihanga 5 o tēnei tuhingaroa.

¹⁴⁰ graph

15 ngā tau. Ko te whakapae, ā tōna wā, ka ākona hoki te reo Pākehā, kāore e noho reo Māori anake ā, mate noa. Ā tōna wā ia, ka reo rua.

Waihoki, ko ngā mātua e whakautu ana i ngā pātai nei mō ā rātou tamariki kāore anō kia 15 te pakeke, ehara i te mea mā te tamaiti, mā te taiohi e whakautu ōna pātai. He tikanga tēnei nā te kaute nui ā-motu (New Zealand Government 1975, s. 26, (2F)). Kei tēnei kauwhata, ka kitea kei te tau 15 ka heke rawa te hunga kōrero Māori anake. Ka mutu, nā ngā mātua i tohu mai he kōrero Māori anake ā rātou tamariki. He kaha pea ngā mātua nei ki te tuku i ā rātou tamariki ki ngā kaupapa reo Māori, mō te ako i te reo Māori te take. Ā, ka pīrangi pea ki te whakatairanga i te hua o taua whakaaro. Nā runga i te ngākaunui ki te reo, kua tohua mai e ngā mātua he kōrero Māori anake ā rātou tamariki. Ka mutu, mēnā he reo Pākehā anake ētahi o ēnei mātua – kāore e āta mōhio ana ki te matatau o ā rātou te tamaiti. Engari, nā te mea he mātau ake te tamaiti i te matua, kua whakaarohia pea he kōrero Māori anake. Waihoki, i tēnei ao o te whakaora reo ka hiahia whakapono kua ora te reo Māori. Ko te whakatinanatanga pea ki ētahi, ko te mōhio o te tangata ki te reo Māori anake. Nō reira, he pēnei pea te tohu i te kaute nui, i runga i taua wawata.

Ehara tēnei i te whakaiti i te tangata, i te hunga matua. Heoi anō, e whakapono tonu ana ahau he reo rua te iwi Māori, ahakoa ēnei whika. Kāore au e kī ana kāore he tangata e mau tonu ana ki te reo Māori i ngā mahi o ia rā. Kāore hoki au e kī ana he matatau katoa te iwi kōrero Māori ki te reo Pākehā. Kāore e kore, tērā tētahi huihuinga tāngata he pai ake te kōrero Māori ki a rātou, he māmā ake, he mārama ake, ka mutu, koirā te reo matua o te hāpori e noho ana rātou. Ko tāku kē e mea nei, kei a rātou anō te āheinga ki te kōrero Pākehā.

Hei whakarāpopoto ake, koinei tēnei tuingaroa e whakapae ana he reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori. Mō te kōwhiri reo, kāore kau he wā ka tīkina atu ko te reo Māori hei kōrero ki te tangata e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori anake – kāore tahi he tangata pērā. Mēnā he reo Māori te reo kōrero o te tangata, he reo rua ia. He reo rua anō te kaiwhakarongo.

3.4.2 Te hauroki o te whare reo rua Māori

He mea nui te whai wāhi o te reo Māori hei reo kōrero, he iti nō te mana o te reo Māori. He mana nui tō te reo Pākehā i te hāpori whānui o Aotearoa (O'Regan 2012, 298). He pānga nui nō te noho mana iti o tētahi reo ki tōna whakamahia. Ko te tohe, ko te tuki

o ngā reo tētahi kaupapa nui i roto i Aotearoa nei. E tītaha ana ngā mana o ngā reo o te reo rua Māori, ā, he whai wāhi mai pea tēnei āhuatanga ki ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori. Mēnā e ōrite ana ngā mana, kua kore tētahi reo e pēhia e tētahi atu i runga i ngā tikanga reo o te hapori.

Ki tā Beardsmore (1986, 5) e kī nei, he reo rua hauroki¹⁴¹ te hunga kōrero Māori. E rua ana tikanga e hauroki ai tētahi rōpū tangata. Ka tahi, me mana iti tētahi o ngā reo, me mana nui tētahi. E mōhio ana te hunga reo rua ki te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. Ko te reo Māori he reo mana iti ki te nuinga o te hapori kei Aotearoa, ehara i te reo whai mana. Ka rua, me noho motuhake te whakapapa o ngā reo, kāore he tātai whakapapa i waenganui i aua reo e rua (Wei 2000, 5).¹⁴² I tua atu, kāore he tātai whakapapa o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. Ko te reo Pākehā i ahu mai i ngā reo nō Īnia me Ūropi (Baldi 2008).¹⁴³ Ko te reo tipuna o te reo Māori i ahu mai i Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa (Harlow 2007, 14), he reo taketake ake nō Hawaiki (Rewi 2012, 82). Nā reira, e tautokohia ana e tēnei tuhingaroa ko tā Beardsmore e kī nei he hauroki te reo Māori, me te āhua anō o te reo rua Māori.

Hei whakamutu ake i te wāhanga ki te reo rua i Aotearoa, me te reo rua Māori. He tokoiti te hunga reo rua i Aotearoa nei, he nui ngā reo kei waenganui i tēnei kāhui tokoiti nei. Ko te reo rua Māori, he tokoiti rawa atu i tōna whenua. He reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori, hāunga pea he tamariki. Ka toru, he hauroki te ētahi o te reo rua Māori, e mōhio ana ki tētahi reo mana nui (te reo Pākehā), me tētahi reo mana iti (te reo Māori), i runga i te whakapae a te hapori o Aotearoa he pēnei te noho mai a ngā mana o ngā reo. He pānga tō te mana nei ki ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori.

3.5 He whakakapi

Kua oti i tēnei ūpoko te wānanga ake i te reo rua, ōna tini whakamārama, tōna ako i ōna reo. Kua whāiti mai te titiro ki te reo rua i Aotearoa nei, me te reo rua Māori anō

¹⁴¹ Diagonal. Ko tā Beardsmore he 'diagonal bilingual.' Nā reira i tīkina atu ai ko te hauroki i tēnei tuhingaroa. Whakamahia ai te kupu 'hauroki' i mua hei ineine i te rahi o te wharenuui. Ka tīmata mai i te kokonga taranui o muri, ka ahu tōtika ki te taraiti tauaro o mua. Kua tīkina atu ko tēnei whakaaro hei whakamārama ake i te mana o ngā reo e noho hauroki nei i tēnei whenua. Ā, ko te reo ruatanga o te reo rua Māori e whātoro ana i te nuku o tēnei inenga, te inenga o tōna whare reo. I ēnei rā nei, he kupu pāngarau te hauroki.

¹⁴² Arā, kāore aua reo i ahu mai i te reo kotahi (pēnei i te tangata e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā me te reo Tiamana, he tātai whakapapa tō aua reo ki te reo kotahi nō nehe).

¹⁴³ Tērā ētahi i mua (pēnei i a Edward Tregear (1885)) i whakapono he whakapapa tō te reo Māori ki te reo nō waho o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa (tētahi reo tawhito o Īnia), engari kua mana kore tērā whakapono ināianei (Howe 2012).

hoki. Huri noa i te ao, ko te reo rua te iwi tokomaha, ko te rōpū tokoiti tērā e mōhio ana ki te reo kotahi. Ahakoa tērā, kei Aotearoa nei, he rerekē. Ko te iwi tokomaha e rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi. Ko te tokoiti ia e reo rua ana. Ka mutu, ko te reo rua Māori he rōpū tokoiti noa iho o te whenua nei.

E tuki ana te mana o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. He hauroki te reo rua Māori – e mōhio ana ki te reo mana nui (te reo Pākehā) me te reo mana iti (te reo Māori). Ehara tēnei i te kī he mana iti te reo Māori, engari ki tā te whakaaro o te Aotearoa he mana iti. He āhuetanga tēnei ka pā ki ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori.

Kāti, koinei te whakatutuki i te pātai matua tuatahi o te rangahau. Kua mārama ngā tikanga a te reo rua, a te reo rua Māori. Kua tīmata ngā aho tapu o te kākahu reo te whiriwhiri, mā te ūpoko o muri mai e whakaoti. Kāti, kia huri ki te wāwāhi i ngā kōrero e hāngai ana ki ngā mahere kōwhiringa reo kua oti kē te hanga.

ŪPOKO 4: Whiria te aho - he wāwāhi i ngā rangahau kōwhiri reo

4.0 He whakataki

Ko te ūpoko o mua ake nei he wānanga i ngā tini whakamārama i tēnei mea te reo rua. He tīmata anō ki te whiri i ngā aho rangahau o tēnei tuingaroa, arā, o tō tātou kākahu reo. Ki tēnei ūpoko whiri tonutia ai ngā aho nei o te rangahau, mā te wānanga i ngā whakaaro, i ngā mahere huhua kua oti kē te whakatakoto i ētahi atu. Ko tēnā me tēnā, he whakamārama i ngā tini āhuetanga o te kōwhiria reo. Ka tirohia ērā whakaaro, ērā mahere kōwhiri reo kua puta kē i te ao rangahau, kia tutuki ai te pātai matua tuarua o te rangahau, **he aha ngā whakaaro, mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto?**

Arā atu anō ngā mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto. Ka tīmata ki ētahi e whakatakoto ana i te matū o te kōwhiri reo. He kōrero whānui ēnei e whakaatu mai ana i ngā tikanga me mātua tutuki i te tuatahi, e taea ai tētahi kōwhiringa reo. Ki te kore ēnei e tutuki, kua ngaro pea te āhei ki te kōwhiri i tētahi reo. Kātahi ka tae ki te wā e taea ana te kōwhiringa reo. He mahere anō ka whakatakotoria i konei. Ko te mana o ngā reo, ko ngā ture reo o tētahi whenua, ko te tuakiri o te tangata me ōna waiaro rā kua whakamaheretia, hei whakapae i ēnei kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua.

Ki konei tīkina atu ai ngā whakaaro o Simon Herman (1961), hei āwhina i te whakaraupapa mai o ēnei mahere, kia whakarōpūhia ki ētahi karangatanga e mārāma ana ki te kaipānui. Kei te ūpoko tuawhitu rukua ai te hōhonu o ēnei whakaaro ōna. Heoi, kia kīia noa ake i konei ki tāna, ko ētahi o ngā kōwhiringa reo ka pupū ake nō roto tonu mai i te kaikōrero. Ko ētahi atu, nā tangata kē atu, ehara taua tangata i te kaikōrero, i te kaiwhakarongo. He āhuetanga ēnei nā te hāpori whānui. Ā, nā te kaiwhakarongo anō ētahi. Ka tātarihia ēnei mahere i runga i ēnei whakaaro nā Herman. Ka kitea ko ētahi e whakamārama ana i ngā wheako ka pupū ake nō roto tonu mai i te kaikōrero. Ko ētahi atu, nō tangata kē atu, ehara i te kaikōrero, i te kaiwhakarongo. He āhuetanga ēnei nā te hāpori whānui. Ā, nō te kaiwhakarongo anō ētahi. Ka tīkina atu anō tēnei whakaraupapa kei te ūpoko tuaono, me te tuawhitu anō hoki. Ka tīmata ki ngā āhuetanga o roto i te kaikōrero, ka huri ki te hāpori whānui, kātahi ki te kaiwhakarongo me tana whai wāhi atu ki te kōwhiri reo.

Ahakoia te pai o ngā mahere ka whakaaturia ā muri ake nei, e whakapae ana ahau i tēnei tuingarua me whai mahere kotahi, e whakakapi ana i ēnei āhuatanga katoa, ki te mahere kotahi, i runga i ngā wheako ake o te reo rua Māori. Ka wānangahia hoki tēnei kaupapa ki te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko.

Kia tae ki te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko, kua mārama mai ēnei mahere kōwhiri reo katoa. Kua mārama anō he aha au e hiahia nei ki te hanga mahere ake, i runga anō i ngā wheako o te reo rua Māori.

4.1 He whai hua rānei te whakamahere i ngā kōwhiringa reo?

Kua uia e Holmes (2001, 26) mēnā rānei he hua tō te whakamahere i ngā kōwhiringa reo, nā te mea:

... e aro nui ana ērā ki te ruku i te pāpaku noa o te kaupapa, he mārama rawa ka ngoikore ēnei tū mahere ki te whakaatu i te hōhonu o te kōwhiri reo.¹⁴⁴

Ko tā Holmes e kī nei he tirotiro pāpaku noa. E whakapae ana ahau i pāpaku ai te tirotiro nā te mea kua hangaia ngā mahere i runga tonu i ngā rangahau kāore e āta whakamātāmua ana i te reo rua, me ōna ake wheako hei hanga i te mahere. Kia huri te rangahau ki te reo rua ake, tēnā anō pea ka whai hua te rangahau me te mahere kōwhiri reo e hangaia ana.

4.2 Ngā āhuatanga me mātua tutuki i roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo

E whai ake nei ngā kōrero tāhūhū, ngā kōrero matū o te kōwhiri reo. Kei a Grosjean (mai i a Wei 2000, 16 - nāku i raweke) te mahere mārama katoa e whakaatu ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo nei (mahere 4.1):

¹⁴⁴ "... they are concerned to capture broad generalisations, there are obvious limits to the usefulness of such models in describing the complexities of language choice"(Holmes 2001, 26).

I te tukuhanga atu o te tuinga nei ki te whare wānanga, ka whakaaetia kia tāruatia he mahere nā ētahi atu i hanga. Nō muri i te tukuhanga kōmunitia ai te whakaaetia. Ki te hiahiatia ngā mahere nei, tēnā tirohia a Wei (2000: 16) me Grosjean (1982: 129).

Ko tā Grosjean e whakatakoto mai nei, ko te huarahi e kōwhiria ai tētahi reo o te reo rua, hei whakapuaki atu ki te kaiwhakarongo. Arā, ko te mahi tuatahi he whakatau mēnā he reo kotahi te tangata e kōrero ana ki a ia, he reo rua rānei. Mēnā he reo kotahi, me whakaaro ake he aha taua reo, tōna reo tuatahi (R1), tōna reo tuarua (R2) rānei.¹⁴⁵ Kia mōhiotia taua reo, kua kōrerotia (taha mauī o te mahere 4.1). Kāore he tino kōwhiringa i konei, he kore nō te kaiwhakarongo e mōhio ki ngā reo e rua o te kaikōrero. Me kōrero i taua reo e mōhio rā ia.

Otirā, mēnā he reo rua te kaiwhakarongo, he tino kōwhiringa tā te reo rua, nā te mea he reo rua rāua tahi – kei a ia te mana kōwhiri i te reo tuatahi, i te reo tuarua, te pōwaiwai rānei i ngā reo e rua (taha katau o te mahere 4.1). He reo rua katoa te iwi reo rua Māori, nā reira koinei te tū kōwhiringa e aro nuitia ana i roto i tēnei tuingaroa.

Ka hokia tēnei mahere nā Grosjean kei te ūpoko tuawhitu, ki reira whakahāngaihia ai ki te reo rua Māori.

4.2.1 He reo tika mō ngā whakawhiti kōrero katoa

Ka mutu, kei ngā whakawhitinga reo rua katoa, tērā te reo pai mō te whakawhitinga. Tērā anō tōna reo kāore pea e tino hāngai ana ki te horopaki. Nā te korenga ōna e tino hāngai, ka noho ko ia hei reo autaiā mō te horopaki:

Ahakoā ehara mā [ngā tikanga me ngā whakaritenga o te whakawhitinga] e whakatau rawa te reo me kōrero, kei reira kē te pai, te kore rānei e pai o ia reo mō te whakawhitinga.

¹⁴⁵ I te nuinga o te wā ko te 'R1' me te 'R2' e tohu ana i te reo tuatahi, i te reo tuarua i ākona e te tangata. I te mahere 4.1, e tohu kē ana i ngā reo motuhake e mōhiotia ana e ia, kāore e tohu ana i te reo tuatahi, tuarua i ākona.

E hia pea ngā reo e tika ana, engari ka pai ake te whakamahi i ētahi, tērā i ētahi atu”¹⁴⁶
(Myers Scotton 1983, 118).

Ehara pea tēnei i te kī e kore e kōrerotia tētahi reo kāore e pai ana mō te horopaki. Engari rā, nā te noho autaiā nei ōna, me uaua ka kōrerotia. Ki te kōrerotia tētahi reo kāore e tino hāngai ana ki te hunga whakarongo, me he whati tērā i ngā ‘ture reo’ e mārama ana ki te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. Nā reira, e kōrerotia ai tētahi reo, me noho pea ko ia te reo e hāngai ana ki te horopaki, kia kua e noho hei reo autaiā mō te horopaki.

E mārama ana ēnei ture reo nei ki te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. Hei tā Jernudd rāua ko Thuan (1983, 72), “me matua mōhio te tokorua e whakawhiti kōrero ana he aha ngā whakaritenga tōtika a tēnā, a tēnā, mō te whakawhitinga. Me whakapuaki anō e rāua ō rāua ake hiahia mō te whakawhitinga, ā, mā konei ka whakaaetia he aha aua whakaritenga hei tikanga mō te whakawhitinga kōrero.”¹⁴⁷ Nō reira, me mātua mōhio te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo ki ngā whakaritenga o te whakawhitinga – ko ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero, o te kaiwhakarongo me te hāngai o ngā reo tētahi pānga nui o te kōwhiri reo.

Hei whakarāpopoto noa ake i tēnei wāhanga āhua matatini nei, ko te kōwhiri reo a te reo rua he āhuatanga motuhake ki te reo rua. E wātea ai te reo rua Māori ki te kōwhiri i tētahi reo, me reo rua te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. Me he tangata rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi tētahi, kua kore e āhei ki te kōwhiri reo. Kei ngā whakawhitinga reo rua tētahi reo e hāngai ana ki te horopaki, me tētahi reo āhua autaiā nei. Me uaua ka kōrerotia te reo autaiā. Ka tīkina atu anō te reo i runga i ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. He tāutuutu te mahi, kia kitea mai rā te reo e hāngai ana, e tika ana ki te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo.

Koinei te matū o te kōwhiringa reo, ngā tikanga me mātua tutuki i te whakawhitinga kōrero e kōwhiria ai tētahi reo. Heoi, i tua atu i ēnei tikanga, he āhuatanga anō e pā

¹⁴⁶ “While [rights and obligations of a speech act] do not determine code choice, they do determine the markedness of code choices. A range of choices is possible, but some choices are more unmarked than others” (Myers Scotton 1983, 118).

¹⁴⁷ “...partners in communication need to find out what norms of implementation the other persons has, need to express each his own norms, and between them find a way to agree on what norms shall be used for a particular act of speaking” (Jernudd & Thuan 1983, 72).

ana ki te kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua, kua whakamaheretia e te kairangahau. Anei ēnei e whai ake nei.

4.3 He kōwhiri nō te kaikōrero

Ka kōrero ana te reo rua, kei te whakaputa i ētahi āhuatanga mōna anō, hei whakaatu atu ki te marea ko wai ia. E ai hoki ki a Myers-Scotton (2006, 114), “kei ngā reo o te tangata tōna whai wāhi atu ki te ao.”¹⁴⁸ Ko te reo te kaikawe i te tuakiri o te tangata, me ōna kare ā-roto, e pīrangitia ana e ia ki te whakaatu ki te ao (Fielding 2015, 50; Crystal 2006, 466; Wei 2000, 12). Nā whai anō te here a ēnei tūāhuatanga, te reo o te tangata me tōna tuakiri (Norton 2012; Kim & Starks 2005, 349; Peirce 1995).

Nā reira, he mana tō te kaikōrero i roto i ōna kōwhiringa reo. Ko te mahere kōwhiri reo e āta whakaatu mai ana i tēnei mana ōna, ko te ariā reo tūhonohono.¹⁴⁹ Inā te wānanga ake i ēnei mahere.

4.3.1 Te ariā reo tūhonohono

Ko te noho a te tangata i tēnei ao, he noho matatini. E hia kē pea ōna hapori, iwi, hapū he reo motuhake ki tēnā ope tangata, ki tēnā ope tangata. Ko ōna reo, he tūhonohono i a ia ki aua ope rā. E ai ki a Milroy (mai i a Sachdev & Giles 2006, 364), “ko ngā tikanga e kōrerotia ai tētahi reo he mea tuhi ki ngā hononga o ngā kaikōrero. Ā, he mana nui tō aua hononga hei whakamāori i ngā whanonga [o taua hapori].”¹⁵⁰ Ka huri haere ana te tangata i ngā hapū, i ngā iwi, i ngā ope tāngata huhua, ka whakaatu ia i tōna tuakiri mā te whakahāngai i tōna reo ki taua hunga (Giles, Bourhis, & Taylor 1977, 322). Ki tā Milroy rāua ko Milroy (1985, 359), “... me he kaha rawa te here o te tangata ki tētahi hapori, he kawa rawa te whakahāngai atu i tōna reo.”¹⁵¹ E ai ki a Giles mā (1977, 322), “ka nui ana te hiahia o te tangata kia rataina mai e tētahi atu, ka nui rawa te whakahāngai atu i tōna reo...”¹⁵² Manohi anō, ki te kore ia e rata atu ki te kaiwhakarongo, e hiahia kia rata mai te kaiwhakarongo ki a ia, kua whakarerekēhia

¹⁴⁸ “the languages that a person is able to speak are an index of that person’s position in society” (Myers-Scotton 2006, 114).

¹⁴⁹ Social network theory

¹⁵⁰ “Patterns of language use are deeply embedded in the social networks of interlocutors and networks play an important role in reinforcing normative behaviour” (Milroy, mai i a Sachdev & Giles 2006, 364).

¹⁵¹ “... the closer the individual’s ties to a local community network, the more likely he is to approximate to vernacular norms...” (Milroy & Milroy 1985, 359).

¹⁵² “the more a person desires another’s approval, the more that individual will converge his or her speech in the direction of the other...” (Giles, Bourhis, & Taylor 1977, 322).

tōna reo i tō te kaiwhakarongo kia ‘tawhiti’ atu te noho i a ia (Appel & Muysken 1987, 28).

4.3.2 Ngā waiaro reo

Ko te kōwhiringa reo hei tohu ake i ngā waiaro, i ngā uara hoki o te tangata (Bauer, Holmes, & Warren 2006, 175). Nā reira, he mana anō ēnei waiaro reo nō roto i te tangata hei ārahi i tana kōwhiri i tōna reo. E whakapae ana ahau he waiaro reo anō kei te hāpori e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo, ā, ka hokia ēnei tūmomo waiaro kei raro nei.

Nō te tau 1966 i kuhu atu ai te waiaro ki te ao wete reo i runga anō i ngā rangahau rongonui a William Labov (Garrett 2010, 19).¹⁵³ Ka puta ko te rangahau i ngā waiaro reo. E ai ki Te Puni Kōkiri (2010, 9), “[ko ngā waiaro] he tirohanga e pā ana ki te whakamahia o tētahi reo i te hāpori, i ngā kaupapa mātauranga, i ngā ratonga reo rānei a te Kāwanatanga.”¹⁵⁴ Engari, ehara i te mea he pānga tō te waiaro reo ki ngā kaupapa mātauranga, take kāwanatanga noa iho. He whānui kē te whātoro atu o ngā waiaro reo ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o tētahi reo. Hei tā Garrett (2010, 2):

He waiaro o te tangata mō ngā āhuatanga reo katoa: arā, ki te tuhi kupu me ngā tohu tuhi, ki te kupu, ki te wetereo, ki te mita, ki te whakahua, ki ngā reo ā-iwi me ngā reo. Ko te tere anō pea o te kōrero e whakaara ana i tētahi waiaro.¹⁵⁵

I tua atu i ēnei, he waiaro anō tō te tangata ki te reo ruatanga:

Ko te whakaaro o te iwi reo kotahi he mea ahu mai i te whakaaro o te ao taipū.¹⁵⁶ Nā konei, ka whakaarohia he hōhā ngā reo e rua, he tōtōā¹⁵⁷ ngā reo e toru, ka mutu he heahea rawa ki te neke atu i tēnā. Otirā kei ngā whenua reo rua, he māori kē ngā reo huhua; ki te tāmia te kōwhiringa reo kua hōhā rawa, ehara i te tōtōā noa iho te reo kotahi, he heahea rawa¹⁵⁸ (Pattanayak, mai i a May, Hill, & Tiakiwai 2004, 7).

¹⁵³ I roto i tēnei rangahau nā Labov (1966), i tirohia ngā waiaro reo o te hunga rawa kore me te hunga whai rawa o Te Āporo Nui ki Āmerika. I kitea e ia ka rata mai, ka kawa mai rānei te tangata ki a ia i runga tonu i tā te kaikōrero whakahua i te kupu. Ko ngā waiaro reo ēnei e whakatinanahia ana.

¹⁵⁴ “[attitudes are] opinions towards specific aspects of language use in society such as its role in education or its use in the provision of Government services” (Te Puni Kōkiri 2010, 9).

¹⁵⁵ “People hold attitudes to language at all its levels: for example, spelling and punctuation, words, grammar, accent and pronunciation, dialects and languages. Even the speed at which we speak can evoke reactions” (Garrett 2010, 2).

¹⁵⁶ developed world

¹⁵⁷ uneconomical

¹⁵⁸ “The dominant monolingual orientation is cultivated in the developed world and consequently two languages are considered a nuisance, three languages uneconomic and many languages absurd. In multilingual countries, many languages are facts of life; any restriction in the choice of language is a nuisance, and one language is not only uneconomic, it is absurd” (Pattanayak, mai i a May, Hill, & Tiakiwai 2004, 7).

Nā reira, he whānui, he hōhonu ngā waiaro reo o te tangata. Ehara rawa i te mea he māmā, he ngāwari ki te kaupare - he tino pānga tō te waiaro ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o tēnei mea, te reo.

Hei whakatata atu ki te reo Māori, he mana nui anō te waiaro reo Māori mō te hunga kōrero Māori. E ai ki a Te Puni Kōkiri (2010, 7):

Kei ngā waiaro o te hunga kōrero Māori me te hunga hīkaka ki te ako i te reo Māori te wāhi nui ki te akiaki i tā rātou ako, whakamahi i te reo Māori. Ki te pai te waiaro, ka nui te hīkaka ki te ako me te whakamahi i te reo Māori. Manohi anō... ki te kawa te waiaro ki te reo Māori, me uaua ka tukuna ō rātou pūkenga reo ki ngā reanga o muri mai, ahakoa pēhea tō rātou matatau.¹⁵⁹

I tua atu i te reo Māori, he mārāma rawa te pā mai a te waiaro reo ki te kōwhiri reo. Mā Muller (2016, 48-49) e whakakapi ake:

Ki te whai hua tētahi reo ki te hunga nō rātou taua reo, ka nui ake te tūpono ka kōrerotia taua reo, māori nei, i waenganui i te whānau. Manohi anō, ka tika rā ki te kore e whai hua me uaua ka tukuna iho ki ngā reanga o muri mai.¹⁶⁰

Inā te mana nui o te waiaro reo o te reo rua Māori. He pānga tō te waiaro ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o tēnei mea te reo, tae atu anō ki te reo Māori, me te kōwhiri a te tangata i tōna reo kōrero.

Hei whakarāpopoto ake i ngā whakaaro nei mō ngā āhuatanga kōwhiri reo nō roto i te tangata. Ka tika rā, ko ngā waiaro o te kaikōrero he mana nui e ārahi ana i te kōwhiringa reo. I tua atu, ko te ariā reo tūhonohono e mea ana ka whakahāngai te tangata i tōna reo ki te hāpori e noho rā ia, kia rataina mai ia, kia whai wāhi ia ki roto i te rōpū. Ka mutu, ki te kore ia e hiahia kia rataina, ka whakarerekē ia i tōna reo kia tawhiti atu te noho. Ēnei tūāhuatanga he pupū ake nō roto i te tangata, he whakaatu i tōna ake mana ki te kōwhiri reo. Heoi, he mana anō e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo, he mana nui nō te hāpori whānui. Tēnā, kia huri ki ērā kei raro iho nei.

¹⁵⁹ “The attitudes of actual and potential Māori speakers towards the Māori language have a significant influence on their motivation to learn and use Māori. If these people have positive attitudes, they are likely to be highly motivated to learn and use Māori. On the other hand... if people do not have positive attitudes towards the Māori language, they are unlikely to use and transmit their language skills to new generations regardless of how proficient they may be” (Te Puni Kōkiri 2010, 7).

¹⁶⁰ “If a language is valued by those who speak it, there is a higher possibility that the language will be spoken with whānau members as a normal means of communication, but that the opposite is also true in that if the language is not valued then it is highly unlikely that it will be spoken between the generations” (Muller 2016, 48-49).

4.4 He kōwhiri reo nō tangata kē atu

Kia titiro ki ētahi āhuatanga e ārahi ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo nō tangata kē, nō te hāpori. He pēhi ēnei mana i te reo rua, he tohutohu i a ia kia tīkina atu tētahi o ōna reo. Ehara i te āhuatanga nā te kaikōrero, nā te kaiwhakarongo. Heoi, ēnei āhuatanga e rua, he mea tāmi i te mana o te tangata - nō runga ki raro, nō waho ki roto - kia kōwhiri i tētahi reo. Kāore ōna mana ki te kōwhiri i te reo e hiahia ana ia. E whā ngā tikanga pēnei nā te hāpori whānui: ko te whenua reo rua,¹⁶¹ ko te ture, ko te taiwhanga reo,¹⁶² ko te waiaro reo ērā.

4.4.1 Te whenua reo rua

Mēnā he tikanga whenua reo rua e hāpaitia ana i tētahi whenua, he matua wāhi tō ngā reo katoa, kōrerotia ai tēnā reo ki tōna wāhi, tēnā ki tōna (Fishman 1967; Fishman 2000a). He mana motuhake tō ia reo - kei tētahi o ngā reo te mana nui, kōrerotia ai tēnei reo i ngā wāhi tūmatanui, i ngā wāhi mātauranga, e te ao pāpāho i taua whenua (Crystal 2006, 312). Kōrerotia ai te reo itiiti (he iti anō tōna mana) i ngā wāhi tūmataiti, i ngā wā ōpaki (Baker 2006, 69-70; Crystal 2006, 313).

Nā te mea he mana nui tētahi reo, he mana iti tētahi reo, tērā ētahi e whakatakē ana i te āhua o te tikanga whenua reo rua, mōna e whakamana ana i tētahi reo (te reo whai mana) me te tāmi anō i tētahi reo kia noho mana iti (te reo moroiti) (Romaine 2006, 451-452; Hohepa 1999, 50). Heoi anō, he oranga anō kei roto mō aua reo. E ai ki a Crystal (2000, 81), kei te whenua reo rua "... he hoa ngā reo, kāore tētahi e tukituki ana ki tētahi atu, ā, ko te whakapono he hua tō ia reo."¹⁶³ Kia tāpiri i te kōrero a Romaine (2002, 137), "ka ora ana te whenua reo rua, he tikanga, he horopaki tō ia reo, kāore he whakatuma i tētahi atu."¹⁶⁴ Nā reira, ko te hua o te noho whenua reo rua nei, e whakaaetia ana tēnei tikanga e te marea, kāore e tohea.

Kua roa e kīia ana e te ika nui o te whakaora reo, e Joshua Fishman, ko te tikanga whenua reo rua tētahi kaupapa nui hei whakaora i te reo taketake (Hohepa 2014, 1999; Fishman 2002; Fishman 2000a). Me pēnei a Aotearoa e ora ai te reo Māori? Ko

¹⁶¹ Diglossia

¹⁶² Language Domain

¹⁶³ "... two languages are seen as complimentary – not in competition – fulfilling different roles, with each language seen in a rewarding light" (Crystal 2000, 81).

¹⁶⁴ "When diglossia is stable, each language has its own set of functions and space without threatening the other" (Romaine 2002, 137).

Chrisp (1997a, 35) tētahi e mea ana ko te hua nui o te whakatakoto tikanga kia pēnei te reo Māori, ko te whakatakoto whāinga whānui mō te reo, ko te whakatakoto huarahi hei whai, ko te whai tikanga anō hei arotake i te whakaoratanga o te reo Māori, me te whakaū i ngā mahi a tēnā, a tēnā, kia kua e riro mā te tokoiti e pīkau. Ka mutu, e ai ki a Hohepa (2014, 107) kua āhua pēnei kē ētahi horopaki reo Māori, pēnei i te wā ōkawa, i te pōhiri. Heoi, kei reira anō ōna raru. E ai anō ki a Chrisp (1997a, 38), e whenua reo rua ai a Aotearoa “me reo Māori te reo matua o te tokomaha o te iwi Māori e taetae ana ki te huhua o ngā taiwhanga reo matua.”¹⁶⁵ Me te aha, nā runga i te korenga o ēnei tū kōrero i te ko te āhua nei kāore e tino mōhiotia me pēhea rawa taua tokomaha e taea ai te kī kua eke tēnei āhuatanga, me aha rawa hoki aua taiwhanga reo,¹⁶⁶ mā wai hoki aua taiwhanga e whakatau, ā, mā wai ērā tauwhanga e taurima, e arotake, haere te wā.

4.4.2 Te ture

He ngāwari noa te tikanga o te whenua reo rua mēnā e whakaaetia ana taua tikanga e te marea. Heoi anō rā, tērā he wā ka ākina tētahi iwi kia kōrero i tētahi reo mā te whakature i taua reo (Crystal 2006, 401; Spolsky 2005, 67). Ehara i te mea he mea whakaae noa, pērā i te tikanga whenua reo rua e kōrerotia ana i runga ake nei. Kei runga i ngā hiahia o te kāwanatanga e whakature ana i taua reo, he tautoko, he patu rānei taua ture i te kōrerotia o taua reo i tōna whenua (Davis & Starks 2005, 318). Ahakoa pēhea, he āhuatanga nō runga tēnei ka pākia a raro, kia huri ki tētahi reo.

E ai ki a Crystal (2000, 78), ka puta tēnei āhuatanga i te taenga mai a te tauhou ki te whenua hou me te whakataipūwhenua i taua whenua:

Ka tahi ko te kaha tāmi i te iwi kia kōrero i te reo auraki – he tāmi ā-tōrangapū, ā-hapori, ā-pūtea nei rānei. He āhuatanga nō runga ki raro, he whakapoapoa, he tohutohu, he ture ranei nā te Kāwanatanga, nā tētahi atu rōpū ā-motu nei rānei...¹⁶⁷

Arā, ka mātua whakaturehia he tikanga e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o tētahi reo, e takahia ai te mana o taua reo, e mana ai tētahi atu reo. Pēnei anō i tā te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa tāmi i te reo Māori i roto i ngā tau (de Bres 2015; Ngāpō 2014; O'Regan

¹⁶⁵ “Maori-English diglossia requires that the Maori language is the principal language of a significant number of Maori people in a number of core domains” (Chrisp 1997a, 38).

¹⁶⁶ Kōrerotia ai te taiwhanga reo i te wāhanga 4.4.4.

¹⁶⁷ “The first is immense pressure on the people to speak the dominant language – pressure that can come from political, social, or economic sources. It might be ‘top down’, in the form of incentives, recommendations, or laws introduced by a government or national body...” (Crystal 2000, 78).

2012; Trinick 2012; Barrington 2008; Benton 2006; Spolsky 2003; Reedy 2000; Karetu 1993; Spolsky 2005, 67). Heoi anō rā, kei wareware anō, he kaha te hoki atu ki te ture hei whakaora hoki i tētahi reo, pēnei i te Ture Reo Māori (1987) me te Ture Reo Māori (2016) hou kātahi tonu ka whakamanahia.¹⁶⁸ Ko te whakaaro o roto i te whakamana i te reo Māori ā-ture nei, ko te kaha tautoko i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, hei whakaora i a ia. Ehara i te mea he whakamate tā te ture, i ngā wā katoa.

4.4.3 Ngā waiaro reo

I kīia atu rā e au ko te waiaro reo he āhuetanga nō roto, nō te hāpori whānui anō hoki. Ki konei hokia ai te waiaro reo me ōna āhuetanga whānui nei. E whakaae ana ngā tohunga wetereo e ora ai tētahi reo moroitī me rata mai ngā waiaro a te hāpori auraki ki taua reo, ki te hunga anō e kōrero ana i taua reo (Boyce 1992, 82; 2005, 86). Reo itiiti mai, reo nunui mai rānei, “ki te kawa rawa te hāpori ki te reo ruatanga i te mātauranga, ki te whakamātauhia rānei te whakatōkia o tētahi reo hei reo ‘ā-motu,’ e kore rawa pea e whakatutukihia taua kaupapa reo”¹⁶⁹ (Baker 1992, 9). E whakaae ana a Garrett (2010, 11) ki tēnei whakaaro me tana kī:

Mō te taha ki ngā reo taketake, reo moroitī, (pēnei i te reo Wēra i Wēra, i te reo Māori i Aotearoa, i te aha rānei), kei ngā waiaro te tikanga kia ora aua reo, kia hoki anō i te mate, kia tipu, kia hemo atu rānei...¹⁷⁰

Kei ngā waiaro te tikanga, nā te mea ko te mana o ngā reo i te hāpori e ārahia ana i ngā waiaro. Inā tā MacLeod mā (2013, 133):

...ko te mana o ia reo e akiaki ana i ngā waiaro reo me te whai wāhi mai o aua reo ki ngā tamariki hei whakamahinga mā rātou.¹⁷¹

Ko tētahi āhuetanga o te waiaro reo, e ai ki a de Bres (2008, 21-22), ka pupuritia te waiaro kawa e te iwi kōrero i te reo moroitī, kia kore ai e kōrerotia tō rātou reo:

... me te pānga atu o tēnei ki ā rātou kōwhiringa reo. Ki te iti te mana o te reo moroitī ki ngā whakaaro o te hunga auraki, ā, ki te whakahāweatia, ki te whakaitia taua reo... tēnā anō ka kawa ki tō rātou reo, ka whakamā anō hoki ki te kōrero i taua reo.¹⁷²

¹⁶⁸ I whakahoungia te Ture Reo Māori (1987) i te 14 o Aperira 2016.

¹⁶⁹ “If a community is grossly unfavourable to bilingual education or the imposition of a ‘common’ national language is attempted, language policy implementation is unlikely to be successful” (Baker 1992, 9).

¹⁷⁰ “In the case of indigenous minority languages, for example (Welsh in Wales, Maori in New Zealand, etc.), such attitudes can play a key role in whether they survive, revive, reflower, or whether they die out...” (Garrett 2010, 11).

¹⁷¹ “... the status of each language can influence the attitudes and opportunities that children have to use both of their languages” (MacLeod et al. 2013, 133).

¹⁷² “... with a flow-on effect for their language choice. If a minority language has low prestige in the eyes of a majority group and is subject to prejudice, ridicule and/or stigmatisation... this group is likely to

Arā ia e mea ana, ki te kore te reo moroiti e arohaina e te hunga nōna te reo, ki te kawa ngā kōwhiringa reo, me uaua ka kōwhiritia, ka kōrerotia.

Koinei te pānga o te waiaro reo o te hapori whānui ki te kōwhiri reo. Ki te kawa rawa te hapori whānui ki taua reo, kāore te iwi nōna taua reo e hiahia kōrero i taua reo. Ka mutu, ka tukuna pea taua waiaro kawa rā ki te hunga nōna taua reo, kia kaha ake ai te pā atu o te waiaro kawa ki te kōwhiringa reo.

4.4.4 He taiwhanga reo

Ko tētahi o ngā whakaaro nui i roto i te rangahau, ka whakaoratia ana he reo me mātua whakatau i ētahi wāhi ki reira whakapaua ai ngā kaha ki te whakaora i taua reo. E kīia ana ēnei he taiwhanga reo (Spolsky 2012; Chrisp 2005; Benton & Benton 2001; Holmes 2001; Fishman 2000a, 2000b; Fishman 1991). E kaha kōrerotia ana te taiwhanga reo i te ao rangahau, whakaora reo (Fishman, Salmond & Dorian, mai i a Kuiper 2005, 324). Ko te take pea, ko te whai mana o taua reo ki ngā taiwhanga e whakatūria ana mōna: “kei te horopaki e rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi, ki te reo mana nui, pēnei i te reo Pākehā i Aotearoa, kua wātea pea te iwi reo moroiti ki te whakatū wāhi e hāneanea ana te kōrero i tō rātou reo”¹⁷³ (Kuiper 2005, 327). Ka mutu, ko te tikanga, kei ēnei wāhi kāore e urutomo atu te reo Pākehā (Kuiper 2005, 322). Arā atu anō ngā taiwhanga reo: ko te kāinga, kei tātahi, ko te whare karakia, ko te kura me te wāhi mahi ētahi taiwhanga e whai wāhi ana ki te huhua o ngā hapori (Holmes 2001, 21).

4.4.4.1 Ko te kāinga me te marae hei taiwhanga reo Māori

E whakaaetia ana ko te kāinga, ko te marae ngā taiwhanga reo me mātua whakaora i te reo Māori ki reira (Chrisp 2005, 150; Spolsky 2003, 555; Reedy 2000, 167). Kua roa e kīia ana kei te kāinga te ora o ngā reo e whakaoratia ana, pēnei i te reo Māori (Christensen 2001, ii). E whakaaetia anō ana e te motu kia kōrerotia te reo Māori ki aua wāhi (Te Puni Kōkiri 2010, 21,23). Nā reira, kua whakapaua ngā kaha a te iwi kōrero Māori ki te whakaora i te reo o te kāinga, o te marae anō hoki.

develop a negative view of their language and to become embarrassed or ashamed to speak it” (de Bres 2008, 21-22).

¹⁷³ “In a monopolar language environment with a heavily dominant language, as English is in New Zealand, it is possible for linguistic minorities to set up locations where it is safe to speak the minority language” (Kuiper 2005, 327).

Ko te mate pea, he patu anō pea te taiwhanga reo i te ora o tētahi reo. E ai ki a Ormsby-Teki mā (2011, 25), “ko te korenga o te reo Māori i te kāinga me tōna rāhuitia ki te taiwhanga ōkawa anake, pēnei i te wāhi mātauranga me te ōkawa o te marae, ngā aukati nui i te whakakōrerotia o te reo Māori kia ora.”¹⁷⁴ He tika hoki pea. Hei tā Te Puni Kōkiri (2015, 75), kāore e neke atu te hunga kōrero Māori i te kāinga i te 2.6% o te iwi kōrero Māori, hui katoa. He mārama rawa te kite kāore i te kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori i te kāinga, i waenganui i ngā reanga, ahakoa te whakapono me taiwhanga reo Māori te kāinga e ora ai te reo. Kei reira anō te whakaaro kia taiwhanga reo Māori te marae, me te kī a te 91-98% o te iwi Māori me reo Māori te marae (Te Puni Kōkiri 2010, 21). Heoi anō rā, e ai ki Te Puni Kōkiri (2012, 19), 48% noa ngā marae ko te reo Māori te reo ōkawa o te marae, i ngā wā katoa. Ko te reo Māori te reo ōpaki i ngā wā katoa i te 10% noa o ngā marae Te Puni Kōkiri (2012, 19). Nā reira, ahakoa te hiahia kia reo Māori ēnei taiwhanga e rua, ahakoa hoki te whakapono me pērā, kāore anō kia reo Māori ēnei wāhi.

Me pātai pea i te pātai, he hua pēhea nei te hua o te taiwhanga reo Māori? Kei te huri ētahi kairangahau reo Māori ki te arotake i te pai, i te hua o te noho pūmau ki ēnei taiwhanga reo nei. Inā tā Higgins rāua ko Rewi (2014, 12) e kōrero ana mō te marae hei taiwhanga reo Māori, me te tāmi a ngā taiwhanga reo i te ora o te reo Māori:

Ko te āta whakahua i te marae he tautoko i te whakaaro kia rāhuitia te kōrerotia, te hua o te reo Māori ki ēnei taiwhanga [...] He whāiti rawa tēnei tirohanga, kāore e tautoko ana i te ‘reo ora,’ nā te mea e aro noa ana ki te iwi kotahi, ānō nei he iwi motuhake e noho koraha ana ki te hāpori whānui.¹⁷⁵

I tua atu, ko te hua ia ka puta i te taiwhanga reo, e pēnei ana:

Nā ēnei rohenga, e tautokohia ana, e kōkiritia ana e te ture, i hanga te taiwhanga reo e whāiti mai ana ki te tokoiti o te hāpori o Aotearoa ki te reo Māori – otirā, hei ngā wā ruarua e huihui ai taua tokoiti ki ētahi taiwhanga noa iho, mō ētahi kaupapa noa iho. Ko te reo rua ia, te iwi kōrero Māori, te hunga ka tino pēhia nā te mea he pakanga e whawhaitia ana i roto, kare ā-roto nei¹⁷⁶ (Higgins & Rewi 2014, 13).

¹⁷⁴ “...the absence of Māori language usage in the home, its concomitant restriction to a few formal domains, such as education and formal processes of the marae, are critical impediments to restoring the usage of the language to self sustainable levels” (Ormsby-Teki et al. 2011, 25).

¹⁷⁵ “The specific mention of the marae promotes the notion that the use and value of Māori is limited to these particular domains [...] This vision is delimiting and does not promote a ‘living language’ because it is confined to the membership of one group, as if they live separately and autonomously from the rest of society” (Higgins & Rewi 2014, 12).

¹⁷⁶ “These boundaries, supported and reinforced through legislation, essentially create a linguistic environment in which only certain sectors of New Zealand society are granted linguistic access to Māori – and only when those sectors congregate in certain areas for certain events. As bilinguals, the Māori-

Nā reira, kua noho pea te taiwhanga reo Māori hei āhuatanga pēhi i te ora o te reo Māori, mā te rāhui i te reo Māori ki ētahi tāngata, ki ētahi wāhi – mahue kē atu te tini me te mano e hiakai ana, e hiahia ana ki te ako, e kore noa iho ana nā te mea kei waho rātou i ngā taiwhanga reo Māori e aro nuitia ana. I te otinga atu, kua noho pea ko te taiwhanga reo hei kaipatu i te reo, ā, ko te hunga reo rua Māori tonu, ko te reo Māori tonu te ika hui rua.

Kia mārama mai, ehara tēnei i te kī kia kua te reo Māori i te kāinga me te marae. E mārama ana he wāhi nui katoa ēnei mō te whakaora reo. Heoi anō rā, mēnā kua taipuruhia te reo Māori ki roto i ēnei wāhi, taipuru kaha nei, kia noho ko reira anake te wāhi e whakaarohia ana me wāhi kōrero Māori, ka tika pea te kī ko te reo Māori te papa. He pai kē atu pea kia whānui ake te titiro, kia whai kē i te whakaaro me kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi huhua e haere ana te tangata, me te whāngai anō i te reo ki reira, kia kua e whakapaua ngā kaha ki ētahi wāhi noa iho.

Hei whakarāpopoto ake i ngā āhuatanga kōwhiri reo nō te hapori, nō tangata kē. E whā ngā whakaaro, ngā mahere ka puta i te rangahau. Ko te whenua reo rua tērā, ko te ture tērā, ko te waiaro reo tērā, ko te taiwhanga reo tērā. Ēnei āhuatanga e whā e pēhi ana i te tangata kia kōwhiri i tētahi reo, kia kaupare atu i tētahi reo. Ka mutu, kua kitea anō te tukituki nui o te hiahia kia whai taiwhanga motuhake te reo Māori i runga i ēnei tū mahere, me te hiahia anō kia kōrerotia i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa kia kua e rāhuitia ki ngā wāhi ruarua noa iho nei.

Ka huri i konei ki ngā āhuatanga e pupū ake ana i te kaiwhakarongo, me tōna wāhi ki roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo.

4.5 He kōwhiri reo nō te kaiwhakarongo

Kotahi te ariā ka puta ake i te rangahau e tohu ana he mana tō te kaiwhakarongo i roto i te kōwhiri reo. Ko te ariā iwi ā-kaupapa¹⁷⁷ tēnā, kei raro iho nei e wānangahia ana.

speaking population face the most pressure because this imposed linguistic struggle resides internally” (Higgins & Rewi 2014, 13).

¹⁷⁷ community of practice theory

4.5.1 Te ariā iwi ā-kaupapa

Ko te whakaaro kei roto i ariā iwi ā-kaupapa, ka hāngai te reo e kōrerotia ana ki te whāinga nui o te ope tangata e huihui ana. Arā, ehara i te mea e hāngai ana ki te hiahia anake o te tangata kia whai tūranga i roto i te hāpori, engari kē e hāngai hoki ana ki te kaupapa i huihui ai tētahi rōpū. Inā tā Eckert (2000, 35) whakamārama i te iwi ā-kaupapa:

Ko te iwi ā-kaupapa he ope tangata e huihui mai ana mō tētahi kaupapa te take. Kei raro i tēnei kaupapa, ka huihui mai rātou ki te matapaki, ki te wānanga, ā-reo, ā-whakapono, ā-tikanga - arā, ā-kaupapa - hei whakatinana i tā rātou noho tahi. Ka mutu, ka tipu he whanaungatanga i waenganui i ēnei mahi, ā, ka puta he mahi i waenganui i tēnei whanaungatanga.¹⁷⁸

Nā reira, kua hui ngātahi te iwi ā-kaupapa hei whakaea i tētahi take kei a rātou, arā, he mātua kaupapa i tōia ai taua rōpū ki te wāhi kotahi. Mā te noho ngātahi mahi ai, kōrerorero ai, ka whakahāngai haere tēnā tangata, tēnā tangata i tōna reo kia rite ki te reo o ērā atu o te rōpū. Ā tōna wā, ka whai reo motuhake te rōpū. Mā te noho pēnei ka pūrangiaho mai he māramatanga mō tā rātou kaupapa ki waenganui i a rātou, ā, ko ēnei māramatanga hou kua puta he whakapiripiri i a rātou, ā, ko te reo ka puta i a rātou he whakapiripiri anō i a rātou.

Hei whakarāpopoto ake, ko te tuakiri hei ārahi i te kōwhiri reo e hāngai ana ki te whakaaro o te whai tūranga i roto i tētahi hāpori, kia whai mana te tangata i roto i tētahi rōpū. E whai ana i tēnei whakaaro, ko te kaiwhakarongo pea te mana nui i roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo, ehara i te kaikōrero te mana kōwhiri, ehara hoki i te hāpori whānui. Kei te hunga i mua i te aroaro o te kaikōrero te mana whakahaere i ngā kōwhiringa reo.

4.6 He aha ka pahawa i te hanga mahere hou

Ahako te tino pai o ēnei whakaaro, o ēnei mahere e hora ake nei, ka hangaia i tēnei tuhingaroa he mahere hou. E tika ana kia whakamāramahia he aha te wāhi kāore e tutuki ana i ēnei mahere, e tika ai taku hanga i tāku ake mahere i tēnei tuhingaroa.

¹⁷⁸ “A community of practice is an aggregate of people who come together around some enterprise. United by this common enterprise, people come to develop and share ways of doing things, ways of talking, beliefs, values – in short, practices – as a function of their joint engagement in activity... Simultaneously, social relations form around the activities and activities form around relationships” (Eckert 2000, 35).

Ka tahi, ki tāku e kite nei he āhua mārō ēnei mahere, ā, ehara te kōwhiringa reo i te āhuatanga mārō. Ki tā Piller (2002, 178), "... korekau he wā kotahi e kōwhiria rawatia ai [tētahi reo], engari kē ka kōwhiri anō, ka kōwhiri anō, kei ngā wāhi rerekē, kei ngā horopaki rerekē, ki ngā kaikōrero rerekē."¹⁷⁹ Arā, "ākona ai, whakamahia ai tēnā reo, ki tēnā tangata, ki tēnā wāhi hāpori, wāhi mahi rānei, mō ngā take huhua"¹⁸⁰ (Genesee 2015, 12). Kei a Grosjean (2008, 16) te whakamārama e mea nei, "[h]e horopaki hou, he wāhi hou, he tangata hou e puta ai te hiahia kōrero i tētahi reo, i ngā reo e rua rānei i te wā kotahi, ā, mā reira ka huri te reo o ngā tāngata e kōrero ana."¹⁸¹ Inā tā Grosjean (2008, 42) i whakarārangi mai ai mō ngā āhuatanga huhua e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo:

... ngā tāngata e kōrerotia ana, e rangona ana rānei (me ngā āhuatanga pēnei i te matatau, te pōwaiwai, ngā waiaro reo, ngā tikanga kōrero, te whanaungatanga, te whai rawa i te hāpori, arā atu anō), te horopaki (te wāhi, te noho mai a te hunga reo kotahi, te ōkawa, te ōpaki), te wairua me te kaupapa o te kōrero e kōrerotia ana, e rangona ana...¹⁸²

Arā ētahi atu e tautoko ana i ēnei whakaaro (Wei 2000, 24; Baker 2006, 9; Grosjean 2008, 23). E tika ana kia whai wāhi mai ēnei kaupapa katoa ki te mahere kotahi, ka mutu kia whai wāhi ēnei kaupapa ki te tukituki, ki te whitiwhiti, i runga i te wairua o te whakawhitinga kōrero.

Ka rua, kāore pea ēnei mahere i hangaia i runga i te reo rua ake, i runga i ngā āhuatanga e pā atu ana ki a ia, i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana. Kāore he tino kōrero tūāpapa nō te reo rua ake hei whakaatu i te hononga o ēnei mahere ki ngā kōwhiringa reo ake a te reo rua. He kaupapa nui tēnei mō tētahi reo e whakaoratia ana. E ai ki a King rāua ko Ganuza (2005, mai i a McCarty & Wyman 2009, 282), "he nui kē te tuhia o te nekuneku o ngā reo, o te kapo ake anō [i aua reo] engari me uaua ka kitea he rangahau e hāngai pū ana ki te tirohanga a te kaikōrero."¹⁸³ Ki te hiahia takahuri,

¹⁷⁹ "... there is no single moment of [language] choice, but language choices have to be made again and again, in different domains, different contexts, and with different interlocutors" (Piller 2002, 178).

¹⁸⁰ "they learn and use each language with different people, in different social and professional contexts, and for different purposes" (Genesee 2015, 12).

¹⁸¹ "New situations, new environments, new interlocutors will involve new linguistic needs in one language, in the other, or in both simultaneously, and will therefore change the language configuration of the persons involved" (Grosjean 2008, 16).

¹⁸² "... the persons(s) being spoken or listened to, (this includes such factors as language proficiency, language mixing habits and attitudes, usual mode of interaction, kinship relation, socioeconomic status, etc.), the situation (physical location, presence of monolinguals, degree of formality and of intimacy), the form and content of the message being uttered or listened to..." (Grosjean 2008, 42).

¹⁸³ "Much has been written on language shift and [language] reclamation, yet studies that focus on speaker perspectives are rare" (King & Ganuza 2005, mai i a McCarty & Wyman 2009, 282).

raweke i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te tangata kia nui ake tana kōrero Māori, me hanga mahere e whakamana ana i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori ake.

4.7 He whakakapi

Kei tēnei ūpoko ko ngā mahere, ko ngā whakaaro huhua e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo. Ko ngā tino kōrero i puta e noho ana hei kōrero matū mō ngā kōwhiringa reo katoa. Ka tahi, me reo rua te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. Me he tangata rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi, kua kore e wātea ki te kōwhiri reo. Kei ngā whakawhitinga reo rua tētahi reo e hāngai ana ki te horopaki, e tika ana. Ka mutu, tērā anō tētahi reo āhua autaiā anō. Ko te reo hāngai nei, he reo e whakaarohia ana e te kaikōrero, e te kaiwhakarongo he tika mō te whakawhiti kōrero. He pēnei, nā te mea ko tā te kōwhiri reo he mea ahu mai i ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero, o te kaiwhakarongo mō taua whakawhitinga.

I tua atu i ēnei whakaaro matū nei, ko ngā mahere kōwhiri reo. Ka kitea he āhuetanga nō roto mai i te tangata, nō tangata kē, nō te kaiwhakarongo rānei e ārahi ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo. Ko ngā āhuetanga e pūtaka ake ana nō roto mai i te tangata, ko te ariā reo tūhonohono, e kī nei ka tīkina atu e te reo rua tētahi reo hei tūhonohono i a ia ki te kaiwhakarongo, e whai wāhi ia ki te hāpori e noho ana ia. Ko te waiaro reo anō tērā, e mea nei ka tīkina atu te reo e whakapono ana ia he mana tōna.

Nō te hāpori whānui ētahi tikanga kōwhiri reo. He whenua reo rua ētahi whenua, kua titia ngā reo e rua ki te manawa o te katoa. He wāhi tika mō aua reo katoa, e whai mana ana aua reo mō aua whenua, mō aua kaupapa rā e whakaaetia ana e te katoa me pērā. Ka whakaturehia te mana o ētahi reo i ētahi whenua, e tika ai te whakamahi i aua reo. Kātahi anō ko te waiaro reo o tētahi whenua. Ki te whakaae te hāpori he mana tō tētahi reo, ki te whakaae rātou he mana tō tētahi reo i te hāpori, he māmā ake kia kōrerotia. Ki te kawa te hāpori ki taua reo, me uaua ka kōrerotia. Otirā ko te taiwhanga reo. Ko ngā taiwhanga reo he wāhi e rāhuitia ana tētahi reo ki reira. Ahakoa te pai o te taiwhanga reo e whai wāhi mai ai tētahi reo moroiti ki tētahi whenua, kua whakatakēhia te taiwhanga reo i runga i te whakaaro he aupēhi tērā i te reo kia noho tapu ki taua wāhi anake, me uaua ka puta atu taua reo i taua wāhi.

Otirā ko te mahere kōwhiri reo e ahu mai ana i te kaiwhakarongo. Ko te ariā iwi ā-kaupapa tēnei. Ko te whakaaro o roto, ka hui atu he rōpū ki tētahi wāhi, mō tētahi

kaupapa, ā tōna wā ka riterite haere ō rātou reo, i runga i ngā reo o ērā atu o te rōpū. Kāore e roa kua whai reo motuhake, mita motuhake, hei reo mō taua rōpū. Nā reira, ka huihui mai ana taua rōpū kua huri ki taua mita.

Kua oti anō te whakamārama he aha au e hanga nei i tētahi mahere hou i tēnei tuhingaroa. Ka tahi, ahakoa te pai o ēnei mahere, he mārō te whai. Tēnei mea te kōwhiri reo he tukituki, he whitiwhiti, he hurihuri. Me pēnei anō te mahere. Ka rua, kāore anō kia hangaia he mahere hāngai pū ki te reo rua Māori me ōna wheako kōwhiri reo. Koirā tāku e whai nei i tēnei tuhingaroa.

Kāti ake, koirā ngā aho tapu o tō tātou kākahu reo Māori kua oti nei te whiri ki te turuturu. E tika ana ināianei kia huri ki ōna whenu arā, ki ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori e whakamārama ana i ana kōwhiringa reo.

ŪPOKO 5: Whiria te whenu - ko ngā tatauranga o te reo rua Māori

5.0 He whakataki

Kua oti i ngā ūpoko o mua ake nei te whiri i ngā aho o tō tātou kākahu reo, i whiria mā te tātari i ngā rangahau. Kei ngā ūpoko e rua e whai ake nei ka huri ki te whiriwhiri i ōna whenu. Ko ngā whenu nei, ko ngā patapatai e rua i tōia mai ki tēnei rangahau. He tatauranga, he kōrero motuhake kei ēnei ūpoko e mōhiohia ai ko wai te hunga i patapataihia, he pēhea te āhua o tō rātou reo ruatanga, he aha tō rātou mōhio ki te reo, he pēhea hoki tō rātou whakamahi i te reo Māori. Koinei te ao reo rua, ki tā te reo rua Māori titiro. Kei tēnei ūpoko ka huri ki ngā tatauranga, ki ngā whika e whakaatu mai ana i ētahi āhuatanga e pā ana ki te kōwhiri i te reo Māori, he ruku i te pātai matua tuatoru o te rangahau, **he aha ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?**

E rua ngā patapatai i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei tuhingaroa – ko te patapatai nāku i whakahaere ki tōku whare wānanga, ko tētahi anō nā Te Kura Roa. He rerekē te nuinga o ngā pātai i roto i ngā patapatai nei. Nā reira, ka motuhake te tātari i ngā hua o ēnei rangahau i te tuatahi. Kei te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko ka hoki anō ki te whakatauriterite i ētahi o ngā hua e tika ana kia whakatauritea.

Ka tae ki te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko, kua mārama ētahi wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori.

5.1 Te tātari i ngā kōrero

He paku whakamārama i ēnei tātari e whai ake nei. I tukuna te hunga whakautu kia tīpako i ngā whakautu katoa e hāngai ana ki a rātou, e kī ana ahau he whakautu taurea¹⁸⁴ ēnei momo whakautu. Kei ngā tatau i ngā whakautu taurea, ka nui ake te tatau i te 100%, i tērā o te hunga i whakautu i taua pātai, he taurea nō ngā whakautu. Hei hoa tauaro ki te whakautu taurea, ko te whakautu tautahi.¹⁸⁵

Ka rua, kua puta i Te Kura Roa (2014) āna ake tātari i ngā hua a tana patapatai nei. Kua tōia mai ētahi o ērā whika ki roto i ngā tātari e whai ake nei, ka mutu kua āta tohua ēnei, e mōhio ai te kaipānui ehara i a au ērā tātari. Heoi, mō te rahinga o ngā tātari, kua hoki au ki ngā nama kia tātarihia ki tāku e pīrangi nei mō tēnei rangahau.

¹⁸⁴ Multiple response

¹⁸⁵ Single response

5.2 Taku patapatai i ngā tauira reo Māori

Ki konei ū ai te titiro ki ngā tauira i oti i a rātou tāku patapatai. Kei ngā kōrero e whai ake nei ngā wāhanga e toru. Ka tahi, ka whakatakotoria he kōrero motuhake mō te tauira reo Māori i te whare wānanga, te iratanga, te pakeke. Kātahi, ka huri ki tō rātou reo ruatanga. Ka wānangahia tō rātou matatau ki ō rātou reo, me ngā wāhi i ahū mai ai ō rātou reo. Ka toru, ko te whakamahia o te reo Māori, ki hea kōrerotia ai, rangona ai te reo Māori. Ka oti ki ngā horopaki e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki reira, me ērā horopaki kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki reira.

5.2.1 Te taumata reo ki te whare wānanga

Me whakamārama i ngā taumata reo Māori o te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o Te Ika a Māui i te tau 2013, te tau i whakahaerehia ai tēnei patapatai. E rua ngā taumata reo kei te reanga tuatahi o te whare wānanga (ko te papa 100 i tēnei tuhinga). Ko tētahi o ngā taumata kei te reanga tuatahi, mā te hunga kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo. E kīia ana tēnei ko te papa 100a. He taumata anō mā te hunga kua tīmata kē te ako i te reo Māori i mua i te taenga mai ki te whare wānanga. Ko te hunga e kuhu atu ana ki tēnei taumata kua ākona pea i te kura, ā, kua tae kē ki te taumata tuatoru o Ngā Taumata Mātauranga Ā-Motu Kua Taea¹⁸⁶ i mua i te taenga mai ki te whare wānanga. Kua ākona rānei ki wāhi kē kia tae ki tētahi taumata e tika ai te uru tōtika atu ki te taumata kei runga i te papa 100a. E kīia ana tēnei ko te papa 100b. Kotahi kei te reanga tuarua (te papa 200 i tēnei tuhinga), kotahi anō kei te reanga tuatoru o te whare wānanga (te papa 300). Kei te rārangi 5.1 kei raro iho nei e wāwāhia ana te tokomaha o ngā akoranga me te rahi o aua akoranga i tuku kōrero mai:

Rārangi 5.1. Ngā karaehe reo o ngā tauira.

	Te Papa:	Ngā tauira i kōrero mai:	Te nui o te karaehe:	Te ōrau i patapataihia:
Mai i ngā karaehe	100a	12	51	23.5%
	100b	18	45	40.0%
	200	7	18	38.9%
	300	10	11	90.9%
	Kua oti	1	-	-
Hui katoa		Te nui o te hunga kōrero mai:	Te nui o ngā tauira reo:	Te ōrau o ngā tauira reo i kōrero mai:
		48	125	38.4%

¹⁸⁶ NCEA

Tōna 125¹⁸⁷ ngā tauira i tēnei whare wānanga e ako ana i te reo Māori, puta noa i ngā taumata, i te tau 2013. Ko te hunga i whakahoki kōrero mai he 48 tō rātou rahi. Katoa te akoranga o te papa 300 i tuku kōrero mai ($n = 10$), hāunga te kotahi. Mō te papa 100b me te papa 200, i eke ki te takiwā o te 40% (100b $n=18$; 200 $n=7$), ā, he hauwhā ($n = 12$) o te papa 100a i whakahoki kōrero mai. Nā reira, 38.4% o ngā tauira reo Māori 125 katoa i te tau 2013 i whakahoki i te patapatai.

Kua oti kē te kī ehara te matatau i te wāhi nui i roto i tēnei tuingarua. Heoi anō rā, he wāhanga tonu tō te matatau i roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori. He wāhanga anō tōna i roto i ngā hua o tēnei tuingarua. Ko te nuinga o ngā tauira i whakahoki kōrero mai, 30 kei ngā taumata 100 o te whare wānanga (wāhanga kiwitea). Nā reira, ka tītaha pea ngā kōrero e whai ake nei ki tēnei hunga, ki ō rātou wheako ako i te reo Māori. Koirā pea te whai wāhi mai a te matatau ki ngā hua o tēnei rangahau i te tauira reo Māori.

5.2.2 Te iratanga, te pakeke

Kei te rārangi 5.2 (kei raro iho nei) te pakeke me te iratanga o ngā tauira e takoto ana:

Rārangi 5.2. Te pakeke, te iratanga o ngā tauira.

Te reanga tau¹⁸⁸	Tāne (n)	Tāne (%)	Wahine (n)	Wahine (%)	Katoa (n)	Katoa (%)
16-17	1	7.1	2	5.9	3	6.3
18-19	7	50.0	12	35.3	19	39.6
20-24	6	42.9	15	44.1	21	43.8
25-39	0	0	3	8.8	3	6.3
40 - neke atu	0	0	2	5.9	2	4.2
Katoa:	14	100.0	34	100.0	48	100.0

He taiohi tēnei kāhui tauira. Ko te 83.4% o tēnei kāhui tauira kei waenganui i te 18 me te 24 te pakeke (39.6% + 43.8% = 83.4%). I te tau 2013, te tau i whakahaerehia ai tēnei patapatai, 1,195 ngā tauira reo Māori i te whare wānanga huri noa he pēnei te pakeke, 2,425 ngā tauira reo Māori hui katoa (Education Counts 2014).¹⁸⁹ Nā reira,

¹⁸⁷ He taturanga whakapae tēnei nā ngā kaiako o ngā karaehe i tuku ā-waha mai ki ahau. Kāore e whakaaetia ana e te whare wānanga kia tukuna mai ngā taturanga tūturu nei.

¹⁸⁸ I pēnei ai te whakarite i ngā reanga tau kia hāngai ki ērā a te kāwanatanga, kia ngāwari ai te whakataurite (tirohia a Education Counts 2014).

¹⁸⁹ Kāore anō kia puta mai he taturanga hou nō muri i te tau 2014.

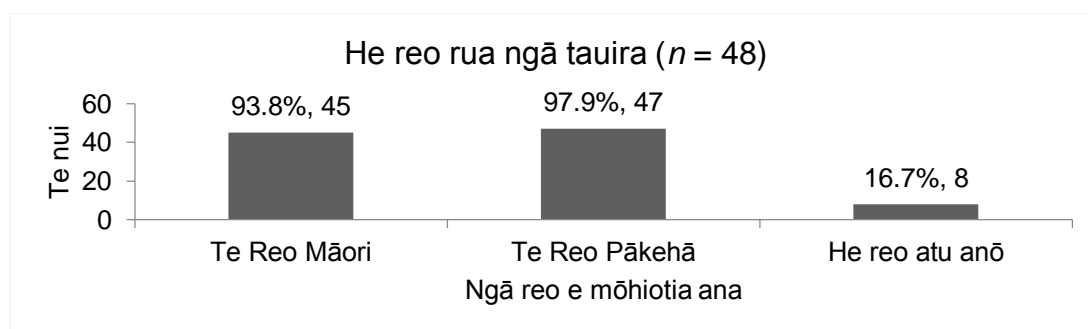
49.2% ngā tauira reo Māori i tēnei reanga pakeke, huri noa i ngā whare wānanga, i te tau 2013.

O te 48 i whakahoki kōrero mai, 14 (29.2%) he tāne, 34 (70.8%) he wāhine, he kaitā kē atu te hunga wāhine. He pēnei anō mō ngā ākonga reo Māori huri noa i te motu (Statistics New Zealand 2002, 12; Te Puni Kōkiri 2008, 20). I te tau 2013, 835 ngā tāne (33.4%), 1,590 ngā wāhine (65.6%) e ako ana i te reo Māori ki te whare wānanga huri noa i te motu. Nā reira, e āhua whai ana tēnei kāhui tauira i ngā tauira puta noa i te motu huri noa, mō te taha ki te iratanga. Arā, he nui ake te hunga wahine e ako ana i te reo Māori.

Ki tā Statistics New Zealand (2002, 10), he kaha ake te tautoko a te wahine i ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo Māori ki ngā whare wānanga: “He nui ake te whai wāhi mai a te hunga wahine taiohi nei i ngā akoranga reo Māori, he nui anō hoki te tūpono ka kuhu atu rātou ki ngā kaupapa whakaora [reo] mā te whai wāhi ki ngā kaupapa mātauranga o ā rātou tamariki.”¹⁹⁰ He pēnei anō ngā wāhine pakeke ake nei, ki tā Earle (2007, 11) e mea nei, “he kaha te uru mai a te hunga wahine [ki te whare wānanga], kaha rawa nei te hunga 25 ki te 44 te pakeke.”¹⁹¹ Nā reira, ahakoa taiohi, pakeke rānei, ko te wahine e ārahi ana i te ako i te reo Māori ki te whare wānanga. Nā whai anō tā rātou kaha tautoko mai i ngā patapatai.

5.2.3 He reo rua ngā tauira

I uia ngā tauira he aha ngā reo e mōhio ana rātou (kauwhata 5.1, kei raro nei), kia kitea mai ai he reo rua rātou:



Kauwhata 5.1: He reo rua ngā tauira.

¹⁹⁰ “Young women are more likely to participate in Māori language courses, or that they are more likely to come into contact with revitalisation activities through their children’s education” (Statistics New Zealand 2002, 10).

¹⁹¹ “There have been high levels of participation by women [at the tertiary level], particularly in the 25 to 44 age group” (Earle 2007, 11).

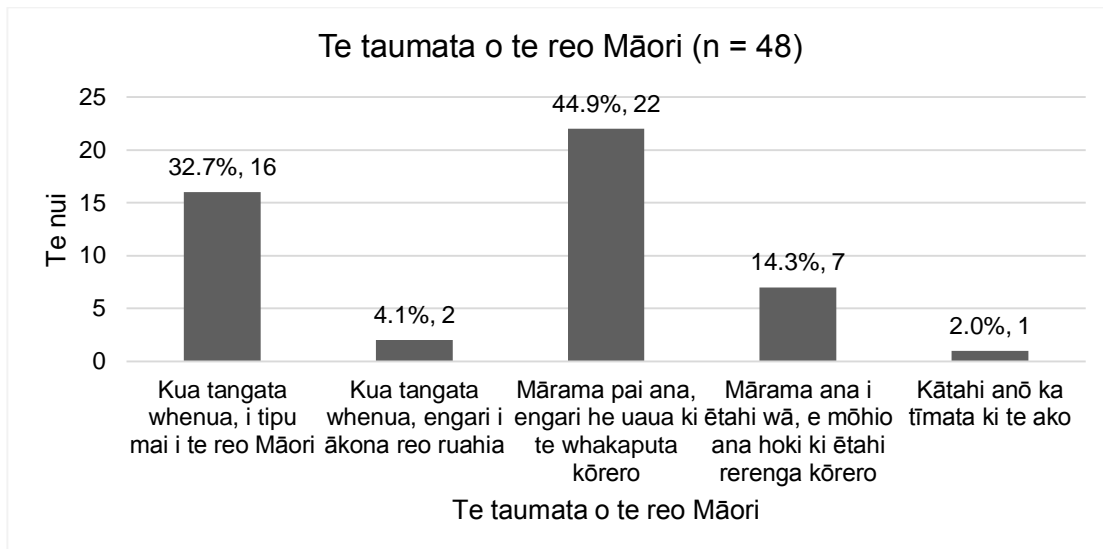
O te 48 i whakautu i tēnei pātai, 93.8% e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, tokotoru kāore i tohu mai he kōrero Māori rātou. I pēnei tā rātou tohu mai ahakoa he tauira reo Māori rātou. Ko tēnei tokotoru anō i tohu mai he kōrero Pākehā rātou. Nā reira mō tēnei tokotoru, ahakoa kei te ako rātou i te reo Māori, kāore anō pea kia tae ki te wā kia kīia 'he kōrero Māori ahau.' 97.9% e mōhio ana ki te reo Pākehā. Kotahi te tangata kāore i kī mai he mōhio ia ki te kōrero Pākehā. Engari, i whakautu mai taua tangata i te patapatai reo Pākehā. Nā reira, he mōhio tonu ia ki te reo Pākehā. I mahue noa pea i a ia te pātai, i whakaaro rānei he ui makihoi i runga i te mōhio he kōrero Pākehā te iwi kōrero Māori, katoa nei. Heoi, ahakoa he aha e mōhio ana tēnei hunga katoa ki te reo Pākehā, ā, he reo rua rātou. Kāti, he reo rua tēnei hunga, e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. E tautoko ana tēnei i te whakaaro he iwi reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori, e mōhio ana ki ēnei reo.

I tua atu i te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā, he reo atu anō ō te tokowaru (16.7%). Ko ngā reo e mōhio ana e tēnei hunga ko te reo Hīniti,¹⁹² te reo Pāniora, te reo Hawai'i, te reo Wīwī, te reo Tiapana, te reo Itāriana me ētahi atu reo kāore i tohua mai. O ēnei reo nō whenua kē, ko te tokowhitu e ako tonu ana i aua reo, kotahi e tangata whenua ana tōna reo. He āhua kaha ngā tauira nei ki te whai i reo kē. Ehara i te mea ko te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā anake ngā reo e whai wāhi mai ana ki ēnei tauira. Ā, he whai wāhi anō mai ēnei reo ki ngā kōwhiringa reo o te tauira.

5.2.4 Te matatau ki ngā reo

I uia ngā tauira mō te taumata o te reo Māori, o te reo Pākehā. Kei konei, kei te kauwhata 5.2 (kei raro nei) ka hokia te taumata reo Māori o ngā tauira. Kātahi ka huri ki te taumata reo Pākehā (5.3, kei raro). Kātahi ka whakatauritehia atu ngā taumata reo e rua (5.4, kei raro):

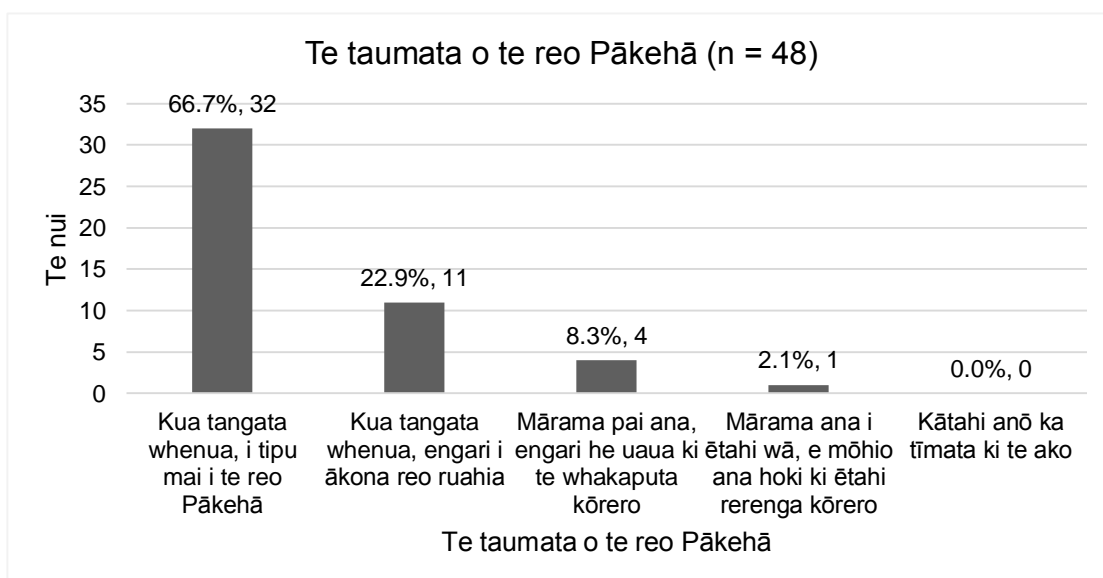
¹⁹² Hindi



Kauwhata 5.2. Te taumata o te reo Māori.

Ko te nuinga ($n = 22$, 45.8%) e mārama ana te reo ki a rātou engari he uaua te whakaputa kōrero i te reo Māori. Heoi, he āhua nui tonu te hunga kua tangata whenua te reo Māori i a rātou, kua pakeke mai pea i te reo ($n = 16$, 33.3%), kua ākona reo ruahia rānei ($n = 2$, 4.1%). He tokoiti noa kei roto i ngā taumata e toe ana, arā, he tokowhitu (14.6%) e mārama ana te reo i ētahi wā, ā, kei a rātou anō he paku kupu, rerenga. Ko te kotahi (2.0%) anō kātahi anō ka tīmata tana ako.

Ka huri ki te taumata o te reo Pākehā (kauwhata 5.3, kei raro):

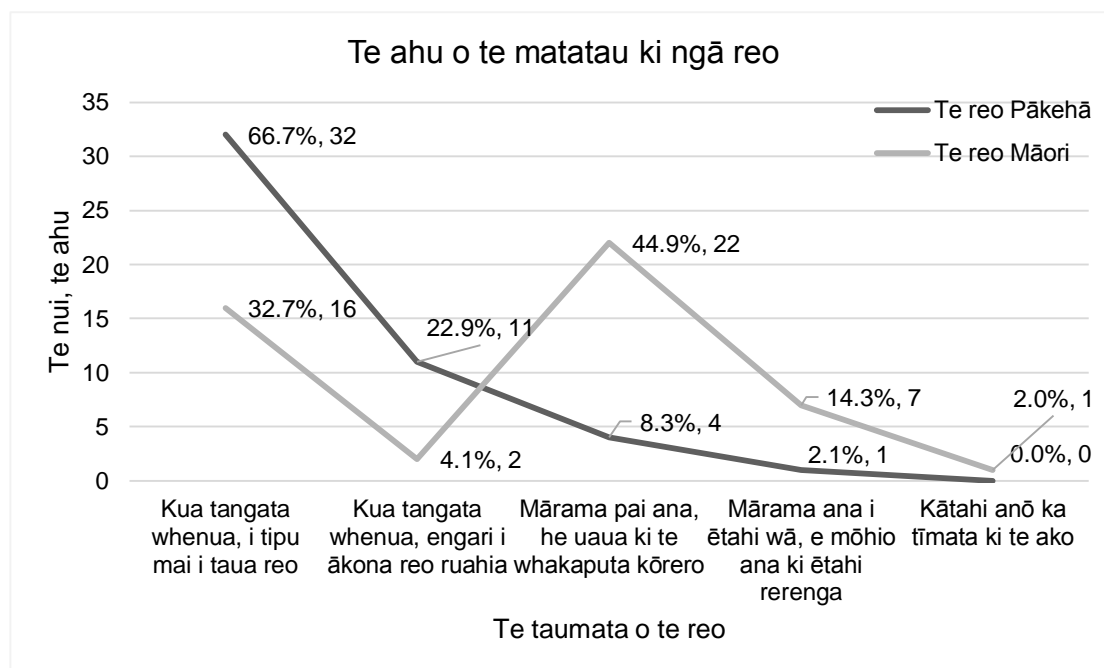


Kauwhata 5.3. Te taumata o te reo Pākehā.

Ko te 43 (89.6%) e kī ana kua tangata whenua te reo Pākehā i a rātou, nā tā rātou pakeke mai i taua reo ($n = 32$), nā te ako reo rua rānei ($n = 11$). He matatau tēnei kāhui

ki te reo Pākehā. Ki te tokowhā (8.3%), he mārama te reo Pākehā engari he uaua te whakaputa kōrero ki taua reo. Ki te tangata kotahi nei (2.0%), he mārama te reo Pākehā ki a ia, ka mutu e mōhio ana ia ki ētahi rerenga kōrero. Kāore he tangata kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Pākehā. Ko te korenga o te tangata pēnei, me te matatau rawa ki te reo Pākehā e tohu mai ana kua roa tēnei hunga e kōrero Pākehā ana.

Ahakoā kāore e whakatauritehia ana te matatau o ngā reo mō te whakataurite te take, e whai hua ana te titiro ki te ahunga o ngā kauwhata nei. Kua mō te whakataurite noa iho te take, mō te whakaatu rānei i te ngoikore ki te reo Māori. Engari, kia kite i te pānga o te matatau ki te kōwhiri reo. Kua whakatakotohia ngā ahunga nei ki te kauwhata kotahi (kauwhata 5.4) kei raro nei:



Kauwhata 5.4. Te ahū o te matatau ki ngā reo.

E ahū whakaheke ana te taumata o te reo Pākehā (pango). Waihoki, he ahunga e āta whakaheke ana mai i te taumata kua tangata whenua te reo Pākehā, i tipu mai i taua reo, ā, ka āta heke ki te taumata kua tangata whenua, engari i ākona reo ruahia. Ā, ka heke tonu ki te taumata e mārama pai ana te reo Pākehā, ka mutu ki te taumata e mārama ana i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana ki ētahi rerenga kōrero. Kāore he tangata katahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Pākehā. Nā reira he ahunga poto tā te reo Pākehā, poto ake i tērā o te reo Māori. Ka mutu, e kuhu ana tēnei hunga katoa ki ngā taumata e whā, kia whāiti te noho o te katoa. Ka tūpono ana ēnei tāngata ki a rātou, e mōhiohia

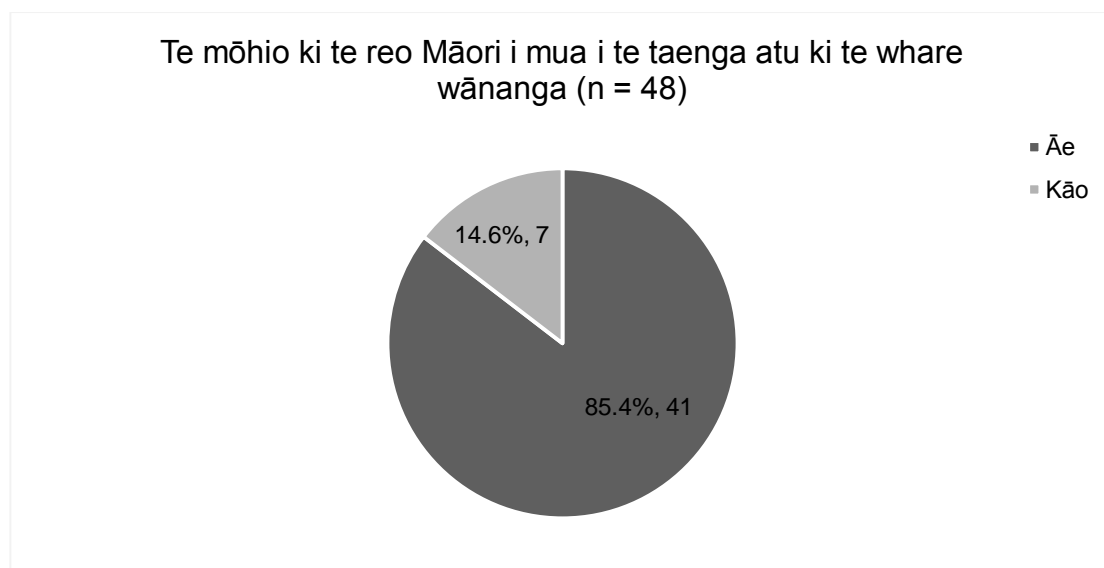
ana he matatau rātou katoa ki te reo Pākehā, ā, ko taua reo anō te reo rere noa i waenganui i a rātou. Nā reira, mō te taha ki te matatau, anei pea tētahi take e kōrero Pākehā ana rātou te hunga reo rua.

Ko te ahunga ia o te matatau o te reo Māori (kiwikiwi), he rerekē. Ka piki, ka heke. Ka piki, ka heke. Ka tīmata ki te hunga āhua nui nei kua tangata whenua, i tipu mai i te reo Māori, kātahi ka heke ki te tokoiti kua tangata whenua, engari i ākona reo ruahia. Ka piki anō ki te hunga e mārama pai ana te reo, engari he uaua te whakaputa kōrero. Ā, ka heke rawa ki te tangata kotahi nei kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Māori.

Me he pānga nui tō te matatau ki te kōwhiri reo, arā ia. Ka piki, ka heke te mōhio ki te reo Māori, ā, he nui te matatau ki te reo Pākehā. Kei konei e tohua ana te māmā o te kōrero Pākehā, he matatau nō tēnei kāhui ki taua reo. He uaua anō hoki te kōrero Māori, nā te mea kāore e pērā rawa te matatau ki te reo Māori. Ko te whakapae anō hoki, ka tūtakitaki ana tēnei hunga ki a rātou anō, kāore pea e tino mōhiohia mai he pēhea te matatau o te tangata ki te reo Māori. Engari rā, e kore e hē te whakapae he kōrero Pākehā taua tangata. Kei tūponohia he tangata kāore e tino matatau ana te reo Māori, ka rere ko te reo Pākehā e māmā ai te whakawhiti kōrero.

5.2.5 I ahu mai te reo Māori o ngā tauira i hea

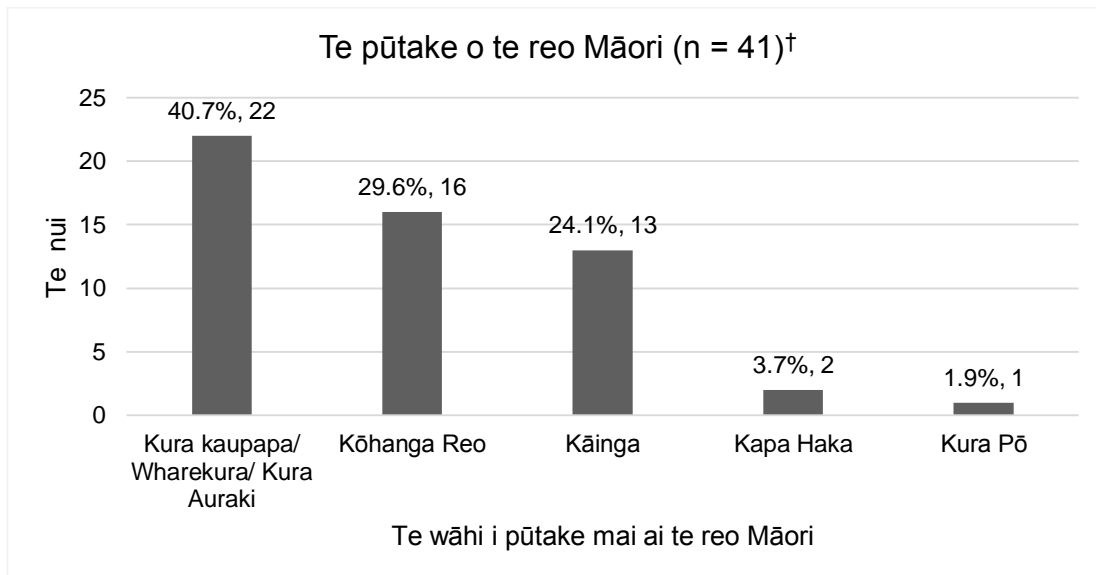
Kua roa te 41 (85.4%) e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, i mua i te taenga mai ki te whare wānanga. Ko te tokowhitu noa (14.6%) kāore i mōhio ki te reo i mua i te taenga atu ki te whare wānanga (kauwhata 5.5, kei raro nei):



Kauwhata 5.5. Te mōhio ki te reo Māori i mua i te taenga atu ki te whare wānanga.

Nā reira, ahakoa he tauira reo Māori ēnei, ehara i te mea he tauhou katoa ki taua reo. O te 41 i kī mai kua mōhio noa atu ki te reo Māori, 17 (41.5%) i mea mai kua tangata whenua te reo i a rātou. O te 24 e toe ana, 19 (46.3%) e mārama pai ana ki te reo, tokowhā (9.8%) e mārama ana te reo i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana anō rātou ki ētahi rerenga. Kotahi (2.4%) anō te tauira i mea mai kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako. Nā reira, kua roa tēnei kāhui e ako ana, e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, engari ehara i te mea e mea ana rātou he matatau ki te reo Māori. Kei te whakataurite pea rātou ki te taumata o te reo Pākehā, kua mutu pea te kōrero Māori mō tētahi wā, nāwai ka tīmata anō ki te kōrero. Ā, ehara te roa o te ako i te tohu matatau.

Ka mutu, i uia tēnei 41 nō hea ō rātou reo Māori (kauwhata 5.6, kei raro nei):



Kauwhata 5.6. Te pūtake o te reo Māori.

† He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tataui i te 100%.

Nō ngā momo kura te reo o te nuinga ($n = 22$; 40.7%), nō Te Kōhanga Reo ($n = 16$; 29.6%) anō hoki. Nō te kāinga te reo o te 13 (24.1%). He tokorua (3.7%) anō i ahu mai ai ō rāua reo i te kapa haka. Ka mutu, mō te kotahi (1.9%), nō te kura pō tōna reo.

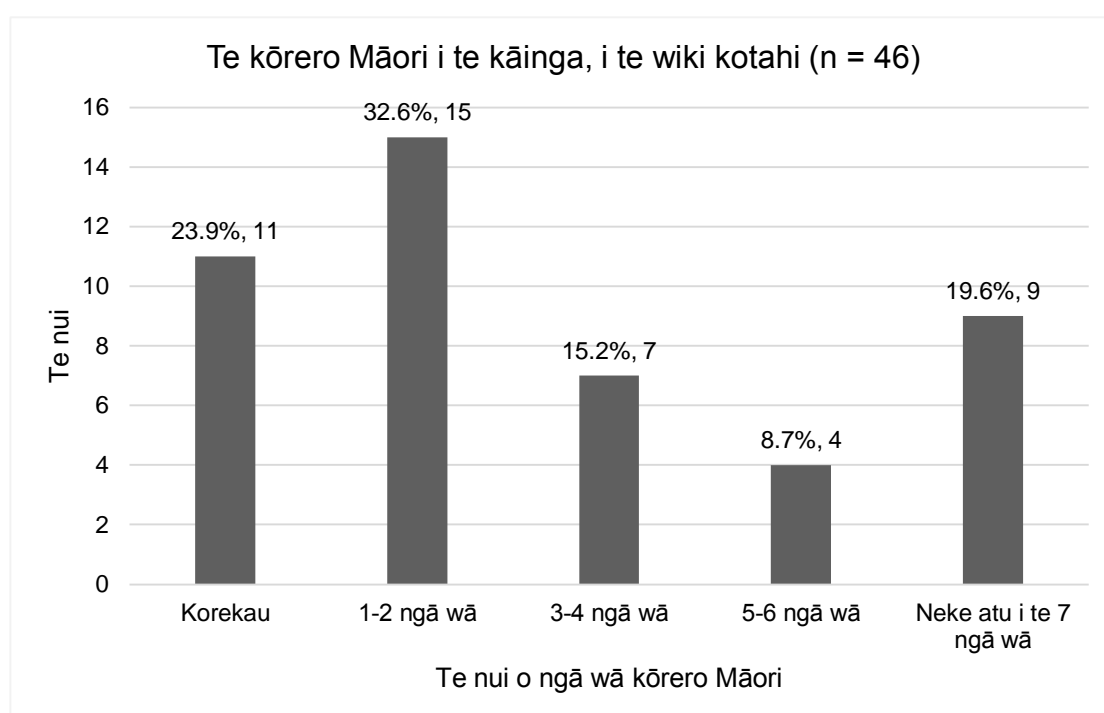
Kāti, kua mōhio noa atu tēnei hunga ki te reo Māori, ahakoa he tauira reo tonu rātou, engari ehara i te mea he tohu matatau te roa o te ako. Ka mutu, ko te nuinga i ako i te wāhi ako pēnei i te kōhanga, i te kura, ka noho pea ko te wāhi ako hei tino wāhi e whai wāhi ai rātou ki te reo Māori.

5.2.6 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori

Kei konei ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te whakamahia o te reo Māori e ngā tauira. E toru ngā wāwāhi i ngā kōrero nei: ko te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki te kāinga ake, ko ngā tāngata me ngā wāhi e kaha kōrerotia ana te reo Māori, me ngā tāngata me ngā wāhi e rangona ana te reo Māori.

5.2.6.1 He iti te kōrero Māori i te kāinga

I pātaihia ngā tauira e hia te wā e kōrero Māori ana rātou i te kāinga. 46 te hunga i whakautu mai i te pātai nei (kauwhata 5.7, kei raro nei):



Kauwhata 5.7. Te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, i te wiki kotahi.

Kāore i te tino kaha te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā kāinga o te nuinga o ngā tauira nei. Tekau mā tahi (23.9%) o rātou korekau e kōrero Māori ana i te kāinga. Mō te 15 (32.6%), e kōrero Māori ana rātou kia kotahi, kia rua pea ngā wā i te wiki. Mō te tokowhitu, e kōrero ana Māori ana rātou kia toru, kia whā pea ngā wā i te wiki. Tokowhā e kōrero ana kia rima, kia ono pea ngā wā. Nā reira, he mārama noa iho ehara te reo Māori i te reo matua i te kāinga mō te nuinga o tēnei hunga, me uaua ka kōwhiria i tēnei wāhi. Kāore pea he tangata kōrero Māori i roto i te whare, hei kōrerotanga mā te tauira. Kei te noho pea i te whare rīhi me ngā hoa whare, kāore he hoa whare kōrero Māori i reira. Māna, kia hoki rawa atu ki te koroua whare, hei reira pea kua rahi ake te kōrero Māori.

5.2.6.2 *Ehara te matatau ki te reo i te tohu o te kaha kōrero i te kāinga*

Tērā anō tētahi hunga tokoiwa (19.6%) e kōrero Māori ana neke atu i te 7 ngā wā i te wiki, koinei te rōpū kaha ki te kōrero Māori i te kāinga. O tēnei hunga kaha ki te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, tokorima e tangata whenua ana te reo Māori, he tokowhā kāore e tangata whenua ana te reo Māori, kei ētahi atu taumata o te reo. Nā reira, ehara i te mea he matatau ki te reo Māori e nui ai te kōrero Māori i te kāinga.

Ko te whakakitenga nui i konei, ehara i te mea mā te matatau e nui ai te kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Kei pōhēhē me matatau te tangata e kōrero Māori ai ia i te kāinga, kei pōhēhē anō hoki he kaha ake te hunga matatau ki te kōrero Māori i reira. He pērā anō ko tā Ormsby-Teki mā (2011, 89) i kite ai, i tā rātou rangahau i te hunga reo rua o Tauranga Moana me te reo Māori i te kāinga:

Ehara i te mea ko te matatau ā-waha tētahi take e mau pūmau ai te reo Māori i ngā mahi o ia rā. Engari koa, ko tētahi whakakitenga i mārama mai i te rangahau, ehara te matatau o te tangata i te tohu ka rere noa te reo i waenganui i te whānau, ka nui rānei te kōrerotia o te reo e te tangata i ō rātou ake kāinga. Ehara hoki i te mea ko te tangata matatau rawa te tangata akiaki i te whānau ki te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, ko ētahi kāore kau e rata mai ana.¹⁹³

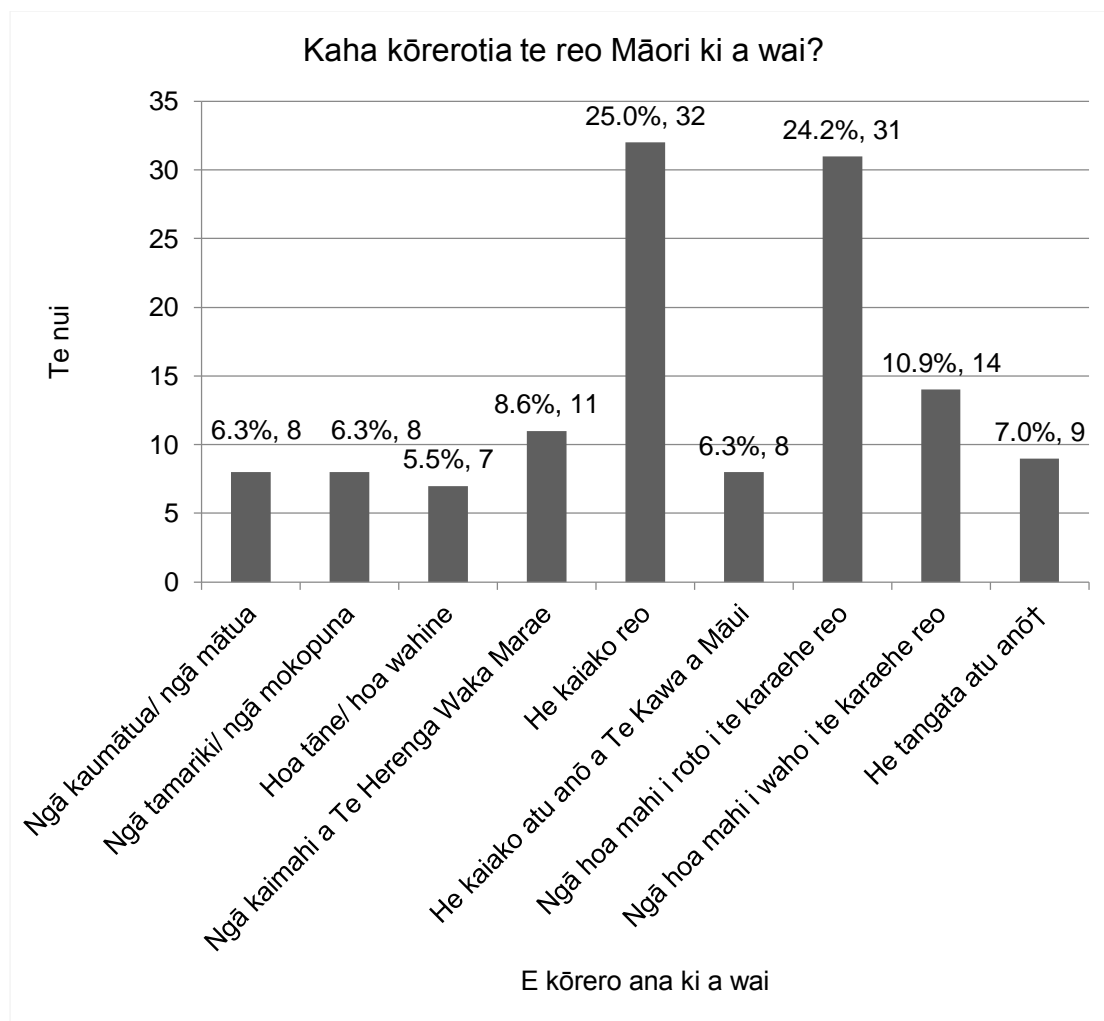
Arā, ehara i te mea mā te matatau e tohu he kaha tērā tangata ki te kōrero Māori. Ā, ehara te matatau ki te reo Māori i te tohu o te nui o te kōrerotia i te kāinga. Ka huri ana tātou ki te pātai he aha e kore nei te reo Māori e kōwhiria ana i te kāinga, ka taea te kī ehara te matatau i te take nui e kōrerotia ai tētahi reo. Ahakoa pēhea te taumata o te reo, he āhuetanga atu anō e kore nei te hunga reo rua Māori e kōrero Māori i te kāinga i tua atu i te matatau. Koirā e mātāmuri ana te noho a te matatau i tēnei tuingaroa.

5.2.6.3 *Kōrerotia ai te reo ki te kaiako, ki te hoa ako reo*

E whai ake nei te whakamārama ake ki hea, ki a wai e whakamahia ai te reo Māori e ngā taurira. Ka whakatakotoria ngā tauranga katoa, kātahi ka wānangahia i te wāhanga kotahi.

¹⁹³ “Oral competency did not necessarily translate into speaking Māori consistently in everyday contexts. In fact, one of the themes that emerged from the research is that high oral competency of individuals does not automatically mean that conversations between whānau members would be sustained or that individual whānau members would maintain a high level of conversation within their own homes. Participants who had a high level of oral proficiency were not necessarily the key whānau motivators in terms of encouraging Te Reo kōrero in the kainga [sic.], with some actively not engaging” (Ormsby-Teki et al. 2011, 89).

Kei te kauwhata 5.8 (kei raro nei) e kitea ana ko wai te hunga e kaha ana te hunga i uia ki te kōrero ki a rātou:



Kauwhata 5.8. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki a wai?

† He tāngata atu anō, pēnei i ngā whanaunga huhua me ngā hoa i te whare whakapakari tinana.

E kaha ana ēnei tauira ki te kōrero Māori ki ō rātou kaiako reo (25.0%), me ō rātou hoa ako kei roto i ngā karaehe (24.2%) – kāore i te pērā rawa te kaha o te kōrero Māori ki ngā hoa ako kei waho atu i ngā karaehe (10.9%). He āhua kaha ētahi ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā kaimahi o Te Herenga Waka Marae (8.6%). Ka mutu, ko te tokoiti e kaha kōrero ana ki ngā tamariki mokopuna (6.3%), ki ngā mātua/ kaumātua (6.3%), ki tētahi atu kaiako nā Te Kawa a Māui (6.3%), ki ngā hoa tāne, hoa wāhine (5.5%), ki tētahi atu tangata rānei (7.0%).

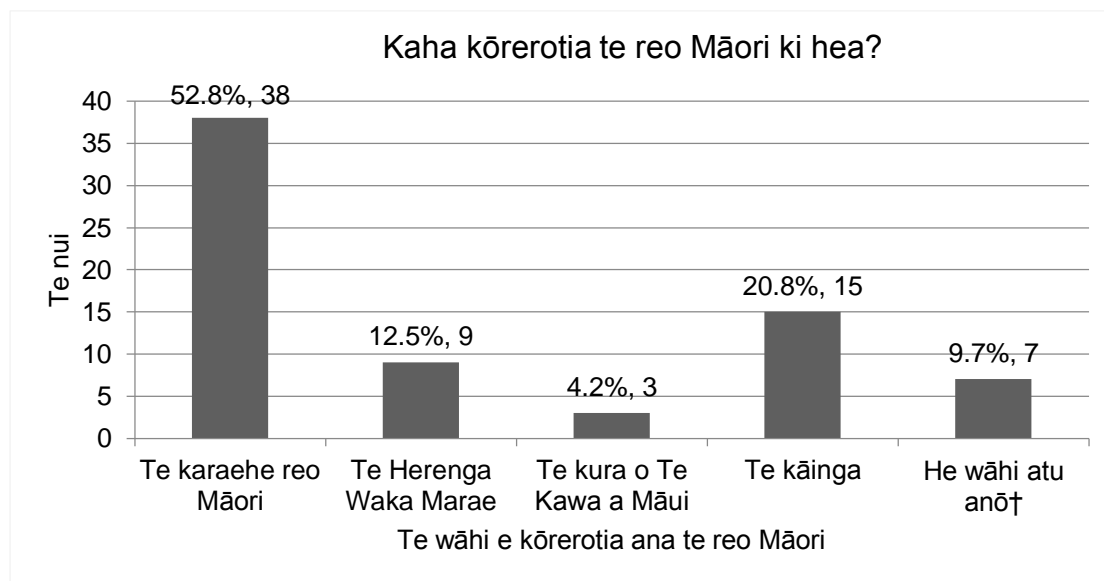
E mārama ana, e kaha ana te kōrero Māori ki ngā kaiako reo, me ngā hoa mahi i roto i te karaehe reo. Kāore pea he horopaki kōrero Māori mō ēnei tauira i tua atu i te

karaehe. E ai ki a Chrisp (1997, 4) kāore he wāhi kōrero Māori mō te nuinga o ngā tauira i te kura, kei te kura anake rātou e kōrero Māori ana. He pērā anō pea mō ēnei tauira i te whare wānanga, kāore he tangata hei hoa kōrero Māori i waho i te rūma whakaako.

Koinei pea te take e iti ana te kōrero Māori ki ngā tini whanaunga, arā, ki ngā kaumātua, ki ngā mātua, ki ngā tamariki me ngā hoa rangatira. Heoi, me maumhara tonu he tauira whare wānanga ēnei, kāore pea ō rātou kaumātua, mātua e pātata mai ana hei hoa kōrero, kāore anō pea kia whakawhānau tamariki, whai hoa rangatira rānei.

5.2.6.4 Kōrerotia ai te reo Māori i te karaehe reo Māori

E kaha ana te kōrero ki te kaiako reo, ki te hoa ako. Nā whai anō te kaha kōrero Māori ki te karaehe reo Māori (kauwhata 5.9, kei raro nei):



Kauwhata 5.9. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki hea?

† He wāhi atu anō, pēnei i te hui rumaki reo, i te marae o te kāinga, i te waka.

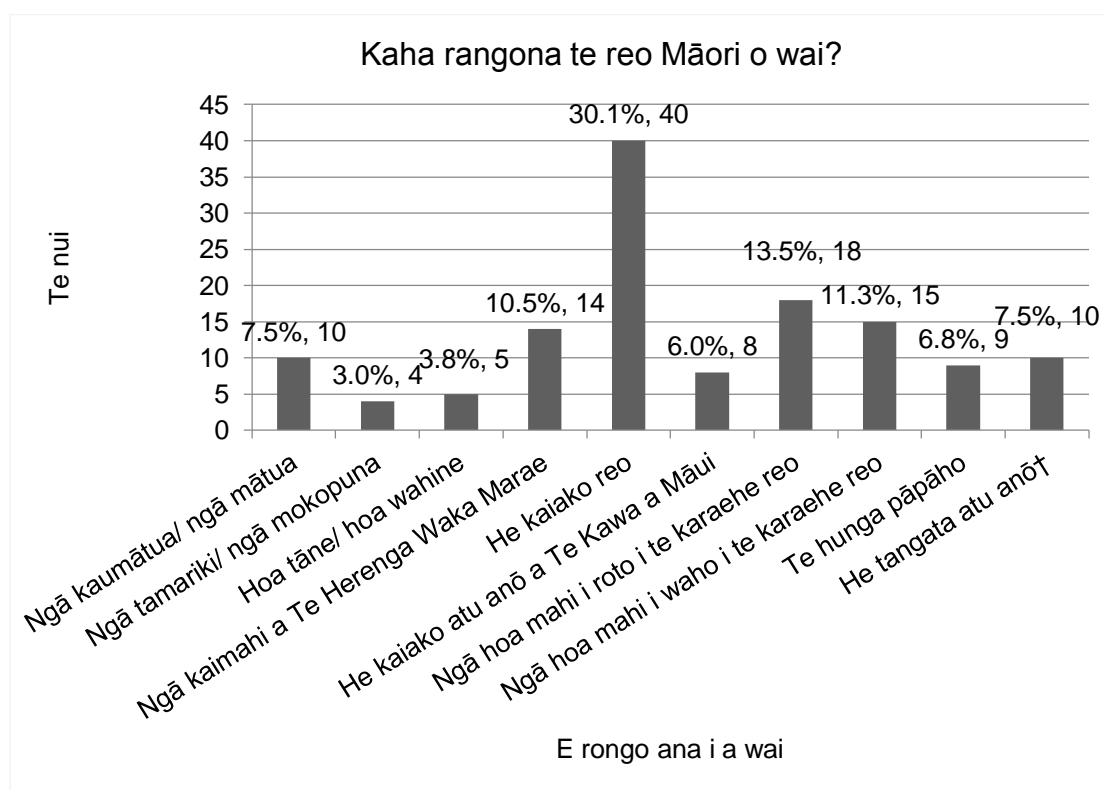
Waingōhia ana te kī ko te horopaki e kaha ana te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ko te karaehe reo Māori. Neke atu i te haurua (52.8%) i kōrero pēnei mai. He āhua kaha tonu ētahi (20.8%) ki te kōrero Māori ki te kāinga. Mō te 12.5%, ko Te Herenga Waka Marae te wāhi e kaha kōrero Māori ana rātou ki reira. Mō te 9.7% ia, ko tētahi atu wāhi te tino wāhi ki te kōrero Māori.

He tautoko tēnei i te whakaaro ko te wāhi ako anake te wāhi kōrero Māori mō ngā taurira. Ka puta ana i tēnei wāhi, kua kore e taea te reo Māori. Ehara hoki i te mea he kōrero Māori rātou ki te whare wānanga, whānui nei. Ka tau ana ki Te Herenga Waka Marae, ki te kura o Te Kawa a Māui rānei, he iti noa te kōrero Māori ki ēnei wāhi. Ka tika pea he iti te wā ka pau i te taurira i ēnei wāhi, nā konei pea te iti o tana kōrero Māori ki reira. Ahakoa pēhea, e mārāma ana ko te tino rūma whakaako te wāhi e kōrero Māori ana tēnei hunga.

Ka mutu, e mea ana ētahi kei te kaha te kōrero Māori ki te kāinga, engari he iti noa iho te kōrero ki ngā whanaunga (kauwhata 5.8). Ko te whakapae, mēnā kei te kōrero Māori te taurira ki te kāinga, kei te kōrero pea ki a ia anō, kei te mahi kāinga pea, ehara i te mea he whakawhiti kōrero. Mēnā he tino whakawhiti kōrero, kua rahi ake tā rātou kōrero ki ngā whanaunga.

5.2.6.5 Rangona ai te reo Māori o te kaiako reo Māori

I tua atu i te kōrero i te reo Māori, me titiro atu ki ērā tāngata e kaha rangona ana te reo Māori e ngā taurira. Kei te kauwhata 5.10 e whai ake nei:



Kauwhata 5.10. Kaha rangona te reo Māori o wai?

† He tāngata atu anō, pēnei i ngā hoa, i ngā hoa whare, i ngā manuhiri, i ngā hoa mahi me ngā whanaunga huhua.

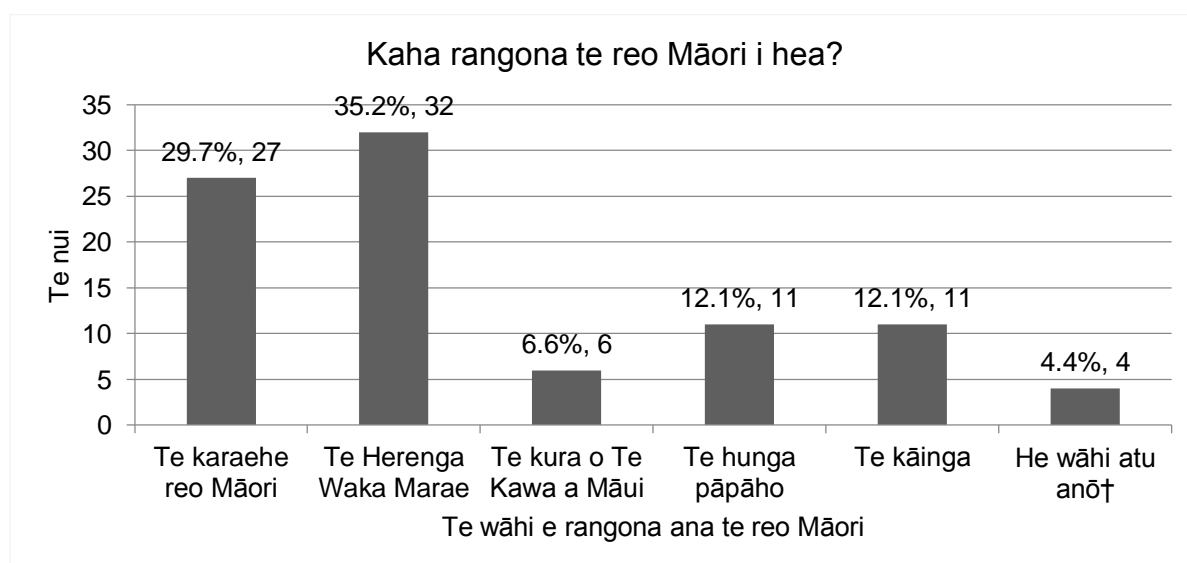
Mārama ana ko te reo o te kaiako tērā e kaha rangona ana e te tauira (30.1%). Ka mutu, e āhua kaha ana te rongō i te reo o ngā hoa mahi i roto i te karaehe reo (13.5%), i waho atu anō o te karaehe (11.3%), o ngā kaimahi anō hoki i Te Herenga Waka Marae (10.5%). Mō te 7.5%, e kaha rangona ana te reo o ngā mātua, kaumātua. Mō te 6.8%, ko te hunga pāpāho tērā e kaha rangona ana. Ka mutu, mō te 6.0%, e kaha rangona ana te reo o tētahi atu kaiako nō Te Kawa a Māui. Mō te tokoiti, he kaha te rongō i te reo o te hoa tāne, hoa wahine (3.8%), o te tamaiti, o te mokopuna (3.0%). Waihoki, mō te 7.5%, kei tētahi wāhi atu anō te reo e kaha rangona ana.

Pēnei i te kauwhata 5.8 me te 5.9, ki konei kitea ai ko te rūma ako te wāhi e kaha ana te whakawhiti kōrero i te reo Māori. E kaha rangona te reo o te kaiako reo, nui noa atu i ētahi atu tāngata e rangona ana e te tauira. He tohu tēnei o te mana nui o te kaiako i roto i te whakaako reo – ko tāna e whakatauiria atu ana ki te tauira, koirā ka hīkina ake e te tauira, ka whakamahia.

Kāore hoki e rangona ana te reo o te kaumātua, o ngā mātua, o ngā tamariki, o te hoa rangatira. He tohu anō pea kāore te reo e kōrerotia ana i te kāinga. Heoi, ka tika hoki pea kei te whare rīhi pea ngā tauira e noho ana, kāore e noho atu ana ki ēnei momo whanaunga.

5.2.6.6 Rangona ai te reo Māori i te karaehe reo Māori

Inā e whai ake nei ngā wāhi e kaha rangona ana te reo Māori ki reira (kauwhata 5.11):



Kauwhata 5.11. Kaha rangona te reo Māori i hea?

† He wāhi atu anō, pēnei i te whare wānanga, i te wāhi mahi, me tētahi whare whakapakari tinana.

Mārakerake ana te kitea ko te wāhi kaha rangona te reo Māori ko te whare wānanga, arā, ko te marae o Te Herenga Waka (35.2%) me te karaehe reo Māori (29.7%). Mō te 12.1% e kaha rangona ana te reo Māori o te hunga pāpāho. Mō taua rahi anō, e kaha rangona ana te reo Māori i te kāinga.

He ohorere pea te kitenga atu he kaha ake te rangona i te reo Māori i te marae, tērā i te karaehe reo Māori. Kei ērā atu kauwhata i runga ake nei ko te reo Māori o te karaehe te mea nui katoa. Me maumahara tonu ko ētahi o ngā tauira i uia, kei ngā karaehe reo Māori he reo Pākehā te reo whakaako i te nuinga o te wā. Kei ngā taumata o te 100. Nā reira ki a rātou, he kaha ake pea te rongō i te reo Māori i te marae nei. I tua atu, he tohu pai tēnei o te ora rawa atu o te reo Māori i te marae o Te Herenga Waka – kei reira tētahi wāhi nui e rangona ana te reo Māori, e wātea ana ki te tauira hei wāhi ako, whakarongo ki te reo. He rerekē pea tēnei i ērā atu o ngā marae i runga i ngā whare wānanga, i ētahi atu marae pea rānei, huri noa i te motu.

5.2.6.7 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori e ngā tauira – he matapaki

He kaha ngā tauira ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā kaiako, ki ngā hoa ako reo i roto tonu i te karaehe reo. He kaha anō hoki te rongō i te reo Māori ki reira. Ka tika pea te kī ko te wāhi ako reo te wāhi nui katoa e kōrero Māori ai te tauira reo Māori. Koirā hei whakaruruhau mōna i a ia e whai ana i te reo Māori. Hei tohu ake tēnei kitenga i te hua o te wāhi ako hei wāhi manaaki i te tauira, wakaruruhau i tōna reo, whakatau i tōna wairua ki te ako. E ai ki a Spolsky (2012, 5), “kua noho ko te kura hei wāhi whai mana i roto i ngā nekehanga o te taiwhanga whānau, mā te whakahau atu ko te reo e whakaakona ana me kōrerotia e te katoa.”¹⁹⁴ Nā whai anō te mana nui o te wāhi ako hei wāhi kōrerorero mā te tauira.

Heoi, i tua atu i tērā, ka tika anō pea kia māharahara i te mea koinei anake te wāhi e tau ai te reo Māori ki reira. Kāore te tauira e tino kōrero Māori ki ōna hoa ako reo i waho i te karaehe. Ka mutu, kāore e tino kaha te rongō, te kōrero Māori i waho i ēnei wāhi, ki ētahi atu tāngata. Nā reira, ka tika pea te whakapae ka puta atu ana te tauira i aua wāhi ako rā, kua kōrero Pākehā. Nā, ko te reo Māori, ki tēnei hunga, he reo mō te mātauranga, ehara i te reo mō te whānau, mō te hapori whānui, mō hea kē rānei.

¹⁹⁴ “... the school has turned out to be one of the most powerful institutions attempting to influence the family domain by proclaiming the need for everyone to speak the language chosen as the instructional medium” (Spolsky, 2012, 5).

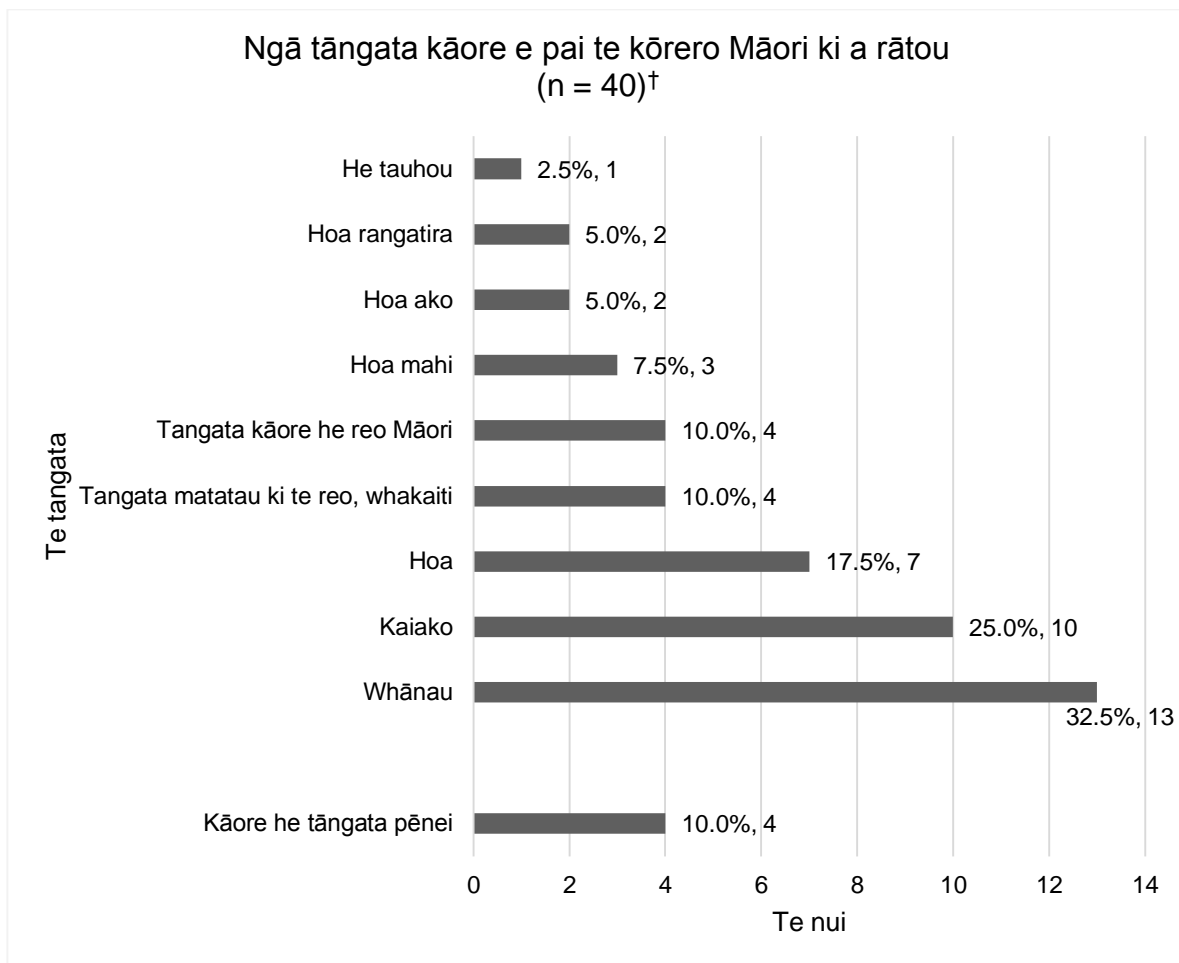
He tohu pea tēnei me kimi huarahi anō hei tautoko i te tauira reo Māori kia whai hoa kōrero Māori, kia whai wāhi kōrero Māori i tua atu i te wāhi ako.

Ahako te māharahara nei, he tauira reo ēnei, ka mutu, ko te tokomaha kei ngā taumata 100 e ako ana. He poto noa iho te roa o te ako, he tokoiti ngā hoa kōrero Māori i tua atu i ngā hoa ako o taua karaehe. E tika ana pea kia pēnei te āhua o ngā tatauranga. Kia tae ki ngā taumata o runga, hei reira pea ka āhua nui ake te kōrero Māori ki waho o ēnei wāhi, ki tāngata kē atu.

Kāore hoki ngā akoranga o te karaehe e tae atu ana ki te kāinga. Kāore e tino kōrerotia te reo Māori ki tēnei wāhi, ki ngā whanaunga rānei - ngā tamariki/ mokopuna, ngā hoa rangatira, ki ngā mātua. Kāore hoki e tino rangona te reo Māori o te matua, o te kaumātua, o te tamaiti, o te mokopuna, o te hoa wahine/ tāne. Nā reira, kāore e tino whai wāhi ana te reo Māori i waenganui i te whānau. He āhua taiohi tonu ngā tauira reo nei, kāore anō pea kia whakawhānau tamariki, mokopuna. Kāore anō pea kia whai hoa rangatira. Ka mutu, kei te noho tawhiti pea i ngā mātua, i ngā kaumātua. Nā whai anō pea te iti o te kōrero Māori ki ngā whanaunga. Heoi anō, nā te iti o te kōrero Māori i waenganui i ngā reanga ka tika pea te whakapae kāore te reo Māori e tukuna ana i waenganui i ngā reanga, mai i te kaumātua ki te mokopuna. Kua roa tēnei hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori (ko ētahi i puta mai i te kōhanga reo, i te kura kaupapa, ko ētahi i pakeke mai i te reo Māori), me tuku i te pātai he aha e kore nei e kōrero Māori ēnei reanga ki reanga kē? I te mutunga iho, he āhuatanga anō e pā atu ana ki ngā kōwhiringa reo o te kāinga, taihoa ēnei āhuatanga e kōrerotia ana kei te ūpoko e whai ake nei.

5.2.7 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori

I uia ngā tauira he aha ngā horopaki kāore e pai ana, e hāneanea ana te kōrero Māori ki a rātou. 44 ngā tāngata i whakautu i tēnei pātai. E rua aku tātari i tēnei pātai – ko tētahi e pā ana ki ngā tāngata kāore e pai ana te kōrero ki a rātou. Ko tētahi atu e pā ana ki ngā wāhi kāore e pai aha te kōrero Māori ki reira. Kei te kauwhata 5.12 e whai ake nei te hunga kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki a rātou:



Kauwhata 5.12. Ngā tāngata kāore e pai te kōrero Māori ki a rātou.

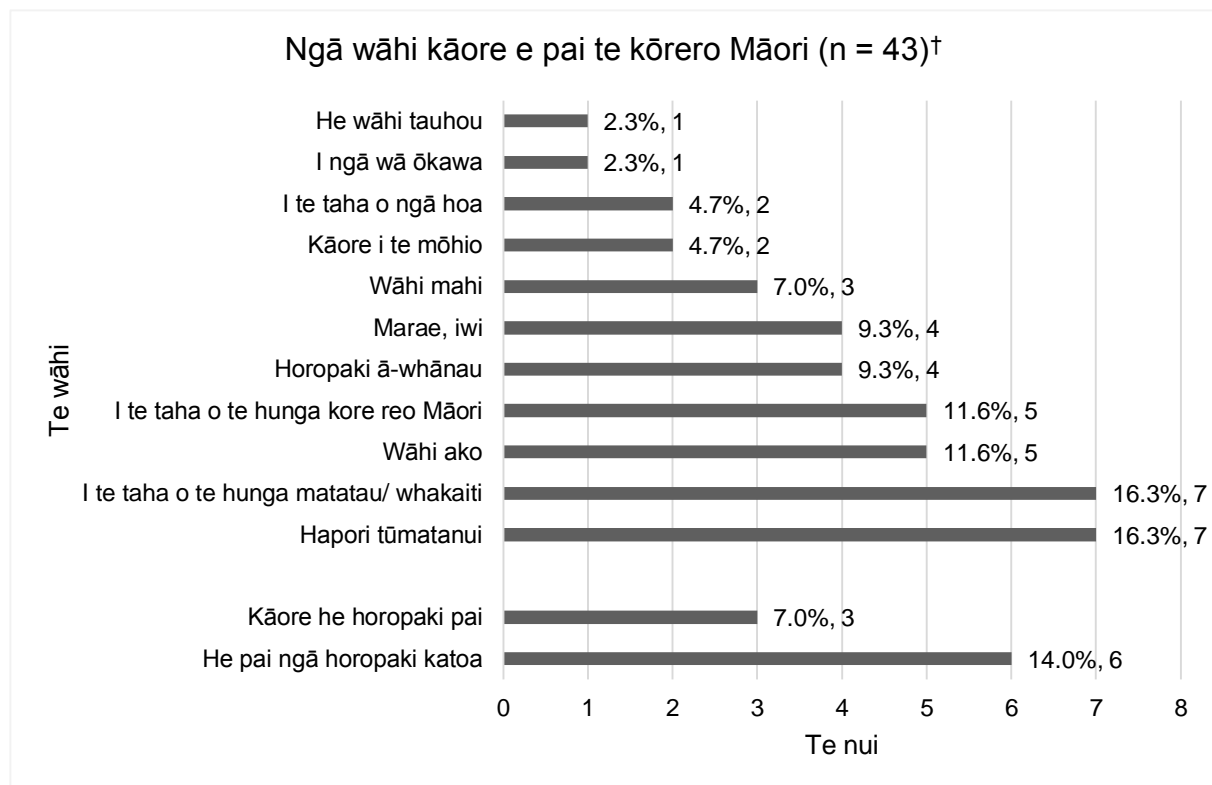
[†] He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tataui i te 100%.

Mō te tokowhā (10%), kāore he tāngata pēnei. Mō te nuinga ia (32.5%, $n = 13$), ko ngā mema o te whānau tērā kāore e pai hei hoa kōrero Māori. Mō te 25.0%, ko ngā kaiako kāore e pai ana ki ngā tauira. Kāore hoki ngā hoa e pai, mō te tokowhitu (17.5%). Ki ētahi (10%, $n = 4$), ko te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori, te hunga whakaiti, te hunga kāore he reo Māori e kawa ana ki ngā tauira. Mō te tokorua (5.0%), ko ngā hoa ako, hoa rangatira tērā. Ka mutu, mō te kotahi (2.5%), kāore e pai te tauhou hei hoa kōrero Māori.

Ka ohore pea te tangata i te kitenga atu i te kore e pai o te kaiako, o te whānau hei tāngata kōrero Māori. Nā te mea he tauira reo ēnei, ka tika pea te whakapae kāore he reo Māori o te whānau, nā reira te tauira i huri mai ai ki te whare wānanga hei wāhi reo mōna. Mēnā kāore he reo o te whānau, kāore te tauira e pai kia kōrero Māori i waenga i tōna whānau. Otirā, ko te whānau anō pea e whakahāwea ana i te tangata me tōna reo, koinei e kore nei ia e pai ki te kōrero Māori ki a rātou. Ka mutu, kāore e

pai ki te kōrero ki te kaiako. He whakamā pea nō te taurira i pēnei ai ia, nā te mea he taurira reo, kei te ako tonu i te reo Māori. He mārō rawa pea anō nō te kaiako i pēnei ai te taurira.

I tua atu i ngā tāngata, inā ngā horopaki, ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana ki ngā taurira hei horopaki kōrero Māori (kauwhata 5.13, kei raro nei):



Kauwhata 5.13. Ngā wāhi kāore e pai te kōrero Māori.

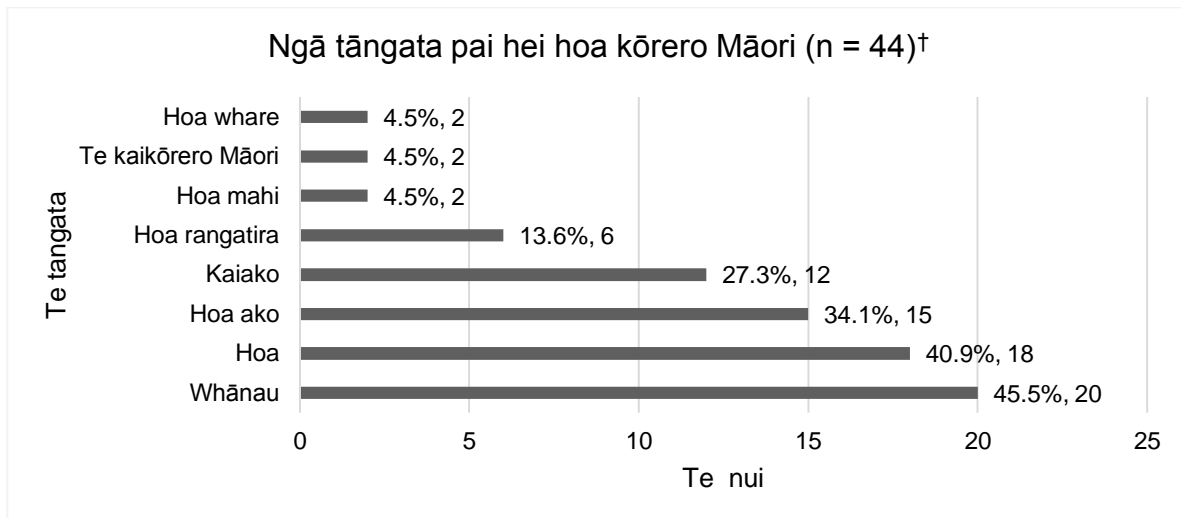
† He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tatau i te 100%.

Ko te kī mai a te tokoono (14.0%), he pai ngā horopaki katoa hei kōrero Māori. He pai tēnei. Mō te tokotoru, kāore he horopaki pai kotahi. Ki te tokowhitu (16.3%), kāore ngā wāhi tūmatanui me ngā wāhi kei reira te hunga matatau, whakaiti. Ki te tokorima (11.6%), ko ngā wāhi ako me ngā wāhi kai reira te hunga kāore he reo Māori. Mō te 9.3%, ko ngā horopaki ā-whānau, ko ngā horopaki ā-iwi tērā kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori. Ki te tokotoru (7.0%), ko te wāhi mahi tērā. Ka mutu, mō te tokorua (4.7%) kei te taha o ngā hoa kāore e hāneanea ana. Ki te kotahi ia (2.3%), ko ngā wā ōkawa, ko ngā wāhi tauhou e kore nei e pai te kōrero Māori ki reira. Ko te tokorua (4.7%) anō kāore i mōhio.

Kāore hoki e pai kia kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui. Ko te whakapae, kua waia kē tēnei hunga ki te kōrero Pākehā i ngā wāhi tūmatanui, he kōrero Pākehā nō ngā wāhi tūmatanui o tēnei whenua. Otirā, he reo rua tēnei hunga. Ko te āhua o te reo rua, ko te kōrero i te reo e rite ana mō tēnā wāhi, mō tēnā wāhi, he pai noa iho kia kōrero Pākehā ki reira. Ko tētahi o ngā mate nui o te whakaora reo, ko te tukituki o ēnei whakaaro. Kāore te reo rua Māori e kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui, nā te mea he reo Pākehā tōna, kei a ia te reo o taua wāhi. Ko ngā tikanga a te reo ruatanga e mea ana kia kōrero i mea reo ki tōna wāhi, i mea reo ki tōna wāhi. Manohi anō, ko te whakaora reo e mea nei kia kaha te kōrero i taua reo i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa. Ahakoa te pai te whakaaro, me uaua ka pērā te reo rua Māori mēnā ehara te reo Māori i te reo e rite ana mō ngā wāhi tūmatanui nei. E rua anake ngā huarahi e tau ai tēnei raru – me reo Māori te wāhi tūmatanui, me reo Pākehā rānei te tangata. I te korenga o te reo rua Māori kotahi e āhei ki te takahuri i te reo o te wāhi tūmatanui, ka kōrero Pākehā.

Kāore hoki e pai kia kōrero Māori ki te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori. Nā runga pea i te whakamā, nā runga pea i te kaha a te hunga matatau ki te whakawā, whakatakē i te reo Māori o ēnei ākongā. Ko tēnei mea te whakamā he āhukatanga ka pā ki te tini me te mano o te reo rua Māori. He māmā noa iho tēnei: kāore te tangata e kōrero i te reo ka whakahēngia e tētahi. Ka mutu, ko te whakapae anō, ehara i te mea me āta whakahēngia. Ki te whakaaro te ākongā ka whakahēngia tōna kōrero Māori, kāore ia e kōrero Māori. Ka huri ki te reo Pākehā, i runga i te mōhio ka tau tōna mauri i te kōrerotanga, ā, he mārama anō āna kōrero. He reo rua te iwi kōrero Māori, he reo rua anō te kaiwhakarongo. He māmā noa kia tīkina atu te reo Pākehā, e kore ai e pāngia e tēnei tūāhukatanga. Ko te raru nui nei, ko te kore o te tauira e whai wāhi atu ki te tangata matatau, māna e whakatauirā mai te reo Māori. Ki te kore he whakatauirā atu ki te tauira, he uaua ake te whakapakari i tōna reo, te whakaako atu i te akoranga hou, hei hāpai i tōna reo.

Ka huri ki ngā tāngata, ki ngā wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori. Inā te kauwhata 5.14 (kei raro nei) e kitea ana ēnei tāngata:



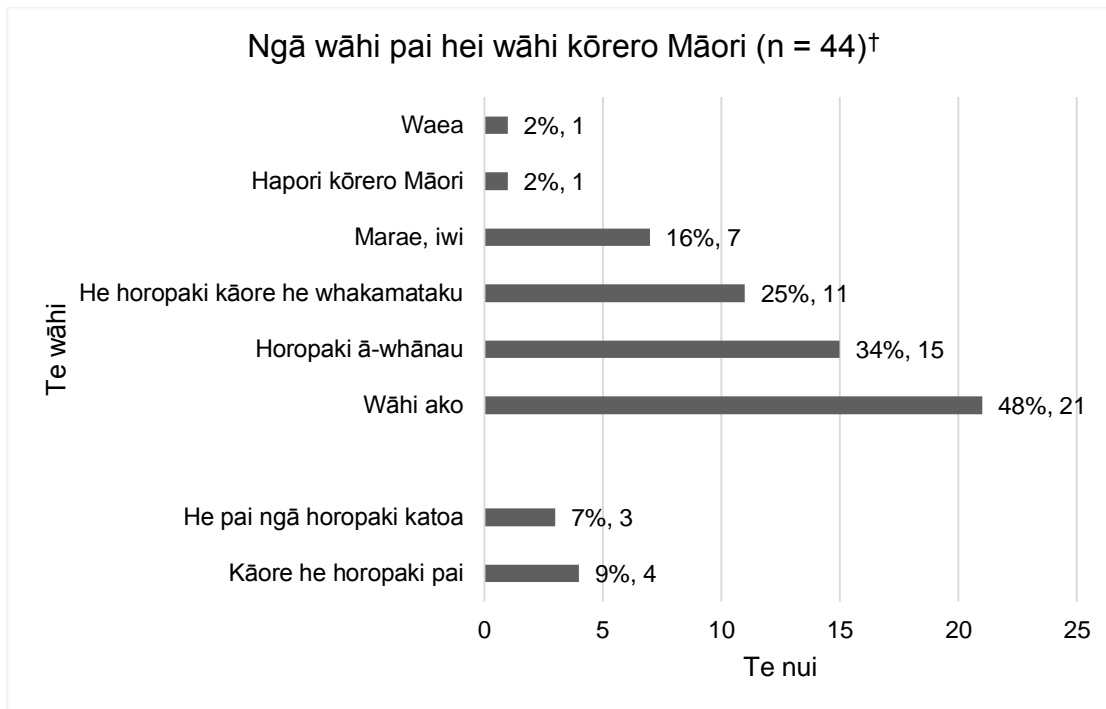
Kauwhata 5.14. Ngā tāngata pai hei hoa kōrero Māori.

[†] He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tatau i te 100%.

Ko ngā whanaunga ērā e tino pai ana ki tēnei kāhui tauira hei hoa kōrero Māori. Tata ki te haurua (45.5%) o ngā tauira i kōrero pēnei mai. Ki te 40.9% ia, ko ngā hoa ērā. Mō ētahi atu (27.3%, $n = 12$), ko ngā hoa ako reo e tino pai ana hei hoa kōrero. Ka mutu, ki te 12 (27.3%), ko ō rātou kaiako e tino pai ana. Mō te tokorua noa iho (4.5%), e pai ana te hoa mahi, te kaikōrero Māori, te hoa whare rānei e hāneanea katoa ana te kōrero Māori.

Kia hokia te kauwhata 5.12, i reira kitea ai te kore e hiahia kōrero ki te kaiako, ki te whānau. Anei ētahi atu tauira e tohe ana i tērā whakaaro, e mea nei he tino pai te whānau hei tāngata kōrero Māori. Mō ēnei tauira pea, kua whai reo Māori i te kāinga, i ngā mātua, he matatau ake pea. Ka mutu, ko ētahi anō e mea nei he pai te kaiako hei tangata kōrero Māori. Kua patu pea tēnei kāhui i te whakamā, kua rite ki te kōrero ki te tangata mātau. Ka mutu, me he kaiako āhua ngāwari nei, he māmā ake pea te kōrero ki a ia.

I tua atu i ngā tāngata, he tino wāhi e pai ana ki ngā tauira hei wāhi kōrero Māori. Anei kei te kauwhata 5.15 e whai ake nei ēnei wāhi:



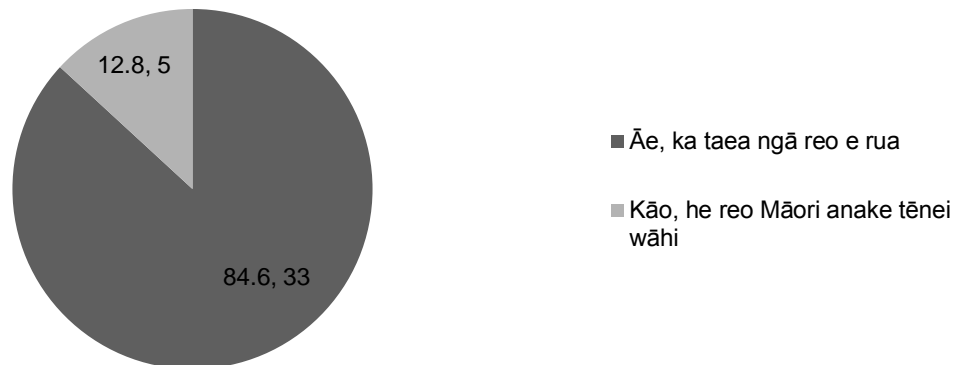
Kauwhata 5.15. Ngā wāhi pai hei wāhi kōrero Māori.

[†] He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tatau i te 100%.

Mō te tokowhā (9%), kāore he horopaki pai. Mō te 7% ($n = 3$), he pai ngā horopaki katoa. Ko te tino wāhi hei wāhi kōrero Māori, ko te wāhi ako, e tino pai ana ki te 48%, kua tata te haurua o ngā taurua i kōrero pēnei mai. Ki te tokomaha (34%, $n = 15$), ko ngā whanaunga tērā e tino pai ana. Ki te 11, he pai ngā horopaki kāore he āhuatanga whakamataku ki reira. Ki te tokowhitu (16%), he pai ngā horopaki o te marae, o te iwi. Ko te kotahi (2%) e kī ana he pai te hapori kōrero Māori, he pai hoki ngā horopaki māruna waea.

O ēnei wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki reira, i pātaihia ngā taurua mēnā he reo Māori anake ngā wāhi nei, mēnā rānei he wāhi reo rua, e taea ana te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. Hui katoa, 38 ngā tāngata i whakautu mai (kauwhata 5.16, kei raro nei):

Te mana o ngā reo i ngā wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori
(n = 38)



Kauwhata 5.16. Te mana o ngā reo i ngā wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori.

Ko te tokorima (13%) noa iho e kī ana he wāhi reo Māori anake ēnei wāhi. Mō tēnei tokorima, he hāneanea te kōrero Māori ki reira, ka mutu, he pai noa iho kia kōrero Māori anake. I tua atu i te tokorima nei, he wāhi reo rua ngā wāhi hāneanea a te 33 (87%). Nā reira, he reo rua ēnei wāhi katoa e pai ana te kōrero Māori, kāore he wāhi matua mō te reo Māori anake, e hāneanea ana ki ngā tauira te kōrero Māori anake ki reira.

5.2.7.1 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori – he matapaki

Kāti, ko ngā tini whanaunga, ko ngā kaiako ngā tāngata kāore e pai kia kōrero Māori ki a rātou. Kāore hoki e pai kia kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui, ki te taha rānei o te hunga matatau. Manohi anō, ko ngā whānaunga, ko ngā hoa ngā mea pai hei hoa kōrero. He pai hoki te kōrero ki te karaehe, ki waenganui anō hoki o te whānau. He wāhi rua ēnei kōrero – ko ētahi e pai ana ki te whānau, ki ngā horopaki o te whānau, ko ētahi atu anō kāore e rata ana ki te whānau. He pai te kōrero i te karaehe, engari kāore e pai te kōrero ki te kaiako. Ko tēnei noho wāhi rua nei te ao e noho ana tēnei kāhui tauira reo Māori. Ka tika, mēnā e noho wāhi rua ana te tangata mō ōna reo te take, ka whati i reira tōna āhei ki te whakamahi i te reo e pīrangi ana ia – he wero kei roto tonu i a ia e tohe ana ki a ia. Ka mutu, ahakoa pea tōna hiahia kia kōrero Māori, he wā anō pea ka kōrero Pākehā i runga anō i te wāhi, i te tangata kāore e pai ki a ia. Nā te mea kāore e pai te wāhi tūmatanui, te hunga matatau, ngā tini whanaunga me ngā kaiako, he nui noa atu ngā wāhi kāore e tau ana te kōrero Māori ki reira. He māmā ake, he tau te kōrero Pākehā ki ēnei horopaki.

Ka mutu, kei ngā horopaki e tau ana te kōrero Māori ki reira, he wāhi reo rua ēnei. Ehara i te mea he rumaki reo Māori. He iti noa ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori, ā, he rumaki reo Māori. He tohu nui tēnei o te ruarua o ngā wāhi kōrero Māori anake – kāore he tino horopaki e pēhi ana i te tangata kia kōrero Māori. He tautoko tēnei i te whakaaro kāore he tangata kōrero Māori anake, he reo rua te iwi kōrero Māori. Ka rua, i te korenga o te wāhi rumaki reo kāore he wāhi e whai wahi atu ai te tauira ki te kōrero Māori anake. Mēnā he wāhi kōrero Māori anake, ka pēhia te tangata kia kōrero Māori ki reira e ngā tikanga reo o taua horopaki. Otirā anō, mēnā he reo rua katoa ngā wāhi nei, he nui pea te hunga reo rua e kōrero Pākehā ana ki reira. He akiaki pea, he whakapoapoa pea tēnei i te tangata kia huri ki te reo Pākehā ahakoa pēhea te kaha hiahia kia kōrero Māori. Koinei ngā tūmomo āhuatanga o te horopaki e haere ana te tauira, e pā ana ki ana kōwhiringa reo.

He kōrero e pā ana ki te whānau. He iti te kōrero Māori ki te whānau, he iti te rongō i ō rātou reo Māori, ehara hoki te whānau i te hunga e tau ana te kōrero Māori ki a rātou. Nā reira, mō te tauira reo Māori, ka uaua te kōrero Māori ki te whānau. E ai ki a Spolsky (2012, 7-8), arā kē ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā tikanga reo o te whānau, pēnei i ngā pōhēhē o ngā mātua ki te tuku reo ki ngā tamariki me ngā waiaro reo o te whānau. Ko ēnei āhuatanga pea e ārahi ana, e akiaki ana, e tāmi ana i te kōwhiringa i ngā reo i te kāinga. Mehemea he kawa ngā waiaro a tētahi ki te reo Māori, mēnā e pōhēhē ana tētahi kāore he hua o te kōrero Māori, kāti, he pānga katoa ēnei ki te reo Māori, me tōna kōrerotia i te kāinga. Kei te ūpoko tuaono hokia ai ēnei kōrero mō te kāinga, i runga i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori.

5.2.8 He whakarāpopoto i taku patapatai

Kāti, hei whakakapi ake i ngā kōrero mō ngā tauira nei. He wāhine te nuinga, kei te reanga 18-24 te pakeke, te reanga e kaha kitea ana i te whare wānanga, puta noa. Ka mutu, he reo rua tēnei hunga, e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā, me ētahi atu reo. He āhua matatau te nuinga o tēnei hunga ki te reo Māori, ā, he mātau rawa ia ki te reo Pākehā. Ka mutu, kua mōhio noa atu rātou ki te reo Māori, i tīmata noa atu te ako i mua i te taenga atu ki te whare wānanga. Ko te nuinga, i ākona ki te kura, ki te kōhanga reo rānei.

Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki ngā kaiako reo, ki ngā hoa ako reo o ngā tauira, ā, kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori i te karaehe reo Māori o te whare wānanga. Ka mutu, ka kaha rangona te reo Māori o te kaiako reo, ā, ko te karaehe reo tonu anō te wāhi ka kaha

rangona te reo Māori ki reira. He tohu tēnei o te mana nui o te karaehe reo hei wāhi reo Māori mō ngā tauira nei, he tohu nui anō kāore he tino wāhi kōrero Māori i tua atu i tēnei wāhi.

Kāore e pai ana ngā whanaunga me ngā kaiako hei hoa kōrero Māori. Heoi, tērā anō te hunga e mea ana ko ngā whanaunga, ngā hoa ako me ngā kaiako ngā mea pai. Ko te wāhi tūmatanui, ko te wāhi kei reira te hunga matatau, whakaiti rānei ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana hei wāhi kōrero Māori. Ka mutu, ko te wāhi ako, ko te horopaki ā-whānau, ko te wāhi kāore he āhuatanga whakamataku ki reira ngā wāhi e pai ana hei wāhi kōrero mō tēnei kāhui tauira.

5.3 Te patapatai a Te Kura Roa

E whai ake nei ētahi o ngā whakakitenga a te patapatai nā Te Kura Roa. E toru ngā wāhanga matua e wāwāhia ai ngā tatauranga. Ka tahi, ko ngā kōrero motuhake mō te hunga i whai wāhi atu ki te patapata a Te Kura Roa, te iratanga, te pakeke, me te matatau ki te reo Māori. Ka rua, ko tō rātou whakamahi i te reo Māori – ki hea kōrerotia ai, rangona ai te reo Māori. Ka toru, ko ngā horopaki e hāneanea ana, kāore rānei e hāneanea ana te kōrero i te reo Māori.

5.3.1 Te iratanga, te pakeke

Kia tīmata ake ki te iratanga, ki te pakeke o te hunga i whai wāhi atu ki tēnei o ngā patapatai. Kei te rārangi 5.3 e kitea ana te pakeke o tēnei hunga:

Rārangi 5.3. Te pakeke a te hunga i patapataihia e Te Kura Roa.

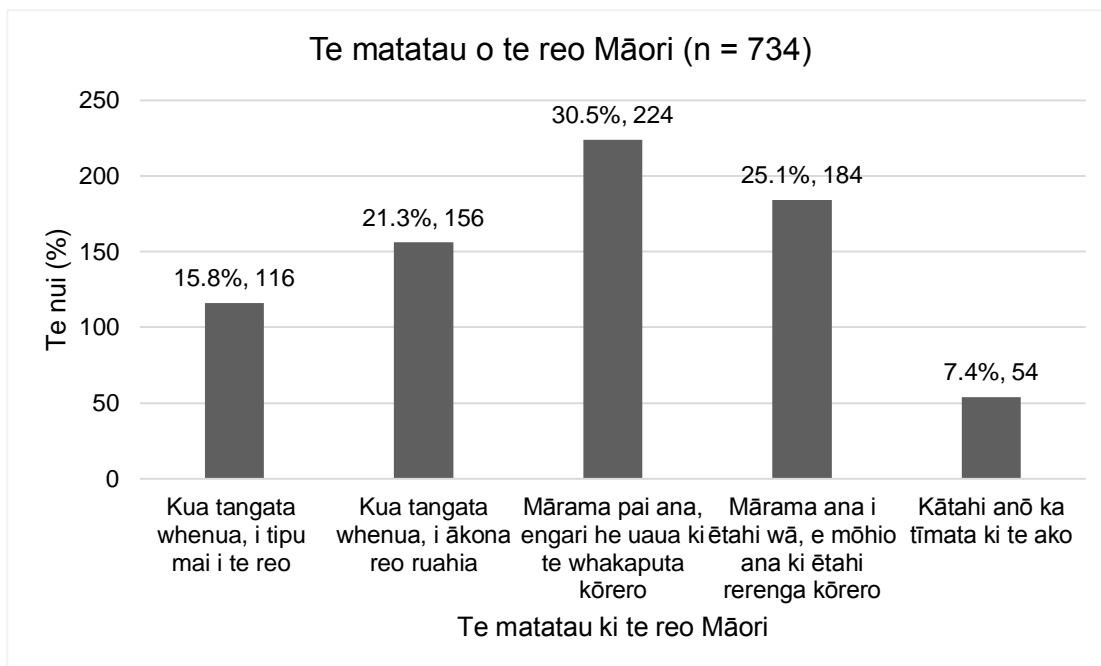
	Tāne	Wahine	Katoa
16-20	2	27	29
21-25	11	83	94
26-30	9	64	73
31-35	10	80	90
36-40	16	70	86
41-45	9	66	75
46-50	20	56	76
51-55	12	60	72
56-60	13	42	55
61+	18	54	72
Mana kore	1	5	6
Kāore i tohua mai	8	29	37
Katoa:	129	636	765

E mārama ana te kite ko te hunga i whai wāhi atu ki te patapatai a Te Kura Roa, kei ngā reanga katoa o te tangata, mai i te taiohi e 16 noa ana ngā tau, pakeke atu i te 60 ngā tau. Kāore pea te tangata e ohorere ki tēnei whakakitenga. Ko ēnei kaupapa e rua mā te whānau, e tika ana kia whai wāhi mai te katoa o te whānau, ahakoa pēhea te pakeke.

Pēnei i tāku patapatai, kaitā kē atu te hunga wahine i patapataihia. 636 ngā wāhine i patapataihia, 129 noa ngā tāne. Kua roa te wahine e whakahaere ana i ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo Māori (Higgins & Meredith 2013). Ka mutu, nō te orokohanga mai o Te Kōhanga Reo ko te wahine e kōkiri ana i te kaupapa (Waitangi Tribunal 2012, 20). Taku whakapae, he pērā anō pea Te Ataarangi, he kaupapa aratakingia e te wahine. Ko te tāne anō hoki kei muri.

5.3.2 Te matatau ki te reo Māori

I uia ngā whānau o Te Kōhanga Reo, o Te Ataarangi, he pēhea tō rātou matatau ki te reo Māori. Inā e whai ake nei, kei te kauwhata 5.17 e whakaaturia mai ana ērā matatau:



Kauwhata 5.17. Te matatau o te reo Māori.

He tokomaha (30.5%) e mārama pai ana te reo, engari he uua te whakaputa kōrero. He āhua nui tonu anō te hunga (25.1%) e mārama ana te reo i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana ki ētahi rerenga kōrero. Ka mutu, ko te 7.4% kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako. Heoi, ko

te āhuetanga mīharo katoa, ko te nui o te hunga kua tangata whenua te reo i roto i a rātou. E rua ēnei kāhui, ko te hunga i ākona reo ruahia, me te hunga i tipu mai i te reo. Hui katoa, 37.1% o te hunga i whai wāhi atu ki tēnei patapatai, kua tangata whenua te reo i a rātou – i tipu mai i te reo Māori, i ākona reo ruahia rānei. Ko rātou te hunga nui katoa. Kāti, he hunga āhua matatau tēnei ki te reo Māori. Kei waenganui hoki i a rātou ngā taumata huhua. Ko ngā tini taumata te tohu nui o te ora o te reo Māori i waenganui i tēnei kāhui.

Nā runga i te tokomaha o tēnei kāhui e tika ana kia whakatauritea ki ngā tatau ā-motu. He matatau ake pea tēnei hunga i te motu whānui. E ai ki Te Kupenga (2013, 1), 11% “ngā pakeke Māori katoa e pai rawa atu, e pai rānei ki te kōrero Māori”. Ko te 30.5% o te hunga i uia e Te Kura Roa e pēnei ana te matatau. Nui atu te hunga matatau i tēnei patapatai, i tērā a Te Kupenga. Heoi, 55% “ngā pakeke Māori e āhua mōhio ana ki te reo Māori; arā, ka taea e rātau te kōrero i tua atu i ētahi kupu noa iho, i ētahi kīanga rānei i te reo” (Te Kupenga 2013, 1). Ko te 55.6% te tokomaha o te hunga pēnei te matatau i uia e Te Kura Roa (arā, e mārama pai ana ki a rātou engari he uaua te whakaputa kōrero, mārama ana rānei i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana ki ētahi rerenga kōrero). Mō tēnei taumata ki te reo Māori, he āhua ōrite tonu ki te tatau ā-motu. Ehara tēnei i te whakahē i te tauranga a Te Kupenga, heoi, e mōhio ana i uiuia te tokoiti (5,500), ka whakawhānuihia kia whai tauranga e hāngai ana ki te motu whānui (Statistics New Zealand, 2016). Ahakoa he nui ake te 5,500 i tōna 700 i oti i Te Kura Roa te patapatai, he nui rawa te whakawhānuihia kia hāngai ki ngā Māori katoa o te motu. Nā konei taku whakapae nei kei ngā nama a Te Kura Roa te whakakapi pai i te hunga kōrero Māori, whānui nei.

5.3.3 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori

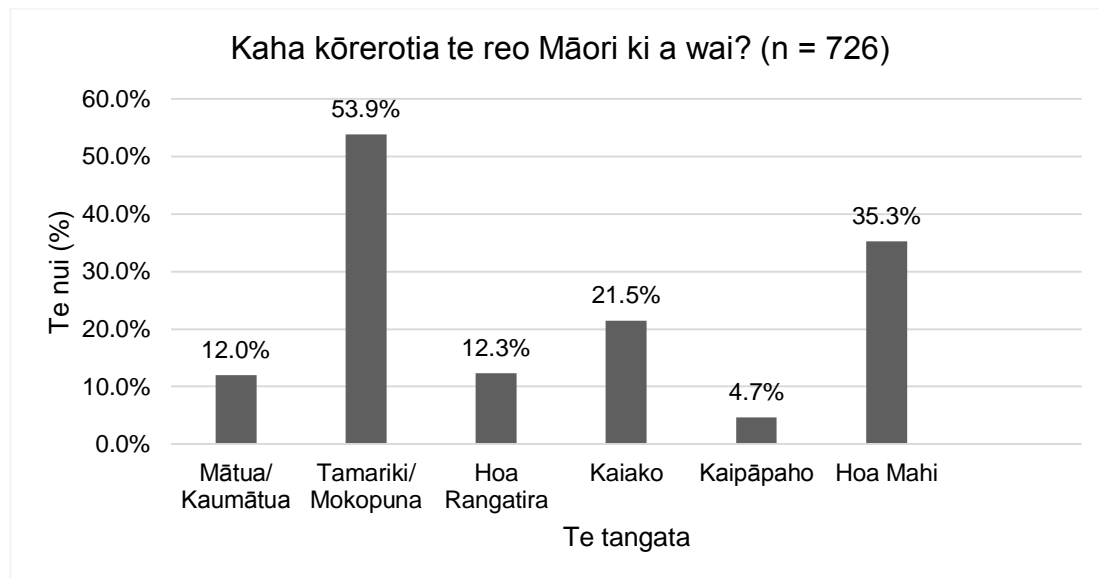
Anei e whai ake nei te matapaki i te whakamahia o te reo Māori e te hunga nei. Pēnei i te patapatai nāku i whakahere, e tirohia ana i konei ngā tāngata e kaha kōrerotia ana te reo Māori ki a rātou, e kaha rangona ana ō rātou reo Māori. Waihoki, ka whakamāramahia anō ko ērā wāhi e kōrerotia ana te reo.

Kei te taha o ngā kauwhata e haere ake nei ētahi rārangi nama. I pēnei ai kia mārama rawa ngā kauwhata. Kei ēnei pātai mō te whakamahia o te reo Māori, ko ētahi tāngata i whakakīki i te patapatai whakautu tautahi, ko ētahi atu i whakakīki i te patapatai

whakautu taurea. Nā Te Kura Roa i whakarite ngā nama tōpū, ā, ko ēnei i tīkina atu hei hanga mai i ngā kauwhata.

5.3.3.1 Kōrerotia ai te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki/mokopuna

Ko te kauwhata 5.18 (kei raro nei) e tohu mai ana e kaha kōrero ana te hunga i uia ki te tamariki, ki te mokopuna:



Kauwhata 5.18. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki a wai?

	Mātua/ Kaumātua	Tamariki/ Mokopuna	Hoa Rangatira	Kaiako	Kaipāpaho	Hoa Mahi
Whakautu tautahi (n = 556)	5.2%	45.3%	6.7%	13.8%	1.4%	27.5%
Whakautu taurea (n = 170)	34.1%	81.8%	30.6%	46.5%	15.3%	60.6%
Katoa (n = 726)	12.0%	53.9%	12.3%	21.5%	4.7%	35.3%

He mea tango mai i Te Kura Roa (2014).

Neke atu i te haurua (53.9%) e kaha kōrero ana ki te reanga tamariki/ mokopuna. Mēnā kei te kōrero rātou ki ngā tamariki i te kāinga, he tohu pea tēnei o te ora o te reo Māori i te kāinga, engari tōna ora nei. Kāore te hunga nei e kaha kōrero ana ki ō rātou mātua, kaumātua rānei (12.0%), ki ō rātou hoa rangatira rānei (12.3%). Mō te kāinga, ahakoa ko te reo Māori he reo kōrero ki te tamaiti, ehara pea i te reo kōrerorero ki waenganui i ngā reanga katoa, ki reanga kē. He reo kōrero ki te tamaiti anake.

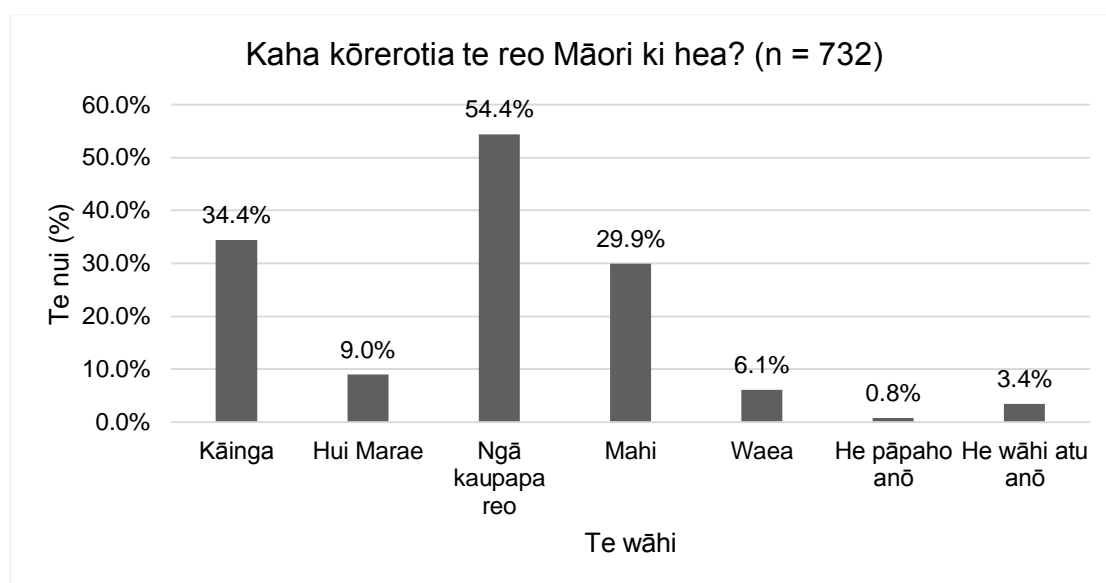
Heoi anō, nā te mea he kaupapa tamaiti a Te Kōhanga Reo, tērā anō pea he tamaiti, he mokopuna rānei ēnei nō Te Kōhanga Reo. He āhua kaha tonu te kōrero Māori ki

ngā hoa mahi (35.3%). Kātahi ko ō rātou kaiako reo – he kaha anō tēnei hunga ki te kōrero Māori ki a rātou (21.5%). Ko ēnei tāngata katoa pea nō Te Kōhanga Reo, nō Te Ataarangi. Ko te kaha kōrero Māori ki ngā tāngata o reira te tohu nui o te mana nui o ēnei kaupapa reo, e whai wāhi atu ai ki tangata ki te kōrero Māori.

Ko te tokoiti e kōrero ana ki ngā kaipāpaho reo (4.7%). Ki tā Te Kua Roa (2014), he tohu pea tēnei kei te whakamahia ngā kaipāpaho hei hoa kōrero mō te tangata, hei whakapakari i ngā pūkenga kōrero, anō nei he tangata tūturu e kōrero rā ia. Kei roto te noho marara a te hunga kōrero Māori, kua huri pea te pouaka whakaata me te reo irirangi hei hoa kōrero mō te ākonga.

5.3.3.2 Kōrerotia ai te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa reo Māori

E whai ake nei te kauwhata 5.19 e whakaatu ana i ngā wāhi e kaha kōrerotia ana te Māori ki reira:



Kauwhata 5.19. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki hea?

	Kāinga	Hui Marae	Ngā kaupapa reo	Mahi	Waea	He pāpaho anō	He wāhi atu anō
Whakautu tautahi (n = 579)	25.4%	2.9%	47.2%	21.6%	0.9%	0.0%	2.1%
Whakautu taurea (n = 153)	68.6%	32.0%	81.7%	61.4%	26.1%	3.9%	8.5%
Katoa (n = 732)	34.4%	9.0%	54.4%	29.9%	6.1%	0.8%	3.4%

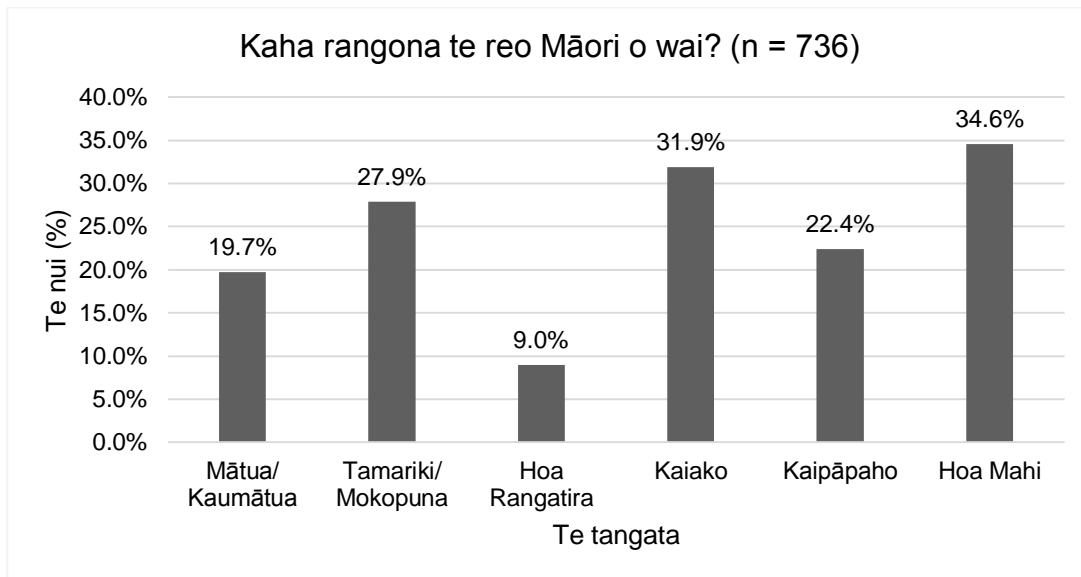
He mea tango mai i Te Kura Roa (2014).

Mātua, ko te nuinga o te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana ki Te Kōhanga Reo, ki Te Ataarangi (ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori). Neke atu i te haurua (54%.4) e kaha ana te kōrero i roto o ēnei kaupapa – mārama ana te kite he mea nui ēnei tū kaupapa e whai wāhi ai tēnei hunga ki te kōrero Māori. He nui anō te hunga e kōrero Māori ana ki te kāinga (34%). He tohu pea tēnei o te ora o te reo i te kāinga, engari rā me maumahara he reo kōrero ki te tamaiti anake (kauwhata 5.18). Ka mutu, he āhua kaha anō te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki te wāhi mahi, he haurua (29.9%) o tēnei hunga e kī ana ki reira kaha kōrerotia ai te reo Māori e rātou. He tokoiti noa iho e kōrero Māori ana ki ētahi atu wāhi, ki ngā hui o te marae (9.0%), ki te waea (6.1%), i tētahi kaupapa pāpaho (0.8%), i tētahi atu wāhi rānei (3.8%).

Nā reira, he kaha tēnei kāhui ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna (kauwhata 5.18), i roto i ngā kaupapa reo. He tohu pai tēnei o te ora o te reo Māori i roto i ēnei wāhi, me te mana nui o ēnei wāhi hei wāhi kōrero Māori. Mēnā he tohu hoki o te tokomaha e kōrero Māori ana i te kāinga, he kaha tēnei hunga ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna i te kāinga.

5.3.3.3 Rangona ai te reo Māori o te hoa mahi, o te kaiako

Kei raro noa nei te kauwhata 5.20, e whakaatu mai ana i ngā tāngata e kaha rangona ō rātou reo Māori e te kāhui i whakaoti i tēnei patapatai:



Kauwhata 5.20. Kaha rangona te reo Māori o wai?

	Mātua/ Kaumātua	Tamariki/ Mokopuna	Hoa Rangatira	Kaiako	Kaipāpaho	Hoa Mahi
Whakautu tautahi (n = 522)	13.4%	16.5%	7.5%	23.4%	12.6%	26.6%
Whakautu taurea (n = 214)	35.0%	55.6%	12.6%	52.8%	46.3%	54.2%
Katoa (n = 736)	19.7%	27.9%	9.0%	31.9%	22.4%	34.6%

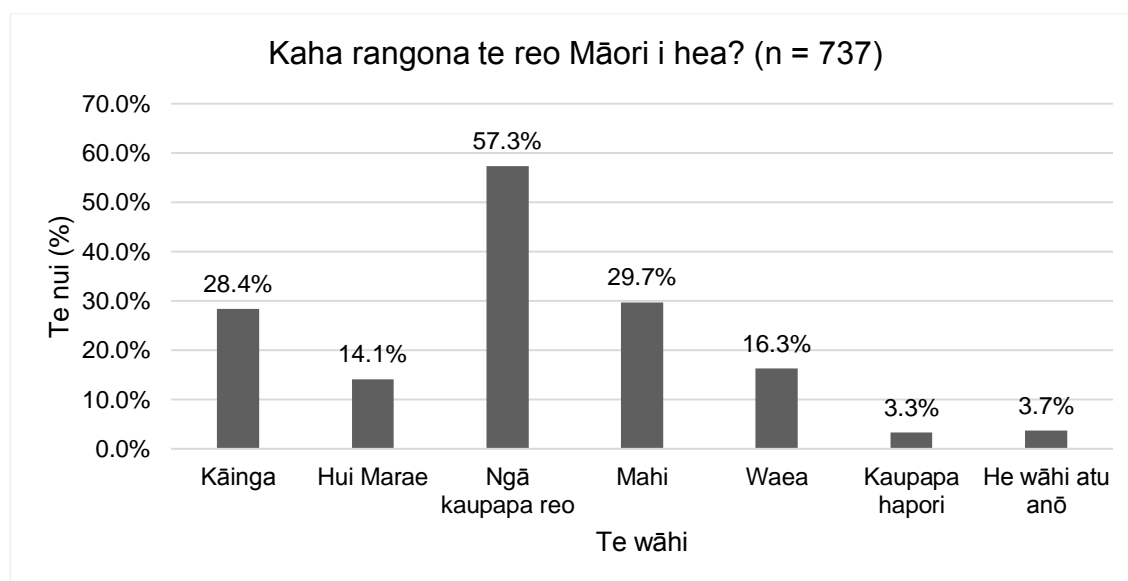
He mea tango mai i Te Kura Roa (2014).

E mārama ana te kite e kaha rangona ana te reo Māori o ngā hoa mahi (34.6%) me ngā kaiako (31.9%). Arā, ko ngā kaupapa reo o Te Ataarangi me Te Kōhanga Reo te wāhi kaha rawa te rongo i te reo Māori ki reira. E kaha rangona ana hoki te reo Māori o te tamaiti, o te mokopuna (27.9%), nā reira e mōhiotia ana kei te kōrero Māori tēnei reanga. Mō te 22.4%, ko te kaipāpaho e kaha rangona ana. He tohu anō tēnei o te mana nui o te pouaka whakaata, o te reo irirangi hei hoa kōrero mō te reo rua Māori – he tohu anō pea o te noho marara i te iwi kōrero Māori, kāore he tangata anō hei taki kōrero. He āhua kaha te rongo i te reo o te matua, o te kaumātua (19.7%). He kaha ake te rongo i te reo Māori o tēnei hunga, tērā i te kōrero ki a rātou (kauwhata 5.18). Ā, mō te tokoiti noa iho ko te reo o te hoa rangatira e kaha rangona ana (9.0%). He kaha ake te kōrero ki ngā hoa rangatira, engari pakupaku noa nei te kaha ake (kauwhata 5.18).

He tohu tēnei he reo Māori i roto i ngā kāinga o tēnei kāhui. Heoi anō, kāore e nui rawa te kōrerotia o te reo Māori o ngā hoa rangatira. Kāore pea rātou e mōhio ana ki te reo, he kawa pea hoki rātou ki te reo Māori i te kāinga. Ka hokia ngā hoa rangatira, me tā rātou mana i roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo o te kāinga, kei te ūpoko tuaono, wāhanga 6.1.3.4.

5.3.3.4 Rangona ai te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa reo Māori

I tua atu i te rongō i te reo Māori o wai, i uia anō tēnei kāhui ki hea kaha rangona ai te reo Māori. Kei te kauwhata 5.21 ēnei kōrero e takoto ake nei:



Kauwhata 5.21. Kaha rangona te reo Māori i hea?

	Kāinga	Hui Marae	Ngā kaupapa reo	Mahi	Waea	Kaupapa hapori	He wāhi atu anō
Whakautu tautahi (n = 540)	17.2%	3.3%	49.4%	20.0%	6.7%	1.3%	2.0%
Whakautu taurea (n = 197)	58.9%	43.7%	78.7%	56.3%	42.6%	8.6%	8.1%
Katoa (n = 737)	28.4%	14.1%	57.3%	29.7%	16.3%	3.3%	3.7%

He mea tango mai i Te Kura Roa (2014).

E mārama rawa atu ana ko ngā kaupapa reo – arā, ko Te Kōhanga Reo, ko Te Ataarangī tērā - ki reira kaha rangona te reo Māori (57.3%). Rangona ai te reo Māori i te wāhi mahi, he 29.7%. He āhua pērā anō te rangona o te reo Māori i te kāinga (28.4%). Tērā tētahi hunga e rongō ana i te reo i ngā hui o te marae (14.1%). Ko te

tokoiti e rongō ana i te reo Māori i te kaupapa hapori (3.3%), i tētahi atu wāhi rānei (3.7%).

Ko ētahi ka rongō i te reo Māori i te waea (16.3%). He rerekē tēnei i te tokoiti (6.1%, kauwhata 5.19) i mea mai he kōrero Māori rātou i runga i te waea. He kaha ake te rongō i te reo Māori i te waea, tērā i te kōrero Māori mā tēnei taputapu. Kei te kōrero pea tēnei hunga ki te tangata kōrero Māori, engari e kōrero Pākehā ana, e huri ana te reo. Kua oti kē i a Herman (1961, 156-157) te wānanga i te uaua o te kōrero i te reo tuarua ki te waea i te korenga o ngā mahi ā-ringa, o te reo o te kanohi hei āwhina i te kaiwhakarongo, kia mārama ngā kōrero ki a ia. Koinei pea tēnei āhuatanga.

Ka rangona te reo Māori i te kāinga, engari ki tā te kauwhata 5.20, kāore e rangona te reo Māori o te hoa rangatira. Nā reira te whakapae mēnā he reo Māori i te kāinga, he tamaiti, he mokopuna e kōrero ana. Ko te hoa rangatira ia e kōrero Pākehā ana.

5.3.3.5 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori – he matapaki

Waingōhia ana te kī ko ngā kaupapa reo te wāhi kōrero Māori nui katoa ki tēnei hunga, koirā te wāhi e kaha kōrerotia ana, e rangona ana te reo Māori. E kaha kōrero ana te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna, ā, he kaupapa whakaako i te tamaiti te kaupapa o Te Kōhanga Reo, ehara i te mea ko te tamaiti ake a te tangata e kitea ana i tēnei tatauranga – he mokopuna pea ēnei nō Te Kōhanga Reo. Kaha rangona te reo o te kaiako, o te hoa mahi, o te tamariki/ mokopuna. He pānga anō tēnei ki ngā kaupapa reo, nā te mea he wāhi ako, he wāhi whakaako, he wāhi mahi anō hoki a Te Kōhanga Reo me Te Ataarangi. Nā konei te kī kei ēnei kaupapa reo nei te tino wāhi reo Māori mō ēnei reo rua Māori, kei reira te wāhi e māmā ai te kōwhiri i te reo Māori.

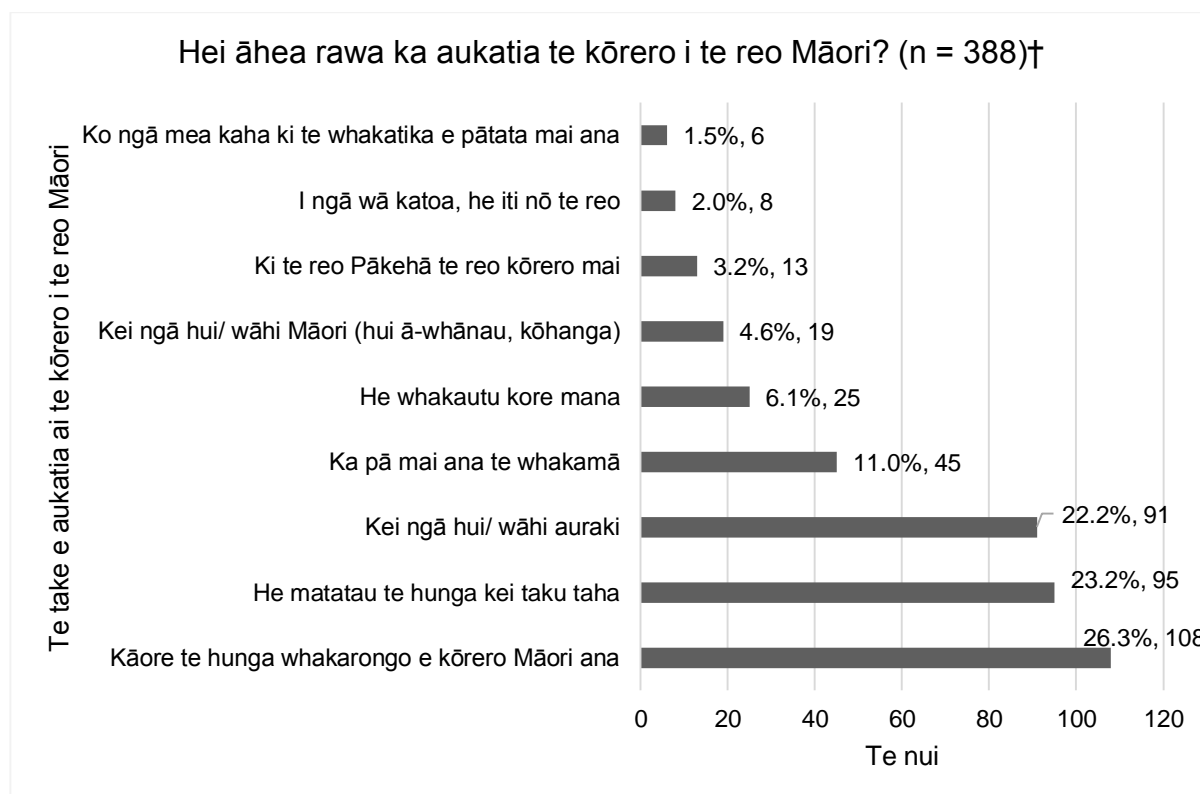
E kaha kōrerotia ana te reo Māori ki te tamaiti, ki te mokopuna. He paku tohu anō pea tēnei o te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te kāinga. Heoi anō, kāore pea ērā mokopuna mō te whakahoki kōrero i te reo Māori (kāore ō rātou reo e kaha rangona ana). He iti te kōrero ki ngā mātua, ki ngā kaumātua. He iti rawa te kōrero Māori ki ngā hoa rangatira, te rongō anō hoki i ō rātou reo Māori. Nā reira, ahakoa ia he kaha pea te kōrero ki te tamaiti, ki te mokopuna i te kāinga, kāore e whakahokia mai te kōrero Māori. Kāore hoki te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana ki ngā reanga pakeke ake, ki waenga rānei o te reanga kotahi. He reo kōrero ki te tamaiti anake.

Ahakoia te matatau o tēnei kāhui ki te reo Māori, ehara te reo Māori i te reo matua i ēnei kāinga. Ehara i te reo tuku ki ngā reanga katoa. Nā reira, ehara te matatau ki te reo Māori i te tohu o te kāinga kōrero Māori, ka tahi. Ka rua, he āhuatanga atu anō, i tua atu i te matatau, e kore nei ngā kāinga e kōrero Māori ana. He āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te kōwhiria o te reo Māori kei te kāinga me kaupare, e ora ai te reo Māori ki reira.

5.3.4 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori

Ka huri i konei ki te matapaki i ērā tāngata e aukati ana, e tautoko ana i te whakamahia o te reo Māori e tēnei hunga.

I pātaihia te hunga nei mēnā he tino tangata, āhuatanga rānei e aukati ana i tā rātou kōrero Māori. 388 o rātou i whakaae mai tērā ētahi wā ka aukatia te kōrero Māori (mō muri atu kōrerohia ai te 272 i kī mai kāore he āhuatanga aukati pēnei). Anei e whai ake nei (kauwhata 5.22, kei raro) ā rātou whakamārama āhea rawa ka aukatia. Kua whakaritea tēnei kauwhata kia noho ki te taha mauī ko ngā āhuatanga reo Māori, kei waenganui ko ngā āhuatanga reo Pākehā. Kei te katau ētahi atu whakakitenga kāore e hāngai ana ki ngā reo.



Kauwhata 5.22. Hei āhea rawa aukatitia ai te kōrero i te reo Māori?

† He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tātau i te 100%.

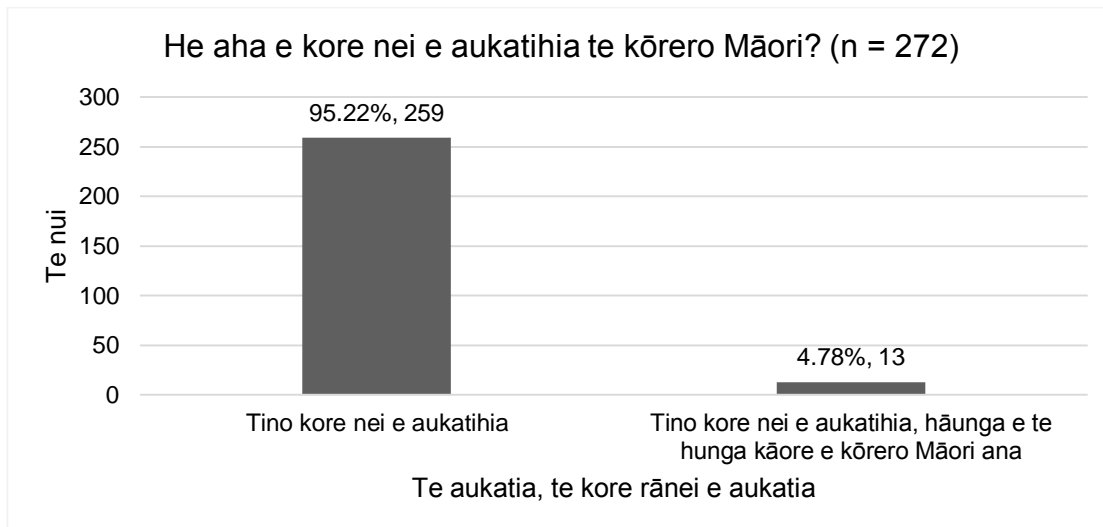
Mō te hauwhā (23.2%), he ārai nui te noho mai o te hunga matatau i a rātou e kōrero ana. Arā, ko te matakū, ko te wehi kei whakawāngia te pai o te reo tētahi ārai nui. E whaiwhai ana i tēnei whakaaro, ko te 11% e rite tonu nei te patu mai o te whakamā, i aukatihia ai te kōrero Māori. Mō te 4.6%, ko te noho rumaki, te noho rānei i te wāhi Māori e aukati nei i tā rātou kōrero Māori. Ā, mō te tokoiti noa (1.5%), ko te hunga whakatikatika te ārai i tā rātou kōrero Māori. Ēnei āhuatanga katoa he āhuatanga e ahu mai ana i te reo Māori, i te whakamā ki te kōrero Māori. Kua kīia noa atu e te tangata me patu i te whakamā, i te matakū kia kōrero Māori ai te tangata. Heoi, e whakaatu ana ēnei whakakitenga i te whānui, i te hōhonu o tēnei mea te whakamā, me te tini noa atu o ngā āhuatanga ka puta e whakamā ai te tangata ki te kōrero.

Kei wareware ērā āhuatanga kua puta i te taha reo Pākehā. Ko te 26.3% e kī ana ko te noho atu ki te hunga kāore e kōrero Māori ana tētahi ārai nui. Mō te 22.2%, ko te noho i te wāhi auraki, arā, i te wāhi reo Pākehā te take e āraitia te kōrero Māori. Mō ētahi (3.2%), ko tētahi ārai ko te kōwhiringa reo Pākehā o tētahi atu tangata.

Tērā ētahi (8%) e ārai nuitia ana te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa. Heoi, e pēnei ana he iti nō te reo. Ka pakari haere ana te reo, tēnā anō ka whitia tēnei hopo kia kōrero Māori. Ko te pai o roto i tēnei whika, he tokoiti noa iho e ārai nuitia ana i ngā wā katoa.

5.3.5 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e pai ana te kōrero Māori

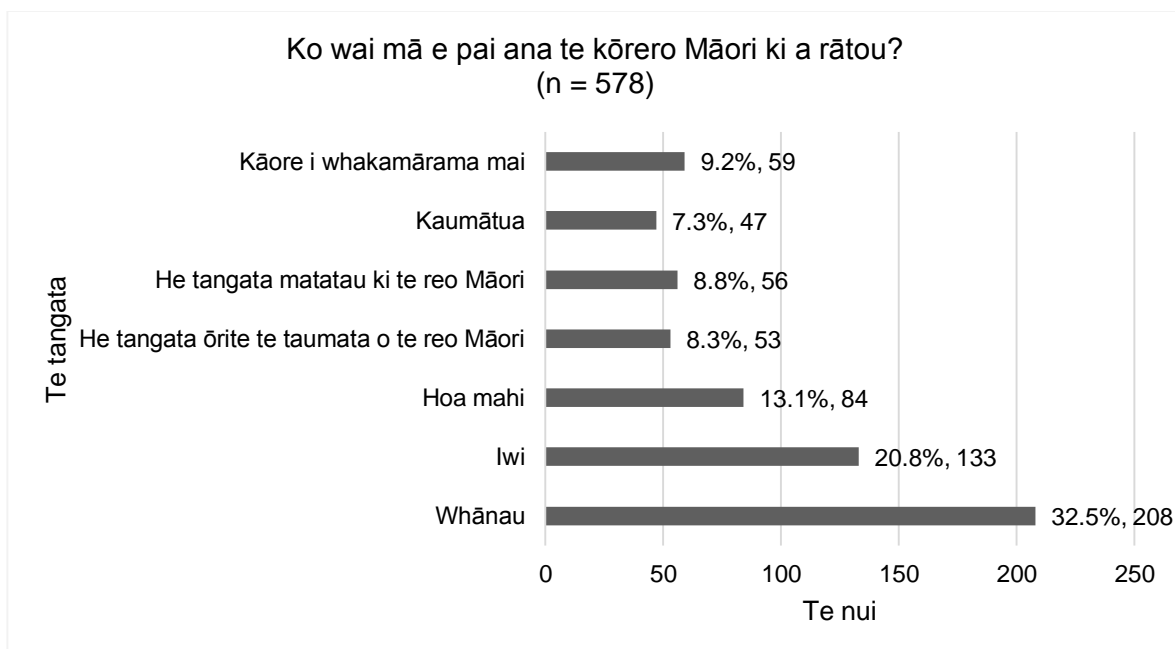
Ko te 272 ngā tāngata i kī mai kāore he āhuatanga e aukatia ana tā rātou kōrero Māori. O tēnei hunga, 95.2% ($n = 259$) i kī mai tino kore nei e aukatihia tā rātou kōrero Māori. Ā, he tokoiti (4.8%) anō i kī mai kāore he tino āhuatanga aukati nei, hāunga ko te hunga kōrero Pākehā anake (kauwhata 5.23, kei raro):



Kauwhata 5.23. He aha e kore nei e aukatihia te kōrero Māori?

Nō reira, e kitea ana anō i konei ahakoa te nui o ngā tāngata e kī ana he matua ārai ō rātou, e kore ai rātou e kōrero Māori, tēnā anō te hunga kōrero Māori ahakoa he aha. Arā, he pai noa iho ki tēnei hunga te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wā katoa, hāunga te wā kua kōrero ki tētahi kāore ōna reo Māori.

I tua atu i te ui i ngā tāngata mō ō rātou ārai, i uia anō ko wai mā te hunga e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki a rātou (kauwhata 5.24, kei raro):



Kauwhata 5.24. Ko wai mā e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki a rātou?

† He whakautu taurea ēnei, ka neke atu te tātau i te 100%.

E mārama ana te kite ko te whānau te hunga pai katoa ki tēnei hunga hei hoa kōrero Māori. Ko te 32.5% e kī ana ko rātou te hunga hāneanea te kōrero Māori ki a rātou. I tua atu, ko te 20.8% e kī ana ko ō rātou iwi ngā mea hāneanea. Ko ngā hoa mahi anō tētahi hunga pai ki te 13.1%. Kua oti kē te whakapae ko te wāhi mahi tētahi horopaki me āta whakaaro e te hunga whakaora reo – ko reira tētahi wāhi e kaha whakamahia ana te reo Māori e tēnei hunga. He pai anō ki te 8.8% te taki kōrero me ngā mea matatau ki te reo, ahakoa pea mēnā he mātau ake tērā tangata ki a ia. Otirā, ki te 8.3% he pai te kōrero Māori ki te tangata e ōrite ana te matatau ki a ia. Tērā te hunga e pai ana ngā kaumātua hei hoa kōrero, ko te 7.3% te rahi – kāore e kore ko te wairua māmā o te kaumātua i pēnei ai rātou.

5.3.6 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori – he matapaki

E kitea ana i konei ko te whānau te hunga pai katoa te kōrero Māori ki a rātou. Engari, ki te hokia ngā kauwhata 5.18, 5.20 o runga ake nei, kāore e tino kaha te whakamahia o te reo Māori me ngā mātua/ kaumātua, ki ngā tamariki/mokopuna, ki ngā hoa rangatira arā, ko ngā mema huhua o te whānau. He tohu nui tēnei kei reira pea te hiahia kia kōrero Māori ki te whānau, engari kua puta anō he āhuatanga e kore ai rātou e pēnei, ka noho tonu ko te reo Pākehā hei reo kōrero mō rātou. He kawa pea tētahi whanaunga ki te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ka mutu, he tangata pea kei te kāinga kāore e kōrero Māori ana. Kei reira anō pea te hunga kāore anō kia matatau rawa kia kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Heoi anō rā, kua oti kē te whakaatu mai (wāhanga 5.2.6.2) ehara i te mea mā te matatau e kōrero Māori ai te tauira ki te kāinga. Arā anō ētahi kāore anō kia matatau rawa, he rahi te kōrero Māori i te kāinga.

5.3.7 He whakarāpopoto i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa

Kia whakarāpopotohia ngā hua o te patapatai a Te Kura Roa. He wāhine te tokomaha i whai wāhi atu ki te patapatai, kei te reanga 21-35 te pakeke. Heoi, i whai wāhi atu ngā reanga pakeke katoa.

Mō te whakamahia o te reo Māori i waenga i tēnei kāhui. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki te tamaiti/mokopuna, i ngā kaupapa reo Māori. Kaha rangona te reo o te hoa mahi, o te kaiako reo, i ngā kaupapa reo Māori. He tohu tēnei ko Te Kōhanga Reo, ko Te Ataarangi tonu te ora o te reo Māori mō tēnei hunga. Ahakoa te kaha kōrero ki te tamaiti/ mokopuna, me te āhua kaha tonu o te kōrero ki te kāinga, kāore e tino rangona

te reo Māori o ngā whanaunga, e tino rangona i te kāinga. Nā reira, he tautoko tēnei i te whakaaro kāore i te kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori i roto i te kāinga.

Ko te hunga kāore e kōrero Māori ana, ko ngā wāhi tūmatanui, ko te noho mai a te hunga matatau ngā take e aukatihia ai te kōrero Māori a tēnei kāhui. Heoi, he tokomaha atu anō kāore e mutu te kōrero Māori ahakoa he aha.

Koinei te whakarāpopoto ake i ngā tino hua i puta i tēnei patapatai, kia huri ki te whakataurite i ētahi o āna hua ki ērā o taku patapatai.

5.4 He whakataurite i ngā patapatai e rua

Anei e whai ake nei (rārangi 5.4) te whakarāpopoto ake i ngā whakataurite e pā ana ki te iratanga, ki te pakeke, ki te matatau ki te reo Māori. Ko te TKR nei e tohu ana i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa, ko te VOR e tohu ake ana i tāku patapatai (arā, ko taku ingoa, a Vincent Olsen-Reeder):

Rārangi 5.4. Te whakataurite i ngā patapatai.

		TKR (%)	VOR (%)
Te Iratanga:-	Tāne	17.0	30.0
	Wahine	83.0	70.0
Te pakeke:-	16-20	4.0	56.8
	21-25	13.0	27.3
	26-30	10.1	6.8
	31-35	12.5	2.3
	36-40	11.9	2.3
	41-45	10.4	2.3
	46-50	10.5	2.3
	51-55	10.0	0.0
	55-60	7.6	0.0
	61+	10.0	0.0
Te matatau ki te reo Māori:-	Kua tangata whenua, i tipu mai i te reo Māori	15.0	33.3
	Kua tangata whenua, i ākona reo ruahia	20.0	4.2
	Mārama pai ana, engari he uaua ki te whakaputa kōrero	29.0	45.8
	Mārama ana i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana ki ētahi rerenga kōrero	23.9	12.6
	Kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako	7.0	2.1

Kei ngā patatapatai e rua he tokomaha ake ngā wāhine i whai wāhi atu ki ngā patatapatai e rua. Ka mutu, he mana nui tō te wahine i roto i te whakaora i ngā reo (Muller 2016, 55). Heoi, ko te kitenga ake a Te Huia (2013, 179) i tōna rangahau, ko te matatau o te tāne e tō mai ana. He tohu pea tērā o tōna ngoikore, i tua atu i te kaha o te wahine. Koirā e āwangawanga ana ētahi ki te tokoiti tāne e whai wāhi mai ana ki ngā kaupapa reo (Earle 2007, 12).

Kua hua mai pea tēnei āhukatanga i te mana nui o te māmā, o te whare tangata, ki ngā pēpi. Kua puta mai pea i ngā āhukatanga o te whakataipūwhenua i kaha huri ai te tāne ki te mahi moni, te wahine ki te whakatipu tamariki – nā reira kei te hunga wahine te mana whakatō i te reo ki roto i te tamaiti. Ahakoa pēhea, kua roa te tāne Māori e kī ana kei te wāhine te whakaako i te reo Māori ki te tamaiti:

Ko te reo te kaupapa o te Maoritanga. Ka mau ranei? Kei nga koka o nga tamariki te whakautu mo tenei. Ka hoki rawa te whakatikatika mo tatau ki nga kohanga o nga tamariki. Ma nga koka e whakaatu te reo Maori ki a ratou tamariki i te wa e kohungahunga ana... (Dewes, 1958: 17)

Ko te whakaaro o te nuinga noa iho o te tangata kei te heke haere te tokomaha o tatou me a tatou tamariki koia nei te reo ko te reo Maori hei reo korero ia ra ia ra. He tika kei nga rohe penei me Waikato, me Tuhoe, me Te Arawa, me te Tairāwhiti ki Ngatiporou ka nui te u o nga tamariki ki to ratou reo Maori, engari kua nui haere nga whanau o roto o enei rohe he Pakeha anake te reo. Ko te whakapae no nga whaea te he (Ngata, 1958: 24)

He whakaatu pea tēnei i te karo nui, i te māngere roa pea a te tāne, kua hia kē te roa e pēnei ana tana takaroa. Otirā, kua whāngaihia pea ēnei whakaaro e ngā taniwhā nui o te ao Māori – he mana nui ēnei kōrero. Manohi anō, he whakaatu anō tēnei i te āhua o te taipūwhenua, i tohua ai te tāne kia mutu te whakatiputipu tamariki, kia mahi moni mō te whānau.

Waihoki, i pēnei ai te tokoiti o te hunga tāne e ako ana i te reo Māori, he matakū anō pea nō te tāne kei riro māna ngā kaupapa ōkawa, pēnei i te whaikōrero, i te karakia, e taki. Mārama ana tēnei āhukatanga, nā te whakaaro nui ki ēnei tū reo i roto i te whakaora reo, kāore he tino whai whakaaro atu ki te reo ōpaki, ki te reo noa, ki te reo o te kāinga. Heoi, ahakoa pēhea, ka tika me maranga mai te tira tāne ki tēnei

āhuatanga, me kaha ake te akiaki i te tāne kia ako i te reo Māori hei reo kōrerorero, kua hei reo ōkawa noa.

Mō te taha ki te pakeke, ko te hunga taiohi te hunga e kaha kitea ana i tāku patapatai, neke atu i te haurua i taka ki te reanga tau 16-20. Mō te patapatai a Te Kura Roa, i whai wāhi mai ngā reanga tau katoa, mai i te 16 ā, kaumātua noa. He whakaatu mai tēnei i te āhua o te hunga e taetae atu ana ki ēnei kaupapa, ko te hunga whare wānanga, ko te nuinga kei te reanga tau kua mutu i te kura. Ko Te Kōhanga Reo ia, ko Te Ataarangi ia, he kaupapa ako mō te whānau, e tika ana kia kitea ngā reanga tau katoa i roto i ēnei kaupapa.

Ko ngā rōpū tokomaha, ahakoa te patapatai, ko te hunga e mārama pai ana te reo engari he uua ki te whakaputa kōrero (29.0% TKR; 45.8% VOR). He rerekē ngā matatau o te hunga kua tangata whenua te reo. Mō te hunga i tipu mai i te reo Māori, he rua tāima te rahi o tēnei kāhui i taku patapatai (15.0% TKR; 33.3%VOR), tērā i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa. Mō te hunga i ākona reo ruahia, he rima tāima te nui o tēnei hunga i te patapatai a Te Kura Roa (20.0% TKR; 4.2% VOR), tērā i taku patapatai. Nā te rerekē o ngā hunga i patapataihia pea i pēnei ai. Ka mutu, ko tētahi he kāhui tauira e ako ana i te reo. Heoi, ka tāpirihia ana ngā whika, ka kitea he āhua ōrite te hunga e tangata whenua ana te reo, ahakoa i tipu mai, i ākona rānei ki te reo Māori hei reo tuarua. 35% te hunga i uia e Te Kura Roa kua tangata whenua te reo, 37.5% te hunga i uia e au kua tangata whenua te reo Māori. He tohu tēnei kua ora te reo Māori i waenganui i tēnei kāhui.

5.4.1 Te whakamahia o te reo Māori

Kei ngā tauira, kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki ngā kaiako reo, ki ngā hoa ako reo o ngā tauira, ā, kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori i te karaehe reo Māori o te whare wānanga. Kei te hunga i uia e Te Kura Roa, kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki te tamaiti/mokopuna, i roto i ngā kaupapa reo Māori. Ka kaha rangona te reo Māori o te kaiako reo e ngā tauira, ā, ko te karaehe reo tonu anō te wāhi ka kaha rangona te reo Māori ki reira. Mō te hunga i patapataihia e Te Kura Roa, kaha rangona te reo o te hoa mahi, o te kaiako reo, i ngā kaupapa reo Māori.

He tohu tēnei ko te karaehe reo, ko ngā kaupapa reo te ora o te reo Māori mō te reo rua Māori. Kāore he wāhi i tua atu i ēnei hei wāhi kōrero Māori. He pai te noho mai a ēnei wāhi ako nei hei whakaruruhau mō te reo Māori. He whakaatu atu i te mana nui

o ēnei wāhi hei taiwhanga reo Māori, i te korenga o ētahi atu wāhi, pēnei i te kāinga, e tino kōrero Māori ana.

Ko te āwangawanga nui o roto, nā te noho mai a te wāhi ako reo hei wāhi kōrero Māori matua mō ēnei hunga. He hunga motuhake i uia e tēnā rangahau, e tēnā rangahau, e whakaatu mai ana ko te wāhi ako te wāhi nui katoa ki reira kōrerotia ai te reo. He tika pea te whakapae he āhuatanga tērā nō te reo rua Māori, arā, ko tana wāhi ako tana wāhi kōrero Māori. Mēnā ko te wāhi ako anake te wāhi kōrero Māori o te reo rua Māori, ka uaua kia huri ki te reo Māori ki wāhi kē. Ka mutu, ka noho ko te momo reo o taua wāhi – ana kīanga, kīwaha, mita, kupu - hei reo Māori mō te tangata, ka uaua kia whānui te ako i te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana ki wāhi kē.

Huri noa, kāore e tino rangona te reo Māori o ngā whanaunga, e tino rangona rānei i te kāinga. He tautoko tēnei i te whakaaro kāore i te kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori i te kāinga. I te korenga o te reo Māori i ngā kāinga, kua mārama mai ehara i te mea mā te mōhio noa iho ki te reo Māori e reo Māori ai te kāinga. Arā, ehara te matatau ki te reo Māori i te tohu nui o tōna kōrerotia i te kāinga. Nā reira, ahakoa te matatau o te hunga i uia e Te Kura Roa, ehara i te mea he tohu nui o te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te kāinga. Ko te whakapae, ahakoa pea te kaha hiahia kia kōrero Māori i te kāinga, he tāngata anō kei reira e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. E kōrerotia ai te reo Māori i te kāinga, me mutu te tāmi a ērā tāngata, me whai wāhi rānei te reo rua Māori ki tōna reo, ahakoa pēhea te tāmia ōna e aua tāngata rā.

5.4.2 Ngā tāngata, ngā wāhi e tau ana te kōrero Māori

Mō ētahi o ngā tauira, ko ngā whanaunga, ngā hoa ako me ngā kaiako ngā tāngata pai hei hoa kōrero. Ko te wāhi ako, ko te horopaki ā-whānau, ko te wāhi kāore he āhuatanga whakamataku ki reira ngā wāhi e pai ana hei wāhi kōrero. Ko te matatau, ko te nui o te whai wāhi ki te reo pea i pēnei ai. He tokomaha te hunga a Te Kura Roa kāore e mutu te kōrero Māori ahakoa he aha, hei tohu ake pea i tō rātou ū ki te whakaora i te reo. Otirā anō, ahakoa tēnei kōrero pēnei mai, kāore hoki e tino kaha te kōrero Māori i waho o te wāhi ako. Nā reira, ahakoa te pai kia kōrero Māori ki hea kē rānei, ehara i te mea kei te kōrero Māori rātou ki hea kē rānei i waho atu o te wāhi ako.

Ko ngā tāngata, ko ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori. Mō ngā tauira, kāore e pai ana ngā whanaunga me ngā kaiako hei hoa kōrero Māori. Heoi, mō te hunga a Te Kura Roa, ko te hunga kāore e kōrero Māori ana te take matua e aukati ana i te

kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ki ngā hunga e rua, ko ngā wāhi tūmatanui, ko ngā horopaki kei reira te hunga matatau ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki reira. Kua oti kē te wānanga ake i te taha ki te whānau – mēnā he whanaunga kei reira kāore e tautoko ana, e rata ana ki te reo, he uaua kia kōrerotia.

E mārama anō kei ngā wāhi tūmatanui, arā, kei ngā wāhi kōrero Pākehā he uaua te kōrero Māori, kāore e pai ki ēnei kāhui. Kua waia pea ki te kōrero Pākehā ki ēnei wāhi, nā te noho mai a taua reo hei reo matua mō tēnei whenua. Ka tae atu ana ki ēnei wāhi, ka muia e te reo Pākehā, ka pā mai pea te whakamā, te whakaiti, ka nui te tūpono atu ki te tangata kōrero Pākehā anake, ka whakatakēhia, ka māharahara pea kei whakatakēhia e te waiaro kawa ki te reo. Katoa ēnei tūāhatanga he akiaki i te tangata kia kōrero Pākehā. Ā, nā te mea he reo rua te iwi kōrero Māori, he māmā noa kia tīkina atu ko te reo Pākehā e tau ai te mauri.

5.5 He whakakapi

Kua oti i tēnei ūpoko te whakamārama i ngā hua kua puta i tāku ake patapatai, me te patapatai i tukuna e Te Kura Roa. Kua hoatu i ngā whakakitenga mō ngā hunga e rua: he kōrero motuhake mō rātou, kua tirohia tō rātou matatau ki ngā reo, tō rātou whakamahi i te reo Māori, me ngā tāngata me ngā wāhi e tautokohia ana, e aukatihia ana te kōrero Māori. Ka mutu, kua whakatauritea ēnei kōrero katoa i ngā wāhi e tika ana.

Ko te hua nui kua puta i ēnei kōrero, kua tīmata ki te ruku ki te hōhonutanga o ngā āhuatanga e ārahi ana, e tāmi ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori.

He ine tatauranga tēnei ūpoko, arā, he ine nui. Kei te ūpoko e whai ake nei ka haere tonu te raranga i ngā whenu o tō tātou kākahu reo, mā te tātari, ine kounga nei, i ā rātou kōrero mō te kōwhiri reo, hei hoa mō ēnei tatautanga. Mā reira e tāhūhū ai te mōhio ki ngā āhuatanga kōwhiri reo nei, e tika ai te hanga mahere ā muri ake nei.

ŪPOKO 6: Whiria te whenu - Ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori

6.0 He whakataki

I te ūpoko o mua ake nei whakatakotoria ai ngā tatauranga mō te hunga i oti i a rātou ngā patapatai. Ki konei hokia ai ngā patapatai, me te tātari i ētahi o ngā kōrero motuhake i puta i a rātou, kei reira rātou e whakamārama ana i ngā tini āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā kōwhiringa o te reo rua Māori. Mā ēnei ūpoko e rua oti ai te whiriwhiri whenu mō tō tātou kākahu reo Māori, he whakatutuki i te pātai matua tuatoru o te rangahau, **he aha ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?**

Ko ētahi o ngā kōrero e whai ake nei e whakatu ana i ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ko ētahi atu he mea he mea hāpai i tōna kōrerotia. Ka tīmata ki ngā āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ka tahi. Ka rua, ka wānangahia ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

Pēnei i ngā mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te wānanga ake i te ūpoko tuawhā, kei te hāngai ki ngā whakaaro o Herman (1961), me tana whakaraupapa mai i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua manene. Ko ētahi o ngā āhuatanga e kōrerotia nei he mea pupū ake i roto i te tangata. Ka mutu, ko ētahi he āhuatanga nā tangata kē i tuku ki roto i te whakawhitinga kōrero. Ko ētahi anō nō te kaiwhakarongo. He whai anō hoki tēnei ūpoko i ēnei karangatanga e toru hei wāwāhi i ngā kōrero mō te kōwhiri reo. He pēnei te whakaraupapa hei āwhina i te kaipānui, ā, ka hokia anō ngā kōrero a Herman kei te ūpoko tuawhitu.

Ka tae ki te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko, kua mārama mai te huhua o ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori.

6.1 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori

Kia tīmata ake ki ngā āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, e whaiwhai ana i ngā āhuatanga ka puta i roto tonu i te kaikōrero, nā te hāpori whānui, nā te kaiwhakarongo rānei.

6.1.1 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka pupū ake i roto i te kaikōrero

Kia tīmata ake ki ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka pupū ake i roto i te tangata. Ko te matatau o te tangata ki te reo Māori, ko tōna whakamā, ko tōna patunga i te kura mō te kōrero Māori ēnei āhuatanga.

6.1.1.1 Te matatau

Ko te matatau ki te reo Māori tētahi āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ā, me pēhea kē atu i te kōrero Pākehā, e taea ai tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero: ‘*We speak English due to our limited Te Reo knowledge, use Maori where we can*’ (Tāne, 39); ‘*English is mainly used in my home because we do not have a fully capacity of te reo*’ (Wahine, 33). Ka mutu, ko te kore e mōhio ki ngā kupu tētahi raru nui, ‘*My lack of vocabulary and grammar is my biggest challenge*’ (Wahine, 29). Nā runga i te ohorere o tēnei mea te whakawhiti kōrero, kāore e whai wā ki te āta wherawhera i te papaku, kia kitea mai ai ngā kupu e pīrangitia ana. Ā, i runga i te mōhio o te reo rua kei a ia ērā kupu i te reo Pākehā, kua huri ki te kōrero Pākehā kia rere ai te kōrero. Kei ngā kōrero e whai ake nei e whānui ai te titiro ki ēnei tū whakaaro.

Te kore mōhio ki ngā kupu

Ko te kore e mōhio ki ngā kupu e tika ana tētahi take e māmā ai te reo Pākehā:

When it's easier for us to say it in English, like we don't know the right word (Wahine, 27)

... Not able to find the words to keep up with what I want to say (Wahine, 59)

I am aware that I could do more, but my limited vocabulary means I often have to revert to English to communicate faster and more effectively what I mean (Wahine, 21)

When they don't know the Māori word for something, they get frustrated and resort to English (Wahine, 31)

Kei ēnei wā nei, he māmā te huri ki te reo Pākehā nā te mea he kupu e mōhioitia ana, he māmā noa te huri ki te reo Pākehā hei whakakupu i te whakaaro. Otirā, ki tā tētahi kāore he kupu reo Māori mō ētahi tikanga, nā reira i te korenga o ngā kupu kua huri ki tētahi reo kei a ia ērā kupu:

... I think we just all preferred English! There were a lot of words that we didn't have a Māori equivalent for, so jumping between the two languages sometimes seemed a waste when you could speak easily completely in English... (Wahine, 52)

Arā, kia kore ai ia e mate ki te pōwaiwai i waenga i ngā reo e rua, kua huri kau atu ki te reo Pākehā e māmā ai te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro.

Tino kitea ai te mana o te kore mōhio ki te kupu ka kōrerotia ana he kaupapa hōhonu. E ai ki a Te Huia (2013, 35), “Mēnā kāore e tōtika te rere o te kōrero i te korenga o te R2 e matatau rawa, tēnā anō ka huri ki tētahi reo e mārāma ai ōna rongō, me te aha

kua kore e whakamahia te reo e whāia ana.”¹⁹⁵ Ko ētahi reo rua Māori e rongono ana i te uaua o te mau tonu ki te reo Māori ka kōrerotia ana he kaupapa hōhonu: *‘He tino uaua ki te kōrero ki taku hoa mō ngā kaupapa hōhonu i te reo Māori...’* (Tāne, 48); *‘Ka huri rātou ki reo kē i ngā wā hīkaka ana te tangata ki te whakaputa i ōna ake whakaaro’* (Tāne, 54); *‘Only when important situations, crises require clear explanation’* (Tāne, 50). Arā, ka huri ki te reo Māori i konei kia tino mārama ai te kōrero ki te kaiwhakarongo, kei mahue atu te tikanga o te kōrero. He pēnei anō mō ngā kaupapa o te ao hou, ka huri ki te reo Pākehā:

English is much easier for most conversations (most conversations are high level discussions of work, politics, religion etc - not very many inane conversations in our house!)
(Wahine, 37)

Mō ngā mahi whakahaere pūtea, whakatau tikanga / tukunga whakahaere i ngā mahi o ia rā, o ia rā; e tutuki pai ai ngā tikanga / tukunga / ture o te ao hurihuri noa... (Wahine, 56)

Ko nga kaupapa e kōrerotia nei (ko te mahi, te tōrangapū, te whakapono, te pūtea) arā, ngā kōrero o te ao hurihuri nei, he kaupapa kōrero uaua i te reo Māori. Nā reira, kua huri te reo rua Māori ki tōna reo e mārama ana ēnei kaupapa, ko te reo Pākehā.

Kua waia kē ki te kōrero Pākehā

Ka mutu, ki ētahi tāngata kua waia noa iho ki te kōrero Pākehā, arā, he reo rua pea te tangata ā-reo nei, engari kei te ako tonu te hinengaro ki te hurihuri i ōna reo: *‘I think we speak English by default - but we try to make the conscious effort to speak te reo’* (Wahine, 53); *‘Myself - I tend to revert to English by lifetime habit...’* (Wahine, 53); *‘I find turning to [Māori] is hard, because English is a real habit which is hard to break’* (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i tana pakeke). Nā runga i te waia noa iho ki te kōrero Pākehā, ka wareware te kōrero Māori: *‘... we forget that we should be speaking te reo Māori. English comes more naturally because it is our first language and we forget to speak Māori’* (Wahine, 52); *‘kua whakatau mātou he whare rumaki reo, ahakoa ka wareware i ētahi wā...’* (Wahine, 47). Nā reira, ahakoa te whakatau tikanga, mēnā kua waia kē ki tētahi atu reo, kei reira anō taua reo e kuhu atu ana ki te whare, i te wareware noa iho ki te tikanga reo hou.

¹⁹⁵ “If the HL2 learners level of proficiency cannot accurately convey the intended meaning, they are more likely to revert to a language that can explain their feelings, which has a negative impact on target language use” (Te Huia 2013, 35).

He mea kite anō tēnei wareware nei e ētahi atu. Ki tā Muller (2016, 100) me tana kī ake mō tētahi tangata i uia e ia, “he wā anō ka kōrero Pākehā ana a Andrea tērā ka wareware te hoki atu ki te kōrero Māori ki tana “mokopuna”.¹⁹⁶ E ai anō ki a Christensen (2001, 160), ko te 72% o te hunga i uia e ia he wareware ki te kōrero Māori. Nā reira, ko tēnei wareware nei, he āhuatanga nui mō te reo rua e kōwhiri ana i tōna reo kōrero. Ko te mate o te reo rua Māori, he rea rua katoa tōna iwi kōrero. Nā reira, ehara i te mea he wareware noa iho, he hāngai anō pea i te reo kōrero ki te reo Pākehā, tētahi atu reo e mōhiotia ana e te katoa.

Nā te mea kua waia kē te kōrero Pākehā, he tokomaha rawa atu te hunga e kī ana he māmā ake anō te kōrero Pākehā. He māmā ake, he tere nō te kōrero Pākehā, tēnā i te kōrero Māori:

Because it's easier and faster to tell them in English (Wahine, 20)

My son, he tries but he says it's faster to speak English (Wahine, 42)

English is the easier option for me (Wahine, 26)

When they speak English back to the person speaking Māori because it's easier (Wahine, 20)

Ka mutu, ki ētahi atu anō ko te reo Pākehā te reo mātāmua mō te whakawhiti kōrero: ‘*Having English as my first language as it is easier to revert back to when communicating*’ (Wahine, 26); ‘*Because English is my first language I find it easier to communicate in this language rather than Māori. I guess, no self motivations*’ (Wahine, 17). Ko te roa o te wā e whakaaro ana te tangata ki te whakatakoto i āna kupu reo Māori te take e māmā ai te kōrero Pākehā:

I need a lot of time to think of what to say, how to say it and to process things in reo Māori and the busy work environment doesn't allow time for that. Consequently I use English because it's quicker and easier to get my points across (Wahine, 53)

It is easier to speak English at the moment, getting into the Māori mindset can be difficult at times (Tāne, 31)

Arā, e māmā ai, e tere ai te whakaputa i te kōrero, kua huri ki te reo Pākehā. Ka mutu e kitea ana me āta noho te tangata ki te whakamāori i ōna whakaaro, i tōna ao, e taea ai te kōrero Māori. He mahi wā roa tēnei, nā reira te huri atu ki te reo Pākehā hei kawea i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, kia rere ai te kōrero.

¹⁹⁶ “There are also times when speaking to an English interlocutor Andrea can forget to switch back to Māori when talking with her mokopuna” (Muller 2016, 100).

He hōhā te kōrero Māori

Ko tētahi āhuatanga nui ki te reo rua Māori e kore e kōrerotia te reo Māori, ko tana hōhā ki te reo Māori. He wā anō ka hōhā te tamaiti ki te reo Māori, ā, ka huri ki te reo Pākehā: *‘Tere hōhā ā māua tamariki ki te kōrero Māori, he māmā mō rātou ki te kōrero Pākehā’ (Tane, 37)*. Ka noho ngū ētahi, *‘Ko ngā uauatanga, ko te hōhā o te whānau. Ahakoa taku kaha ki te kōrero Māori ki a rātou, kīhai rātou i te hiahia ki te whakahoki’ (Wahine, 37)*. He tohu pea tēnei kāore anō kia eke ki tētahi taumata pai kia kōrero Māori, kua kore pea hoki e rata ki te reo Māori.

I tua atu i te hōhā, ko te wheke rawa ki te reo Māori. Ka huri tētahi ki te whakapākehā i ngā kōrero a tēnei whaea: *‘My son gets hōhā with me and tells me to stop and speak English then he will translate for me in te reo’ (Wahine, 43)*. Ka wehe atu ētahi i te rūma kia kore ai rātou e kōrero Māori: *‘Hōhā aku tamariki ki te kōrero, ka hoki ki ō rātou [rūma] moe (Wahine, 51)*. Ko te whakapākehā i ngā kōrero, ko te wehe atu i te whawhitinga kōrero he wheke pai – ka whati te mauri o te kōrero, nā runga noa iho i te kōrero Māori. He hōhā anō tēnei, engari he hōhā kawa rawa, he kawa ki te reo Māori.

Ka mutu, ko te take pea o te hōhā ko te mate ki te āta kōrero kia tōaitia te kōrero, kia mārama ai: *‘Nā te mea hōhā ki a rāua kia kōrero anō, anō’ (Wahine, 24)*. Nā runga pea i te korengā o rāua e mārama, nā runga rānei i te hapa a te kaikōrero, kua hōhā. Ko te kore e mārama te pūtake o te hōhā – ko te tikanga a te whakawhiti kōrero, ko te kōrero kia mārama. Me he kore e mārama, ā, kua hoki te reo rua Māori ki tōna reo e mārama ai ki te katoa, arā, kua kōrero Pākehā.

Ēnei kōrero i runga ake nei he kōrero pea mō te tamaiti. Ehara i te mea he tamaiti anake ka hōhā, ko te pakeke kē i ētahi wā: *‘Āe, engari ētahi wā tino hōhā au ki te kōrero i te reo (Wahine, 29)*. Kua hōhā pea te wahine nei ki tōna ake reo, ki tōna matatau, ā, kua kore e hiahia kōrero Māori. He kaitō anō tēnei i te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā, he tāmi anō i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

Kua ngenge

Hei whaiwhai atu i te hōhā, ko te ngenge ki te kōrero i tētahi reo. Ka ngenge ana te tangata, he uaua pea te kōrero i tētahi reo:

When we are tired it doesn't come naturally (Wahine, 16)

Ko te āhuatanga, tino ngenge au ki te kōrero i ngā wā katoa (Wahine, 29)

Ka ngenge aku tamariki ki te kōrero Māori. Pai ki a rātou ka haere mai ana ngā whānau karekau he reo, kua wātea rātou ki te kōrero Pākehā (Wahine, 54)

Kua ngenge anō pea i te kōrero Māori mō te katoa o te rā:

I te kāinga i tarai kaha mātou ki te kōrero i te reo tae atu ki te wā kai nui mō te pō. I mea mai āku tamariki e hōhā ana ki te reo i te kāinga nō te mea i te kura, he ture tēnei - kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa (Wahine, 40).

Nā runga i te kōrero Māori mō te katoa o te rangi i te kura, kua ngenge, kua hiahia te tamaiti ki te whakatā. Ā, e whakatā ai te tamaiti nei, me mahue te reo Māori i te kura, kia hoki atu ai ki te kāinga me te kōrero Pākehā.

Hei tā Muller (2016) he kaupapa nui te ngenge i roto i ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori o te reo rua Māori. Ki tāna (2016, 203), kāore te reo rua Māori e whakapono ana he takunga pai te ngenge mō te huri ki te reo Pākehā i te kāinga. Ko tā ēnei kōrero e whakaatu mai ana, ahakoa pēhea te whakapono o te reo rua Māori mēnā rānei he takunga pai te ngenge, he āhuatanga nui tērā e pā atu ana ki a ia, he mana nui i roto i āna kōwhiringa.

He mātau rawa nō te kaikōrero

Kei ngā kōrero i runga ake nei ko te iti o te mōhio ki te reo e wānangahia ana. I ētahi wā, nā te nui o te mōhio, arā, nā te mātau rawa o te kaikōrero ki te reo Māori, kua kore e hiahia kōrero ki te kaiwhakarongo, mēnā kāore e rite ana te matatau ki tō te kaikōrero:

...I ētahi wā ka pau taku kaha ki te kōrero ki te hunga āhua pakupaku nei te reo - ka ngenge, he wā noa te whakapau atu... tē mārama tonu (Wahine, 56)

Ki te kōrero ki ētahi e rite ana te taumata o te reo e pai ana, engari te hunga e tapepe ana, kua hōhā (Tāne, 58)

Arā, kua kōrero Pākehā te tangata matatau ki te reo Māori, he mātau rawa nō tōna reo Māori. He pērā anō te kitenga ake a Christensen (2001, 33) me tana kī nei “kāore te hunga matatau e hiahia kōrero Māori ki te ākongā, he kore pea nō ā rātou kōrero e mārama, he hōhā pea nō rātou ki ngā whakamātau kōrero a te ākongā.”¹⁹⁷ I te mutunga iho, ka huri te tangata matatau ki te reo Pākehā, he whati nō te mauri o te kōrero Māori. Ko te mate o ēnei tūāhuatanga, ko te korenga o te ākongā e whai wāhi

¹⁹⁷ “...fluent speakers are reticent about speaking Māori to learners because they may not be understood, or because they may become frustrated with the communicative efforts of the learner” (Christensen 2001, 33).

ki te whakatika i tōna reo, ki te whakapakari i ōna pūkenga kōrero i runga i te ohorere. Otirā, ka kaha ake pea te pā o te whakamā ki a ia, e mārō rawa ai tērā ārai nui i mua i a ia.

6.1.1.2 Te whakamā

I tua atu i te matatau ki te reo Māori, ko ngā momo whakamā ki te kōrero Māori. E whai ake nei ētahi o ngā tūmomo whakamā nei ka puta i roto tonu i te tangata. He mea nui kia mauri tau te tangata i a ia e kōwhiri ana i tētahi reo. E ai ki a (Crystal 2006, 465), ko te reo he “tikanga whakatau i te mauri i te wā e mauri rere ana, e āwangawanga ana ngā whakaaro.”¹⁹⁸ Nā reira, ka pāngia ana te reo rua e te mauri rere, e te matakū, ka tīkina atu e ia te reo mauri tau ki a ia, hei tiaki i a ia, i tōna wairua, i te wā e rere ana te mauri.

Kotahi tonu pea te taniwha hiku roa e rere ai te mauri o te reo rua Māori, arā ia ko te whakamā (Selby 2015; Te Huia 2013, 173-175; Christensen 2001, 151-153). He āhuetanga ka pā ki te tini me te mano o te hunga kōrero Māori, tae atu anō ki te hunga matatau (Te Huia 2013, 189). Puta noa i te ao, he āhuetanga ka pā ki te hunga e ako reo rua ana (Trang 2012; Horwitz, Horwitz, & Cope 1986). Nā whai anō te pērā o te reo rua Māori e taki kōrero ana i te reo Māori, me te kī a Te Huia (2013, 187), “ko te “whakamā” tētahi take i kore ai te reo i puta i te tangata, i kore ai ia i tahuri ki te ako reo.”¹⁹⁹

Arā atu anō ngā whakamā reo nei kua oti kē te wānanga: ko te whakamā ki te ako reo tauwiwi, reo tuarua (Horwitz, Horwitz, & Cope 1986; Trang 2012; Onwuegbuzie, Bailey, & Daley 1999; Dewaele 2013), ko te wehi ki te whakamātautau reo (Horwitz, Horwitz, & Cope 1986, 127-128), ko te matakū ki te whakaputa kōrero (McDonald 1988; Shi, Brinthaupt, & McCree 2015), ko te whakamā wā roa,²⁰⁰ whakamā wā poto²⁰¹ (Bados, Gómez-Benito, & Balaguer 2010; Teichman 1978; Spielberg 1984; McDowell 2006), me ētahi atu anō (Dewaele 2013).

¹⁹⁸ “a means of getting rid of our nervous energy when we are under stress” (Crystal 2006, 465).

¹⁹⁹ “Whakamā was a reason provided for why individuals would not initiate language use or engage with language-learning settings” (Te Huia 2013, 187).

²⁰⁰ State anxiety

²⁰¹ Trait anxiety

Kei raro nei e wetekina ana ngā whakamā ka puta i roto i te tangata. Ehara i te mea ka pupū ake i roto anake i te tangata. Ko te nuinga o ngā momo whakamā nei ka puta i te noho mai a te kaiwhakarongo. Kei te wāhanga 6.1.3.1 ēnei e kōrerotia ana. Ko ngā tūmomo whakamā ka puta ake i te tangata, ko tōna whakamā kei hē, ko tōna whakamā anō hoki ki tōna tuakiri Māori.

Te whakamā kei hē

Ka tahi, ko te whakamā kei hē ā rātou kupu, ā rātou kōrero Māori:

I get a bit whakamā, that I'm using the wrong words (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i tana pakeke)

I feel it's those who "want" to kōrero but are whakamā because they either have little reo - or are embarrassed to make a mistake (Wahine, 32)

I'm shy and if I do kōrero Māori it might be wrong (Wahine, 62)

Otirā, he kaha kē ake te whakamā ka kohukohu noa ngā whakaaro: *'I'm so petrified of not getting it, my brain freezes and goes blank'* (Wahine, 48). He mārama noa iho he tāmi tēnei whakamā i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. He tautoko anō a Christensen (2001, 138) i tēnei whakamā, e mea ana he kaha te tangata ākona reo ruahia ki te aro nui ki te tika, ki te kounga o te reo Māori, i a ia e kōrero ana. Nā runga anō i te kaha warea e te pai o te reo, tēnā ka whakamā, ka kore e kōrero Māori.

Ko te rerekē pea o te whakamā kei hē me te whakamā ki te tangata matatau, ko te whakamā kei hē e pupū ake ana i roto i te kaikōrero, nāna tērā whakamā. Ka tae ana ia ki te tangata matatau, he whakamā tērā e ahui mai ana i roto i te whai whakaaro atu ki te kaiwhakarongo, ki te tangata kei mua i te aroaro o te kaikōrero. He ōrite te hua ka puta – arā, te kore e hiahia kōrero Māori. Heoi, he motuhake te puta mai.

Te whakamā ki te tuakiri

Mai rā anō, e kāpuia ana te reo Māori me te tuakiri Māori. Nā Āpirana Ngata (mai i a Karetu 1993, 223) te kī, “ki te kore koe e mōhio ki te reo, ehara koe i te Māori.” Nā Wiremu Ngata (1958, 24-25) anō te reo tautoko, e uiui nei i te puta mai a te Māori kōrero Pākehā anake, “... kei te kaha te tipu o tetahi momo tangata he Maori te kiri engari kaore he reo Maori, na reira te patai he aha ra tenei iwi?” Tae noa mai ki ēnei rā. Ki tā tētahi i uia e King (2007, 35), “[m]ena kāore koe i te mārama ki te kōrero i te reo, he aha te take ka karangahia he Māori koe?” I te mutunga iho, kua roa rawa te

ao Māori e whakapono ana “me mōhio te tangata ki te reo Māori e Māori ai ia” (Rewi 2012, 86).

He nui ngā tāngata Māori e ako ana i te reo mō te tuakiritanga te take (Te Huia 2015, 18; 2013, 118). Ka mutu, ko te whāinga o te ako, kia matatau te tangata ki tētahi reo e 'tūturu' ai tōna tuakiri: “... Kua kitea ko te āta mōhio ki tētahi reo e noho mātāmua ana ki te tuakiri, arā ia ka piki ana te matatau ki te reo, tēnā anō ka mārō te tū i roto i tōna ahurea”²⁰² (Freynt & Clément 2015, 57). Nā reira te hononga nui o te reo ki te tuakiri, o te whakamā anō hoki. Mēnā kāore anō kia matatau ki te reo o tōna ahurea, kua whakamā te tangata i te korenga ōna e matatau ki tōna ake reo.

Nā whai anō te whakamā a te reo rua Māori, mēnā kāore anō kia eke ki tētahi taumata o te reo e kīia ai e ia he Māori tūturi nei ia. Ānō nei he Māori ake te tangata matatau ki te reo Māori, ka whakamā tēnei hunga i runga i te whakaaro ehara rātou i te Māori tūturu, mō rātou e kore nei e matatau ki te reo Māori: ‘*Sometimes feel challenged to be more fluent and at times seems challenging to find where I fit within the world...*’ (Wahine, 37); ‘*Yes, when I am around those who are fluent with their te reo, because I am ashamed of where I am at with my te reo*’ (Wahine, 21). Arā, ko te matakū kei whakaarohia he ngoikore te tuakiri o te tangata tēnei whakamā. Ehara hoki te mea me tino werohia te tangata e tōna whakamā i te tuatahi, he whakamā anō ka puta ahakoa kāore anō pea kia werohia e te tangata. Nā runga noa iho i te whakapono e tika ana kua mōhio kē rātou ki te reo Māori, ka whakamā: ‘... *if I was to get something wrong I'd be judged or looked at differently, laughed at for not knowing something I should*’ (Tāne, kāore i tohu mai i tana pakeke). Ko tēnei whakamā ki te tuakiri nei he āhuatanga ka pā ki te reo rua Māori, ahakoa pea he whakamā nāna anō i hanga, i roto tonu i a ia.

He whakamā anō te pakeke mōna i tuku i āna tamariki ki te kōhanga, ki te kura. Ka tukua ana mā te tamaiti te tuakiri Māori a te pakeke e kawē, ka whakamā i te korenga o te matua e mātau ki te reo: ‘*I am embarrassed at my lack of knowledge when I go to kōhanga and kura. I am too shy to utilise what I do have. I feel I should know more because I have chosen this path for my children*’ (Wahine, 34). Inā te mana nui o te

²⁰² “... language confidence has been found to be a precursor of identity in such a way that as confidence in using a language increases, identification to the corresponding language group increases as well” (Freynt & Clément 2015, 57).

tuakiri ki ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori – ahakoa he mana nui i roto i te tangata, kei reira anō ia e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

6.1.1.3 *Te patua mō te kōrero Māori, te waiaro kawa ki te reo Māori*

I tua atu i te matatau, ko te patua i te kura i te taitamarikitanga. Ko wai e kōrero i te reo i patua ai ia i mua? Ki tēnei reo rua Māori, ko tōna patunga i te kura mōna i kōrero Māori tētahi take e pā ana ki ana kōwhiringa reo:

E kore ahau e wareware i te tono a te Kāwana ki ngā kura katoa o Aotearoa, "Me kōrero Pākehā anake - kua e kōrero Māori." He tono pakeke tērā, ka wepua mātou (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai te pakeke).

I tua atu i te patua i te kura, ko te whāngaihia ki te Māori he mana kore tō tōna reo: ‘... getting rid of colonial conditioning placed on me as a child that the reo was of no benefit and that it was inferior to English’ (Wahine, 62). Ka mutu, he mea whāngai tēnei waiaro kawa ki ngā reanga o muri mai: ‘We are only resistant due to our lack of knowledge. My nana grew up being it a negative thing to speak Māori (kāore i tohu mai i te iratanga, 24). Inā anō te kōrero a Christensen (2001, 160), nāna hoki i rangahau tēnei tūāhuatanga:

Pupū ake ngā waiaro kawa ki te kōrero Māori i ngā tūmomo whakaaro o te kaumātua matatau ki te reo Māori, i patua mō te kōrero Māori i te kura [...] ēnei wheako kino nei he mamae tonu, he pā atu anō ki ngā whakaaro mō te reo Māori ā moroki nei.²⁰³

E tika ana, me mihi ki tēnei hunga, e rongu tonu ana i te ngau kino o te wepunga i te kura, o te waiaro kawa. Nā whai anō te uaua kia kōrerotia te reo Māori e tēnei hunga.

Otirā anō, mēnā he mea nui te tuku i tētahi reo mai i te kaumātua ki te mokopuna, me kaha ake pea te manaaki i te hunga kaumātua nei, e whawhai ana, ā-roto nei, ki te patu i ēnei waiaro kawa kua whāngaihia ki roto i a rātou. Kei tātāhia kia kōrero Māori ki ngā mokopuna me te kaha rongu anō i ērā waiaro e ngau ana i te puku.

6.1.1.4 *He whakarāpopoto*

Kāti kia whakarāpopotohia ake tēnei wāhanga. Ko ngā āhuatanga e kōrerotia ana i runga ake nei, he tāmi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ahakoa mēnā he matatau, he whakamā rānei te pūtake, e rua e ārahi ana i te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā. Ka

²⁰³ “Attitudes which count against the use of Māori could arise from the continued psychological effects on the older native speakers of Māori being punished for speaking Māori at school [...] such negative experiences continued to be a source of pain and influence on present day orientation towards the language” (Christensen 2001: 160).

mutu, ko te kawa o ngā whakaaro ki te patunga o te tangata i te kura tētahi waiaro kāore e taea e te tangata te whakangāueue kia ngaro, kei te poho tonu e ngau ana. Ko ēnei āhuatanga katoa he mea puta ake i roto i te tangata, i te kaikōrero, i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana.

6.1.2 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka puta i a tangata kē

Ko tētahi āhuatanga e autai ana ki te kōwhiri i te reo Māori, ko te āhei a tētahi atu ki te raweke i te reo e kōwhiria ana kia reo Pākehā, ahakoa pea ehara ia i te kaikōrero, i te kaiwhakarongo i te whakawhiringa kōrero. Mārama rawa ana tēnei āhuatanga i te hāpori whānui, i te wā ka pēhia te tangata kia kōrero Pākehā i ngā wāhi tūmatanui. Heoi anō, kei te kāinga anō tēnei tūāhuatanga. Kia tirohia ēnei kōrero ā muri ake nei.

6.1.2.1 Kāore he tangata kōrero Māori

E mārama ana, mēnā kāore he tangata kōrero Māori i te hāpori, i te horopaki e noho ana te tangata, kua pēhia kia kōrero Pākehā (Benton, 1991, Hall 26). Ko ēnei kōrero e whai ake nei he whakaatu mai i te tāmi i te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā i te hāpori tūmatanui nei:

Ki waho i te kāinga [...] kāore e mōhio te maha o ngā hunga o Aotearoa ki te kōrero i te reo (Wahine, 25)

Ngā tāngata o te tāone āhua kūare ki te kōrero Māori me ngā tikanga (Wahine, 69)

Āe, in town because no one else understands (Wahine, 34)

Kāore e taea ki te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa nā te mea kāore te hunga kore reo e mārama mai (Wahine, 56)

Public places, ki ngā tāngata kī'ai te mō'io ki tō tātou reo (Wahine, 42)

Yeah in town. Why? Because other people don't understand (Wahine, 23)

Kua kōrero Pākehā tēnei hunga kia mārama ā rātou kōrero ki te wāhi tūmatanui kāore e kōrero Māori ana.

Ka mutu, ki te kore rātou e kōrero Māori, kāore e mārama te whakawhitinga kōrero: 'Ngā wāhi katoa e pai ana ki ahau te kōrero Māori, engari kāore ngā iwi nā rātou ngā toa e mōhio e pēhea atu ana ahau' (Wahine, 74). Nā tā rātou korenga e kōrero Māori, kāore e mārama ana he aha te hiahia o te kaikōrero, otirā o te kaihoko. Me te aha me kōrero Pākehā e mārama ai te kōrero.

Ehara hoki i te mea he tino kore te reo Māori i ēnei wāhi, heoi, he whakapae noa iho nō te reo rua Māori he wāhi reo Pākehā anake i kore ai ia e kōrero Māori: 'Yes; in

public places – such as supermarket checkout, library etc – but only because of my assumption that the people I am speaking to would not understand te reo Māori’ (Wahine, 35); ‘Not sure if they will understand so just use English’ (Wahine, 23). Inā te mana nui o te whakapae he kōrero Pākehā anake te tangata. Ahakoa pēhea, kua kore e kōwhiria te reo Māori he whakapae nō te kaikōrero kāore e mārama ki te kaiwhakarongo.

Ka tae ki ngā toa hokohoko, he uaua rawa te kōwhiri i te reo Māori. Kua waia ki te kōrero Pākehā i ngā toa: ‘Ka huri ki te reo tauwiwi, ki te kōrero atu au ki ngā tāngata tauwiwi, i roto i ngā toa o te tāone...’ (Wahine, 29); ‘He taunga nōku ki te kōrero i te reo o tauwiwi kē i roto i ngā toa hokohoko’ (Wahine, 73). Ko te take e pēnei ana te rua Māori, ko te korenga o ngā kaimahi e kōrero Māori: ‘Because most of the stores I go to I know the people don’t understand it...’ (Wahine, 24); ‘Yes shopping – other people don’t understand’ (Wahine, 33); ‘kore e mārama ana te hunga o te toa’ (Tāne, 21); ‘Mainly because our shop keepers are foreigners and don’t understand’ (Wahine, 32); ‘Don’t think the shopkeepers will understand me’ (Wahine, 37). Arā, he tino wāhi kōrero Pākehā ngā toa, he kore nō te kaimahi i te toa e mārama ki te reo.

I tua atu i te kore o te hapori tūmatanui e kōrero Māori, ko tā rātou kawa ki te reo Māori. Tērā he wā ka kawa te hapori whānui ki te reo Māori. E ai ki a May rātou ko Hill ko Tiakiwai (2004, 20), “e kaha ana te whakamahia o te reo auraki i ngā tūmomo horopaki huhua e haere ana te kaikōrero [...] nā te kaha o ngā waiaro kawa ki tērā atu reo [moroiiti]...”²⁰⁴ Nā reira, e kore ai e pāngia te reo rua Māori e ngā waiaro kawa nei, me huri ki te reo Pākehā. Ka huri ētahi ki te reo Pākehā i tēnei wairua kawa nei. Kei roto i tēnei kawa te tuku atu i te wairua whakatauhou i te reo Māori, ānō nei ehara i te reo e tika ana kia kōrerotia. Mā te tiro korotaha pea, mā te tuku pātai pea taua reo e whakatauhou:

Āe, ētahi wā, e aro ana ngā tāngata tauwiwi ki a mātou. Tētahi wā, i pātai mai tētahi wahine ki ahau, “He aha tērā reo?” (Wahine, 32)

Yes sometimes the other person will say “I don’t know what you’re on about” (Wahine, 45)

Yes because some people go blank or turn off, or say “I don’t know what your saying” (Wahine, 29)

²⁰⁴ “The dominant language is used more regularly in the particular language contexts in which the speaker finds him/herself [...] because of widely held negative views about the other [minority] language...” (May, Hill, & Tiakiwai 2004, 20).

... most store keepers don't know the reo and they give you a weird look (Wahine, 20)

Ehara pea ēnei i te āta whakaiti i te reo rua Māori, heoi mā te tuku atu i te wairua whakatauhou i te reo Māori, kua kore te tangata e hiahia kōrero i taua reo.

I tua atu i te waiaro āhua kawa nei, he wā anō ka takeo, ka whakatakariri atu tētahi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori:

... Kia puku te rae kua rere te reo tauwiwi, wīwī, hoki (kāore i tohu mai i te iratanga, 73)

Ka amuamu te iwi Pākehā (Wahine, 39)

... Those who don't understand constantly nagging to speak in English (Wahine, 32)

Resistance, belittling of te reo & also comments of how English needs to be used more (Wahine, 32)

Kei ēnei wā, kua āta tohua te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā. Kua tukuna anō te wairua whakaiti i te reo Māori, me pēhea hoki? E mutu ai te kawa mai, kua huri ki tōna reo Pākehā.

Ahakoia te pōuri o ēnei kōrero, e āta mōhiotia ana he kawa a Aotearoa ki te reo rua, otirā ki te reo Māori (Harlow, 2005). Ka mutu, kua whakaae a Muller (2016, 157), a Te Huia (2013, 149) me Christensen (2001, 208) kei roto i te hapori whānui a Aotearoa ngā waiaro kawa, waiaro kino ki te reo Māori, ā, ko ēnei tūmomo waiaro he aukati i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatanui. Nā whai anō te huri a te reo rua Māori ki te reo Pākehā i ēnei wāhi. He reo rua, he mōhio ki te reo e pai ana ki te hapori. Nā reira, kia kore ai e whakahāweatia, tēnā ka huri ki te reo Pākehā.

Kei pōhēhētia kei te hapori whānui anake tēnei tūāhutanga. Kei te kāinga anō te pēhia kia kōrero Pākehā, i te kore tonu o ētahi e mōhio ki te reo Māori. E mārama ana, he mana nui te kāinga reo Māori hei whakaora i te reo Māori. Engari rā, ko ētahi whare he whare kōrero Pākehā nā te mea kāore he kaikōrero Māori hei hoa kōrero mō te tangata kotahi i te whare e mōhio ana ki te reo: *'... I have no one at home that can speak or understand Māori' (Wahine, 23); 'Te kāinga o tōku whānau. Kore rātou e mōhio ki te reo' (Wahine, 32); 'Ko te nuinga o te wā i roto i tōku whare ko te reo Pākehā e kōrerotia ana, i te mea kāhore te katoa e mārama ana ki te reo' (Wahine, 22)*. Kei ēnei whare, kāore he mana o te kaikōrero ki te kōwhiri i tōna reo, me kōrero Pākehā i te kāinga. Ka waiho mā tēnei reo rua Māori e whakakapi ake tēnei āhuatanga: *'It is difficult to integrate te reo into the home life when no one at home speaks it' (Tāne,*

19). Kāore i kō atu, i kō mai, ka uaua te kōwhiri i te reo Māori i te whare mēnā kotahi noa iho te tangata kōrero Māori ki reira.

Ki ētahi anō, ka whai pea kia kōrero Māori, engari ka kitea anō te uaua i te whakamātauahanga:

My family at home know very little te reo, therefore conversation in te reo is one way...

(Wahine, 36)

Koirā tōku nei āhua i te kāinga, te nuinga o tōku whānau ka tīnīhia, ka huri ki te reo Pākehā

(Wahine, 28)

English is mainly spoken by all the members of the whanau... (Wahine, 40)

Nā reira, ahakoa pea te āhei ki te kōrero Māori, ehara i te mea ka kōrerotia, ka huri noa ki te reo Pākehā ahakoa te whakamātauahanga a tētahi kia kōrero Māori. Kei ēnei wā anō ka uaua te kōwhiri i te reo Māori, ahakoa te āhei, te mōhio o ētahi atu mema o te whare ki te reo Māori.

E ai ki tā Te Kura Roa²⁰⁵ tatau, kāore e nui ana te hunga kōrero Māori i roto i ngā kāinga. Mō te 18.5% o te hunga i uia, kārekau he tangata kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Mō te 16.1%, kotahi noa iho pea te tangata kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Kei ēnei whare katoa, kāore he tangata kōrero Māori, ko te reo Pākehā anake e kōrerotia ana. Kāti, he āhua rahi tonu te iwi kōrero Māori e noho pēnei ana, ā, ahakoa pēhea te kaha hiahia kia kōrero Māori aua whare, e kore e taea.

Kāore tētahi i te kāinga e hiahia kōrero Māori

Hei whai atu i te kōrero mō te kore o ētahi atu i te kāinga he hoa kōrero Māori, he wā anō ka tukituki ngā whakaaro o ngā mema o te whānau ki te kōrero Māori. Ki tā ētahi o te hunga reo rua Māori, kāore ētahi e hiahia kōrero Māori, ahakoa pea tō rātou mōhio ki te reo Māori. Ko ngā tamariki ērā, i ētahi wā: *'At home the kids not wanting to kōrero Māori...'* (Wahine, 32). Ki ētahi tamariki, kua hōhā ina tōia atu te reo Māori ki te kāinga:

My 5 year old has said to me "we're not at kura now" or "we're not at kōhanga now." It's like these are the only places it's okay to speak te reo. E kōrero ana ahau ki a ia, "kōrero i ngā wā katoa" (Wahine, 39)

Because they think te reo Māori is for school and English is for home (Wahine, 35)

Hōhā ki aku tamariki ki te kōrero [au] ki a rātou, ka hoki ki ō rātou whare [rūma] moe (Wahine, 51)

²⁰⁵ Kāore anō kia puta ēnei whika i a Te Kura Roa. Kua āpīhitia ngā whika nei ki te āpītihanga 6.

Inā te hōhā nui a te tamaiti kua whakatika, hoki rawa atu ki tōna rūma moe, i tōna hia kore ki te kōrero Māori. Kua mau te whakaaro ko ētahi wāhi he wāhi reo Māori, heoi anō ko te kāinga ia he wāhi kōrero Pākehā. Heoi, kei pōhēhē ko te tamaiti noa e pēnei ana. Ko ngā mātua anō e ārahi ana i te kōwhiri reo Pākehā i te kāinga, *'Their father prefers they speak English at home'* (Wahine, 41); *'Their dad - he is Samoan and prefers English or basic Samoan'* (Wahine, 27). Kei te whānau whānui rānei: *'I try not take my mahi home. My whānau isn't supportive of me in kōhanga reo and learning Te Reo'* (Wahine, 20). Ka mutu, kei ētahi kāinga, ka kataina te reo rua Māori mōna i kōrero Māori ki reira: *'I ētahi wā ka āhua kata ōku hoa whare mēnā e kōrero ana ahau i te reo, waiata rānei'* (Wahine, 20). Nā reira, ka kōwhiri reo ana te reo rua, he mārama noa iho mēnā he tangata i te kāinga kāore e pai, e rata kia kōrerotia te reo Māori kāti, me huri ki te reo Pākehā, e tau ai te wairua o te whare. Me uaua kē ka whai mana te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Māori i ēnei wā.

E rua ngā māharahara o te tamaiti e wheke ana ki te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te kāinga. Kei tētahi taha ko te korenga o te reo Māori i te kāinga. E kīia ana ko te kāinga te tino wāhi me kōrero Māori, e ora ai te reo Māori. Heoi anō, inā te kupu a te tamaiti e mea nei kāore e hiahia ana ki te kōrero Māori i reira. Arā ngā take e pēnei ai te tamaiti. Tērā pea kua pau te katoa o te rā i te kura e kōrero Māori ana. Kua ngenge, kua hōhā ki te kōrero Māori, ki te kōrero i tōna reo tuarua pea. Kāore pea i te tamaiti ngā kupu hei whakapuaki i ngā kōrero mō te kāinga. He matatau ake pea te tamaiti i ngā mātua, ā, kua wheke te tamaiti i te mōhio ka kōrerotia ana te reo Māori, he nui ake tōna mana i tō ngā mātua kāore e pērā rawa ana te nui o tana matatau. Heoi, katoa ēnei tūāhua he takahi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te kāinga.

Ka mutu, he āwangawanga anō te kaha o te whakaaro mō te kura anake kōrerotia ai te reo Māori. Ānō nei kua noho ko te kura hei taiwhanga reo mō te tamaiti. Ahakoa te pai o te kura hei wāhi kōrero Māori, puta atu ana te tamaiti i te mutunga o te rā, ka mutu anō i reira tana kōrero Māori. Otirā, pakeke rawa mai te tamaiti ka wehe atu i te kura ki te mahi moni, kua mahue anō pea i a ia te reo Māori, he kore nō taua reo i te hāpori, i tōna kāinga, i hea kē rānei.

E ai ki a Chrisp (1997, 4), “kāore ngā tamariki ākona ki te reo Māori e tino kōrero Māori i waho o te horopaki o te ako, he kore nō te hapori e rite hei wāhi kōrero.”²⁰⁶ Arā, kāore he taiwhanga e pai ana ki te tamaiti kia kōrero Māori ki waho atu o te taiwhanga reo o te kura. Ka mutu, kei a ia pea ngā kupu, ngā rerenga kōrero e rite ana mō te kura, engari mō ētahi atu taiwhanga, wāhi pērā i te kāinga. Nā reira, hoki ana ki te kāinga, kua kore e hiahia kōrero Māori i runga i te mea ko tōna reo Māori, he reo e rite ana mō te kura anake.

Te noho korara atu i te hunga kōrero Māori

E whai ana i te kore o ētahi atu e kōrero Māori, ko te noho korara, noho tawhiti o te hunga kōrero Māori. Ka uaua te kōrero Māori mēnā kāore he tāngata atu anō e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori he hoa kōrero. Ko ētahi o te hunga reo rua e tawhiti ana te kāinga, ā, ko ia anake te kaikōrero Māori, kāore he tangata i tua atu hei hoa kōrero mōna:

Would like to practise kanohi ki te kanohi but have limited connection where I live to do this (Wahine, 57)

Given my current residence, access to speakers of te reo is limited to the community marae and Te Ataarangi classes (which can also be difficult to find) (Wahine, 50)

I tua atu i te kāinga, he whāiti noa iho te wā ki ētahi ki te noho e rumakihia ana ki te reo Māori:

The main challenge is that I don't have the opportunity to be immersed in it 100%. Even a weekend away from school is enough to set me back... (Wahine, 32)

No one in my home to speak the language with. Can only speak at class; and in very limited capacity occasionally at work (Wahine, 52)

Ka mutu, ko te korenga o ētahi e rite ana te pakeke tētahi āhuatanga uaua ki te reo rua Māori, ‘Lack of people my own age, to kōrero with’ (Wahine, 40). Nā reira, ko te noho tawhiti atu i te tangata kōrero Māori, ko te poto o te wā kia whai wāhi atu te tangata ki te reo, ko te pakeke rānei o te tangata ētahi kaupapa e korara ai te noho a te tangata i tētahi atu e rite ana te kōrero Māori ki a ia. He whāiti tēnei i te āhei ki te kōrero Māori, he tautoko katoa i te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā.

6.1.2.2 He whakarāpopoto

Hei whakatepe ake i tēnei wāhanga, ko te āhuatanga nui katoa ka puta i tangata kē, ko te kore ōna e mōhio ki te reo Māori. I tōna korenga e kōrero Māori, kua ārahia te

²⁰⁶ “... children educated through the Māori language do not, in general, speak Māori outside of the educational context because they have no societal context for such use” (Chrisp 1997, 4).

reo rua kia kōrero Pākehā. I te korenga ōna e kōrero Māori, kua noho papa te reo Māori o te reo rua Māori, ko tōna reo Pākehā anake e taea ana.

6.1.3 Ngā āhuatanga tāmi ka puta i te kaiwhakarongo

Kua tae nei ki te wāhanga whakamutunga o ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrerotia o te reo rua Māori, arā, ki ērā āhuatanga ka puta i te noho mai a te kaiwhakarongo. O ngā karangatanga e toru, koinei te wāhanga i kitea ai te maha rawa o ngā āhuatanga e takahi nei i te reo Māori.

6.1.3.1 Te whakamā

Ka hoki ki tēnei mea te whakamā. Kua oti kē te wānanga i ngā whakamā ka puta i te tangata ake. Ki konei tirohia ai ngā whakamā ka puta i te noho mai a te kaiwhakarongo.

Te whakamā ki te tangata matatau

He nui rawa atu te whakamā ki te hunga e matatau ana ki te reo Māori. Ko te noho mai a tēnei hunga tētahi take nui e kore e kōrerotia te reo Māori. Ehara pea i te mea ko te tino kōrero ki tēnei hunga te mate, engari ko tā rātou noho noa mai ki te kaikōrero e whakamā ai te tangata. Koinei rātou e kore nei e kōrero Māori:

... I am intimidated by the fluent speakers (Tāne, kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke)

Āe - When I'm around fluent speakers I get whakamā to kōrero (Wahine, 37)

Āe - taku whakamā ki te taha o ngā tāngata matatau (Wahine, 53)

Te whakamā kei waenganui o ngā tāngata matatau i te reo (Wahine, 37)

Hei whakawhānui ake, e whakamā ana ētahi i runga i te mōhio ka mārama te tangata matatau ki ā rātou kōrero: *'Being around others that are fluent and able to understand'* (Wahine, 42). Arā, e māharahara ana tētahi kei mārama ā rātou kōrero, ahakoa ia koirā pū te tikanga o te whakawhiti kōrero arā, kia mārama ki te kaiwhakarongo.

E whakamā ana pea kei hē ā rātou kupu i mua i te tangata e matatau ana ki te reo Māori: *'Always weary who is around when speaking to ensure I say it correctly...'* (Wahine, 44); *'Yes, when around fluent speakers & unsure [that] what I'm saying is right'* (Wahine, 29). E whakamā ana ētahi kei whakahāweatia ia e te tangata matatau mō te tapepe o te reo: *'Āe, when there's fluent Māori speakers around I feel I might say something wrong in Māori and they would gringe at me'* (Wahine, 41). I tua atu i te tapepe o te reo, ko te whakahua anō i te kupu tētahi kaupapa e whakamā ai te tangata: *'Around fluent speakers as I feel a bit intimidated and I'm worried I might not*

pronounce words correctly' (Wahine, 32). Kātahi anō ētahi ka tīmata ki te ako, ā, koinei e whakamā ana rātou:

As I'm just learning the language sometimes I'm too shy to speak it in front of people who are fluent (Wahine, 35)

Yes. As I am only just learning te reo I tend to speak less around people who are fluent (Tāne, 43)

Āe. People who are still learning I feel comfortable to kōrero with. As it can be intimidating to try kōrero to one who is fluent (Wahine, 42)

Otirā, kua kore ētahi e hiahia kōrero Māori anō nei ka pāmamae te tangata matatau ina hē te kōrero: *'In a setting with many proficient Māori speakers as I am still learning and don't want to offend or say anything wrong'* (Wahine, 24). Arā, nā runga i te mataku kei takahia te mana o te tangata matatau e te hē o te reo, e te *faux pas* pea rānei, kua whakamā, otirā, kua ārahia atu ki te reo Pākehā i runga i te mōhio kāore te tangata matatau e pāmamae i te pēnei.

Te whakamā ki te kaumātua

Waihoki, ko ētahi e whakamā ana ki te kaumātua, ki te kuia, i runga pea i te whakaaro he matatau katoa rātou ki te reo Māori:

It's hard for a Māori person who doesn't know the language well to converse with fluent speakers, kaumātua or kuia... (Wahine, 33)

Āe. I te wā i runga i te marae. Kāhore i pai nō te mea e whakamā ana āhau ki te kōrero i te reo i mua i ngā tino kaumātua (Wahine, 40)

Ko ngā kaumātua e whakamā nei te tangata, ko ngā kuia, ngā koroua ake o te kaikōrero, i ētahi wā: *'Whakamā. Grandparents are fluent. Feel a bit embarrassed...'* (Wahine, 27); *'... my Māori grandparents (they are fluent and would know I am making mistakes/ embarrassment)'* (Wahine, 19). Ko te take pea o te whakamā, ko te takahi a te kaumātua i te kaikōrero: *'Āe, whakahīhī ngā tāngata, kaumātua, ngā kuia...'* (Wahine, 40). Nā te kaha a ēnei kuia, a ēnei koroua ki te whakahāwea i te tangata, kua whakamā, kua kore e hiahia kōrero ki a rātou. He kaha ētahi o ngā kaumātua nei ki te whakatakē i te tangata: *'Some kuia or kaumātua are more critical or inclined to put others down'* (Tāne, 66). Arā, nā runga i te āhua whakaiti, whakatakē a ngā kaumātua nei, kua kore e hiahia kōrero Māori.

Ko te take pea e ohorere ai te tangata i ēnei tū kōrero, ko te wāhi ki te kaumātua, he atawhai, he poipoi, he manaaki. Heoi, e ai ki Te Huia (2013, 104), me tana whakarāpopoto ake i ngā rangahau a Waldon (2004), nā te tokoiti o te hunga

kaumātua e kōrero Māori ana, kua noho rātou hei kaipupuri i te reo, i ngā tikanga, kua rangona anō pea te rūhā me te ngenge i roto i a rātou ki ēnei tūmahi. Mō ngā kaupapa reo pea, kua riro mā te kaumātua te tika o te reo e whakatauirā, kua pīkau nei i te wāhi taumaha o te mahi whakaora i te reo Māori. Koinei pea te huri ki te whai i ēnei huarahi whakaako i te reo, e whakamā ai te tangata.

Te whakamā ki te ope tangata

E whakamā ana ētahi o te hunga reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Māori i mua i te aroaro a te tokomaha:

Yes - in front of large groups, because I get shy (Wahine, 22)

Āe in front of an audience, too whakamā (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i tana pakeke)

E whakamā au kia tū ki te kōrero (Tāne, 50)

Birthdays, weddings, most are too shy to speak te reo in case they say it wrong (Wahine, 68)

Not yet, I'm very shy about public speaking lol took me years to do it in English with lots of training and support (Wahine, 48)

Ko ētahi e whakamā ana ki te kōrero i mua i te marea kei hē, pēnei i te kauhau, 'In front of a large crowd [...] Very shy of making a mistake' (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i tana pakeke). Hei whai atu i tēnei whakaaro, ko ētahi anō e whakamā ana i runga i te hiahia kia tika katoa; 'Doing mihimihi or whaikōrero [...] I don't have the confidence and still lacking I feel in the language. I'm sort of a perfectionist, it's a pain' (Tāne, 51).

Ka mutu, tērā anō ētahi e whakamā ana ki te hui āhua tokoiti tonu. Ehara i te mea ko te tokomaha rawa atu o te hunga e whakamā ai rātou, engari rā ko te noho noa iho i roto i te rōpū e kōrero Māori ana:

Kei rō hui - tapepe tonu taku reo (me te whakamā hoki) (Wahine, 52)

Lack of confidence in whānau hui... (Wahine 45)

... When everyone around me is fluent as and there's 3 or more of them sitting and talking,

I go blank if they address me directly and talk waiting for a response (Wahine, 42)

Nā reira, ahakoa te whakamā a ētahi ki te kōrero ki marea, kei reira anō te whakamā ki te kōrero ki te hunga tokoiti, e noho pātata mai ana ki te tangata.

He uaua te kōrero ki te tokomaha, ahakoa te reo. Nā whai anō te whakamā a ētahi ki te kōrero ki te tokomaha. Heoi anō rā, mō ētahi o ēnei reo rua Māori, ko te reo Māori pea te reo tuarua, he momo whakamā anō tēnei i runga i te mōhio kei te whakarongo te tini me te mano ki te reo tuarua kāore anō pea kia tau i roto i te tangata.

I tua atu i tērā, he mana nui tō te māngai, tō te kaikōrero e ūpoko ana i tētahi rōpū. Pēnei i te kaikaranga, i te kaiwhaikōrero, he mana nui tōna hei whakapuaki i ngā whakaaro o te hunga e kauhautia ana e ia. Hei tā Rewi (2005, 60), “ko te kaikōrero te māngai mō te tira e haere nā ia, kua utaina hoki he mana ki runga i a ia, inā koia ko te tūranga e kawea nā ia.” Arā ia, ka tū ana ki te karanga, ki te kōrero, ko te mana o te ope kei muri i a ia kei ngā pakihiki ake o te māngai kōrero. Ka mutu, me he hapa te whaikōrero, me he whati, ka heke te mana o te rōpū i kauhautia ai e taua tangata (Rewi 2005, 105). Kāti, e mārama ana ka whakamā ētahi mēnā kua utaina ki tēnei mana nui, he kore nōna e hiahia takahi, tānoanoa i taua mana.

Te whakamā ki te tauhou

Otirā, ko te tauhou anō e whakamā ai te tangata. Kāore tēnei hunga e kōrero Māori ki te tangata kāore e āta mōhiotia ana:

*... I am also not comfortable speaking to competent reo speakers that I don't know well
(Tāne, kāore i tohu mai i tana pakeke)*

*... he āhua whakamā ki te kōrero i te reo ki tangata kē, koinā te take ka ngū taku reo Māori
(Wahine, 20)*

*... Māori people who I don't know or don't feel comfortable with (Wahine, 19)
Kei waenganui o ngā tāngata hou - te whakamā (Wahine, 37)*

Yes, where there is a fluent te reo speaker that I do not know, I will shy away (Wahine, 57)

Nā reira, ko te kore e āta mōhiotia o te tangata tētahi take e kōrero Pākehā ai te reo rua Māori. Ko te āwangawanga pea o roto i ēnei tū kōrero, mēnā kāore te reo rua Māori e tino hiahia kōrero ki te tauhou, kāore ia e whakaaro ake ki te tiki atu i te reo Māori hei reo whakapuaki i te whakawhiti kōrero – ka noho ko te reo Pākehā hei reo kōrero ki te tauhou. E kore te reo Māori e noho hei reo whakarewa i te whakawhiti kōrero, e kore hoki te reo rua Māori e mōhio me he reo rua Māori anō hoki te tauhou e kōrero atu rā ia. Kāore anō kia āta rangahaua tēnei tūāhuatanga, heoi e tika ana koinei tētahi kaupapa hei whāinga ā muri ake nei.

Te whakamā ki te kaiako

Ahako ko te wāhi ako pea tētahi wāhi me tino mauritau te ākonga reo rua Māori, ā, koirā anō te wāhi e tino kaha ana te kōrero Māori ki reira, e whakamā ana ētahi reo rua Māori ki ō rātou kaiako, ki ō rātou pūkenga reo: ‘... He āhua whakamā ahau ki te kōrero ki ngā pouako i ētahi wā’ (Wahine 45); ‘My teacher, I kinda feel embarrassed’ (Wahine 19). Ka mutu, he whakamā ētahi ki te kōrero ki te pouako i waho i te karaehe:

'yes, teacher at kōhanga who knows me outside of kōhanga because I'm shy to speak, because of how I speak it' (Wahine, 22). Nā reira, ehara i te mea he whakamā noa iho i roto i te karaehe, engari he whakamā ki te kaiako ahakoa kei hea.

Ko ēnei kōrero mō te kaiako i mua ake nei e kōrero ana mō te āhua o te tauira, me tana whakamā ki tana kaiako. Arā anō te kaiako whakamataku rawa ko ia tonu te putanga mai a te whakamā: *'My kaiako reo is quite scary, especially if I was to ask a question or make a time outside of class...'* (Wahine, 22). Ko tēnei āhuatanga o te kaiako, he mea takahi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori e te tauira. He aukati anō pea i te āhei ki te kōrero Māori i waho atu i te karaehe.

E mārama ana he whakamā ki te kaiako. Heoi, ki te hoki ngā kōrero o te ūpoko tuarima, ka kitea rā te kaha o te reo rua Māori ki te kōrero ki ōna kaiako, i roto tonu i te karaehe, i te kaupapa reo. Nā reira, he kaha te tangata ki te kōrero ki ō rātou kaiako, engari anō rātou he whakamā. He āwangawanga tēnei, nā runga i te mōhio e whakamā ana te reo rua Māori i te nuinga o te wā e kōrero Māori ana ia. Ko te kōrero Māori me te whakamā, he hoa haere ngātahi.

Otirā, ko ngā kōrero i runga ake nei e mea ana he whakamā te tangata e kōrero ana ki te kaiako i waho o te karaehe. Ka kitea anō i te ūpoko tuarima kāore te tangata e kōrero Māori i waho o te karaehe. He tautoko anō tēnei i te whakaaro kei te rūma ako anake te reo Māori. Ka puta atu ana, kua kōrero Pākehā.

Te whakamā ki te whānau

Kei pōhēhētia ko te whānau tētahi hunga pai hei hoa kōrero, e whakamā ana ētahi ki ō rātou whanaunga, pēnei i ēnei whakatauiria mai nei:

... I feel insecure & inferior to speak in front of others, even my whānau sometimes
(Wahine, 59)

... around certain whānau as they often ridicule me because I don't know enough te reo
(Wahine, 74)

Nā reira, ko te whānau tētahi hunga kaha ki te tāmi i te reo Māori o te tangata, i ētahi wā. E meatia ana i te ūpoko tuarima he noho wehe rua te reo rua Māori, mō tana pai. He ngākau nui te reo rua Māori ki te kaiwhakarongo i ngā wāhi tūmatanui. Kua puta mai pea tēnei āhuatanga i te tikanga reo kotahi o ēnei wāhi. Kua oti kē i a Pohe (2012, 101-102), te wānanga i "... te kaha o te tikanga reo kotahi i roto i te hāpori o Aotearoa.

Ko te tikanga nei e whakapae ana he whakaiti te kōrero i tētahi reo kāore e mārama ki te katoa o te hunga i te takiwā ka rongu i ngā kōrero.”²⁰⁷ Nā runga i tēnei, kāore te reo rua Māori e hiahia whakaiti i te tangata mā te kōrero i te reo Māori, i te reo kāore e mārama ana ki a ia: *‘Because as mentioned prior they have limited understanding and many consider it rude if others can’t understand and they have the ability to speak in English’* (Wahine, 31). Arā, e mārama ana ki te reo rua he māmā ake te kōwhiri i te reo e mārama ana ki te katoa – he tikanga tēnei nā te reo rua. Ehara tēnei i te kī ka pai te reo rua ki tēnei mahi āna, he noho tōtara wāhi rua ētahi i te pēnei: *‘Out of respect, I usually speak English, which I find sometimes frustrating as we shouldn’t have to put our language second...’* (Wahine, 46). E whakapono ana tēnei reo rua Māori e tika ana kia noho ko tōna reo Māori hei reo mātāmua mōna, ā, kua takeo i te tāmia o tōna reo Māori kia noho mātāmuri.

He ngākau māhaki anō te reo rua Māori ki ētahi atu reo rua. Ka kōrero ana te reo rua Māori ki ētahi atu reo rua, ka tīkina atu te reo e mōhiotia ana e te katoa, hei *lingua franca*²⁰⁸ mō rātou: *‘They speak another language therefore we speak common languages, being English’* (Wahine, 43). Arā, ka noho ko te reo Pākehā hei reo tūhono i a rātou katoa.

I tua atu i te hapori whānui, he whai whakaaro anō te reo rua Māori ki te tangata e kuhu mai ana ki tōna kāinga kāore ōna reo Māori. Hei ēnei wā, me whakatau te kaikōrero mēnā rānei ka huri ki te reo Pākehā, e mārama ai ngā kōrero ki taua tangata rā. Ko ētahi o te hunga reo rua Māori ka huri ki te reo Pākehā: *‘I ngā wā kāore te hunga i tae mai ki te kāinga e matatau ana, e mōhio ana ki te [...] he tino uaua ki te whakamārama atu ki a rātou ki roto i te reo’* (Wahine, 17); *‘I te wā ka haere mai [tētahi] ki tō mātou kāinga i kore mōhio ki te kōrero i te reo’* (Wahine, 22). Ko ētahi tāima, he tino manuhiri ēnei e kuhu mai ana: *‘... ka kōrero ahau i te reo ki ngā manuhiri e haere mai ana ki taku kāinga’* (Wahine, 63); *‘... nine times out of ten the visitors that come to my place do not know how to speak te reo Māori’* (Wahine, 54); *‘Ka kōrero Pākehā anake i te kāinga mēnā ka tae mai he manuhiri’* (Tāne, kāore i tohu pakeke mai).

²⁰⁷ “... the strength of the monolingual norm in New Zealand society. A norm that implied it was somehow impolite to speak a language that was not understood by all of the people within listening range of the conversation” (Pohe 2012, 101-102).

²⁰⁸ Te reo kotahi e mōhiotia ana te katoa.

Kei pōhēhē ko ngā manuhiri noa iho e pā atu ana ki ngā kōwhiringa reo, he whanaunga anō ērā e pā atu ana ki ngā kōwhiringa reo i te kāinga, ahakoa ehara pea i te whanaunga e noho ana ki taua whare tonu, *‘ngā tāngata whānau e haere mai ana ki tōku kāinga, ka āhua whakamā rātou. Kāore rātou e mōhio ki te kōrero i te reo Māori’* (Wahine, 62). Ko te whakahau pea a ētahi, e reo Māori ai te kāinga me whai kia rāhuitia te hunga e taetae mai ana ki te kāinga. Heoi anō rā, ka uaua rawa atu tērā mēnā he tino whanaunga e toro mai ana ki te whare, ā, kāore ō rātou reo Māori.

I ahu mai pea tēnei tūāhuatanga i ngā tikanga a te Māori, arā, ko te manaaki i te tangata. Ki tā Mead (2003, 240), ko te “tangata manaaki” he tangata e whai whakaaro ana ki ētahi atu, kāore ki a ia anō. Ko te āhei o te whare ki te manaaki i te tangata, he mea whakatō ki pou tuarongo, hei tūāpapa mō te whare (Barlow 1991, 63). Nā reira, ko te takahi i te manuhiri, he takahi i te whare e noho mai ana te tangata. Nā runga i tēnei tikanga a te Māori, kua huri ki te reo Pākehā ki te kōrero ki ngā whanaunga. He wero nui tēnei ki te reo Māori o te kāinga. Kei te tukia ngā reo i waenganui i te whānau, kei te tukia kia whakamā ētahi ki te kōrero Māori ki reira. He mārama noa iho kāore te reo rua Māori e hiahia kōrero Māori i waenga i ngā whanaunga mēnā ko ngā whanaunga tonu te takenga mai o te whakamā.

Manohi anō rā, ko te whakapae a ētahi whanaunga ehara te tangata i te tangata kōrero Māori te pūtake ake o te whakamā, *‘Sometimes with my partner’s whānau because they assume I don’t know te reo which makes me a bit shy to talk te reo in front of them’* (Wahine, 24). He kōrero Māori tēnei tangata, e whakapono ana ia he kōrero Māori, engari i runga i te whakapae a ētahi atu ehara ia i te kōrero Māori, kua kore e hiahia kōrero Māori ki a rātou. Kua noho puku pea me te whakaaro ake he ngoikore tōna reo, e hapa ana te reo, ā, i te otinga atu, kua kore te āhei ki te whakawhiti kōrero i te reo Māori, nā tēnei whakapae a te whānau.

Katoa ēnei āhuatanga he momo whakamā, he takahi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o ēnei whakamā nei, he mea aukati i te kōrero ki te tangata matatau. E rua ngā mate o te whakamā. Ka tahi, ki te kore te tangata, te ākongā e noho atu ki te tangata matatau, e kore e whai wāhi atu ki te whakarongo ki te tangata whakatauirā atu i te reo Māori ki a ia, kia tika. He aukati tērā i te āhei a te tangata ki te whakapakari i tōna reo. Ka rua, ko te huarahi māmā rawa pea ki te patu i te whakamā, ko te patu tonu i a ia, kia ūpoko mārō, kia kōrero Māori ki te tangata matatau, ki te tauhou, ki te

kaumātua, ki te kaiako, ki a wai rānei e whakamā ana te tangata. Ahakoa pea te uaua, kāore pea he huarahi i tua atu i tērā. Nā te kaha pā mai o te whakamā ki te tangata, ka ākina te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā, e ngaro ai te whakamā. Koiarā pea te mana nui o te whakamā.

Ka tirohia ana ngā tau pakeke o te hunga nāna ēnei kōrero mō te whakamā, ka tika pea te kī ko te nuinga e pā ana ki te taipakeke, ki ngā tāngata āhua pakeke ake. Tērā pea he tohu tēnei ko te whakamā nei he mea pā atu ki ērā reanga o te tangata. Kotahi te momo whakamā e hāngai ana ki te taiohi, arā ko te whakamā ki te kaiako.

Kāti i konei te whakarāangi mai i ngā tūmomo whakamā a te reo rua Māori. Kia huri kē ki te pā atu o te matatau ki ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori.

6.1.3.2 Te whai whakaaro ki te kaiwhakarongo

He mārama anō te hiahia kia mārama te kaikōrero ki te kaupapa o te whakawhitinga kōrero. Ka kōrero Pākehā te reo rua Māori kia mārama ana kōrero ki te katoa (Chrisp 2005, 167-168; Christensen 2001, 158-159). I ētahi wā ka pēnei te reo rua anō nei kāore e taea e te reo Māori ērā whakaaro te whakakupu ake, kāore anō rānei kia tae te tangata ki tētahi matatau e mārama ai ana kōrero ki te kaiwhakarongo:

Mēnā ka tino hiahia aku tamariki ki te whakamārama i ō rātou whakaaro, ā, ka kōrero tere i te reo tauwiwi... (Wahine, 38)

If I can't get my point across, correctly, if whānau don't understand what I'm trying to say, if I'm talking to ngā kaumātua and they look at me to say, "what?" ka huri au ki te reo tauwiwi (Wahine, 27)

Kei ēnei wā, nā runga i te hiahia kia mārama pū tā rātou i hiahia ai, kua huri ki te reo Pākehā anō nei koirā anake te reo e tino mārama ai ā rātou kōrero, kāore pea e mārama i te reo Māori.

Ehara i te mea ko te reo rua Māori anake e pēnei ana. E kōrero ana mō te reo Hāmi me te reo Nōwe, inā te kōrero a Dagsvold mā (2015, 4) e whai ake nei:

I kōwhiria te reo i runga anō i te kaiwhakarongo. Mēnā he kōrero Hāmi rāua tahi/ te katoa, ka kōrero Hāmi. Mēnā he tangata anō i reira kāore he reo Hāmi, ka kōrero Nōwe, e mārama ana ki te katoa.²⁰⁹

²⁰⁹ "Language choice also varied with the person with whom they spoke. If both/all spoke Sami, they also spoke Sami. If one non-Sami speaker was present, they spoke Norwegian, which everybody understood" (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 4).

Kei konei e kitea ana nā runga i te mōhio kāore tētahi o te hunga whakarongo e kōrero Hāmi ana, he tere kē te huri ki te reo Nōwe, e mārama ai te katoa ki ngā kōrero. Kāore e kōrerotia te reo Hāmi, hāunga te wā he kōrero Hāmi katoa te hunga whakarongo. Kāti, ko te kōrero kia mārama te tikanga o te whakawhiti kōrero, ko te hiahia kia kōrero i te reo mārama ki te reo rua te tikanga ake o te reo rua, ahakoa ōna reo. Mō te reo rua Māori e matatau ake ana pea tōna reo Pākehā, ka tere huri ki te reo Pākehā e tōtika ai ngā kōrero.

Nā te ngākau nui a te reo rua Māori, ka huri ki te reo Pākehā kei whakamā te kaiwhakarongo mōna e kore nei e mārama ki ngā kōrero. He nui te hunga e mea ana ka kōrero Pākehā: *‘Kia kore te manuhiri e noho whakamā (manaakitanga, aroha ki te tangata)’ (Wahine, 52); ‘Kia kore rawa e patu i te wairua o te tangata, kia kore hoki e patua e te whakamā’ (Wahine, 29)*. Ko te mea nui, kia mauri tau te tangata: *‘Te nuinga o ā mātou hoa e kore e mōhio ki te reo Māori. Mēnā ka rere kōrero atu ki a rātou ka kite ana ahau i tā rātou āwangawanga, ā, ka hoki ki te kōrero Pākehā kia tau wairua ai rātou’ (Tane, 33)*. Tēnei aroha nui a te reo rua Māori, he tikanga nā te reo ruatanga kua oti kē te wānanga i te ūpoko tuawhā. Mēnā he mōhio te kaiwhakarongo ki te reo kotahi, kāti, kua tīkina atu, kua whakamahia.

Kei te taha o tēnei tū kōrero, he wā anō ka tūpono atu ki te whanaunga kāore kōrero Māori ana: *‘kia kore e whakaiti tangata, he “rude” i te mea he Pākehā tōku pāpā’ (Wahine, 39); Kāore e pīrangī whakaiti i taku whānau (Wahine, 61)*. He tino whakaiti te kōrero Māori ki mua i te tangata kōrero Māori: *‘Bit rude. Me awhi kē tātou i te tangata kāore e whakaiti i a [ia]’ (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke); ‘I whakaaro au āhua whakaiti tangata te kōrero Māori i mua i ngā tāngata kāhore e mōhio ki te reo’ (Wahine, 49)*. Nā runga i te ngākau aroha ki te hunga kāore e kōrero Māori ana, kua huri ki te reo Pākehā kei whakaitihia te whanaunga, kei mahue tētahi i te kōrero. He kaupapa anō tēnei ka pā ki te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te kāinga.

He wā anō ka kore e kōrero Māori te reo rua Māori nā te mea he kaiwhakarongo matatau ki te reo Māori kei tana taha e kōrero Pākehā ana: *‘As an admin it is hard to maintain especially with fluent speakers that speak English in the tari’ (Wahine, 49)*. I konei, kua waiho mā te tangata matatau e kōwhiri te reo. Ā, ki te kōwhiria te reo Pākehā, kua whāia ko tāna i kōwhiri ai, ahakoa ia tōna mātau rawa ki te reo Māori.

Ka raru pea te ākongā reo rua Māori i ēnei tū kōrero. Ka tahi, me matua kōrero Māori te ākongā ki te tangata matatau, e pakari ake ai tōna reo. Ko tā te tangata matatau, he whakatauirā iho i te reo kia tika, kia Māori, mā te ākongā e kapo ake, e ngutu kākā pea kia pakari anō ai te reo o te ākongā. Otirā anō, mēnā he matatau te tangata ki te reo Māori, he matatau anō ia ki te reo Pākehā. Nā runga i te āhua o te reo ruatanga, e tika ana kia kōrero Pākehā i ētahi wā. Mēnā e tatari ana te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Māori mai tētahi, kātahi ia ka kōrero Māori, ka roa pea e tatari ana kia pērā. Me he roa rawa te tatari, he nui ngā wā e āhei ana te reo Māori kua mahue atu i te reo rua Māori.

6.1.3.4 He reo Pākehā te reo o te tokorua hoa rangatira

E ai ki a Piller (2002), ko te reo i tūtaki ai te tokorua te reo ka mau tonu i a rāua, me uaua ka huri te tokorua ki tētahi reo hou i muri mai i te tūtakitanga: “ka mau tonu i te tokorua te reo i tūtaki ai rāua, kei ngaro te āhua o tō rāua mōhio ki a rāua, te hononga o te āhei ki te whakapae ka pēhea te kōrero a tētahi, i te huri ki reo kē”²¹⁰ (Piller 2002, 140). Kia tīkina atu ko tā Alexova (1999, 65), “e akiakitia ana e te hiahia kia rere te whakawhiti kōrero, whakataurite ai te tokorua hoa rangatira i ō rāua pūkenga reo, kia ōrite ai te āhua o ō rāua whanonga kōrero.”²¹¹ Koinei pū te kitenga ake e tētahi reo rua Māori:

Āe, kāre taku hoa wahine e ū ki te kōrero Māori ki ahau, ahakoa nō Te Ataarangi tōna reo, nō Te Ataarangi hoki tana mahi. I te wā i piri māua ki a māua karekau ōna reo, he reo Pākehā te reo i piri ai māua (Tāne, 50).

Ko te aroha nui o te hoa rangatira ki te reo Māori tētahi kaupapa nui e kōwhiria ai te reo Māori i te kāinga (Bauer 2008, 43; Lewis 2007, 101; Christensen 2001, 158-159; Te Huia 2013, 178-179). Ka mutu, he iti rawa te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki waenganui i ngā hoa rangatira tokorua (Olsen-Reeder & Higgins 2012, 146). E ai ki a Te Huia (2013, 179), “ko te huinga kāore i whai hoa rangatira e tautoko ana i te whakamahia o te reo Māori, ko rātou te hunga i kaha mātai i tā rātou whakamahi i te reo Māori.”²¹² Koinei anō te kitenga ake a ētahi a te hunga reo rua Māori, e kī nei: ‘*Husband doesn't try*’ (Wahine, 51); ‘*Taku hoa rangatira ahakoa i tipu a ia i te reo Māori, he maumau wā*

²¹⁰ “They stick to the language of their first meeting because they might lose the sense of knowing each other, the sense of connectedness and the rapport derived from being able to anticipate what the partner might be about to say if they switched” (Piller 2002, 140).

²¹¹ “Motivated by a desire for high efficiency of communication, spouses compare the volume of their speech repertoires and equate them according to their capacity for mobile speech behaviour” (Alexova 1999, 65).

²¹² “Participants who did not have a partner who was supportive of te reo Māori use consciously monitored their Māori language use” (Te Huia 2013, 179).

te ako i te reo Māori tōna whakaaro' (Wahine, 53). He mārama noa iho te kite mēnā kāore e ngākau tapatahi ana ngā whakaaro a te tokorua hoa rangatira, ka uaua rawa atu te kōwhiri i te reo Māori i te kāinga.

Manohi anō, mēnā e whakaae ana te tokorua hoa rangatira kia reo Māori te kāinga, ka kitea te hua pai ka puta:

... kātahi māua ko (hoa rangatira) ka piri tahi, he mōhio tonu nōna ki te reo [...] he ōrite ō māua whakaaro, kāore māua i te pakanga, he tautoko maua i a māua²¹³ (participant 24, mai i a Christensen 2001, 159).

Nā reira, ko te reo o te tokorua hoa rangatira tētahi kaupapa nui e ārahi ana i te kōwhiri i te reo Māori ki te kāinga. Mēnā i tūtaki te tokorua i te reo Māori, ka māmā ake te whakatau tikanga reo Māori ki te kāinga (King, 2006). Ka mutu, mēnā i tūtaki i reo kē, ka uaua ake. Ka mutu, e tika ana me whakaae te tokorua ki ngā tikanga reo Māori a te kāinga, e whāia ai aua tikanga i reira.

6.1.3.5 He whakarāpopoto

Kāti te whakamārama ake i ngā āhuetanga tāmi nei ka puta i te noho mai a te kaiwhakarongo. He nui ngā kōrero i puta i te reo rua Māori he kaiwhakarongo te kaupapa: he whakamā, he kaha whai whakaaro ki a ia, he kōrero Pākehā ia, otirā ko te hoa rangatira kōrero Pākehā. He nui ake ngā tūmomo kōrero i puta i a rātou mō tēnei o ngā kārangatanga, tērā i ngā āhuetanga ka puta i te kaikōrerotonu, i tangata kē rānei. Nā reira te whakapae, ko te noho mai a te kaiwhakarongo te āhuetanga nui katoa e tāmi ana i te kōrero Māori a te tangata.

Ka oti anō i konei te whakamārama ake i ngā tini āhuetanga e pā atu ana ki te reo rua Māori, he tāmi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ko ētahi āhuetanga he mea pūpū ake i roto tonu i te tangata, pēnei i te matatau, i te ngenge. Ko ētahi anō he mea ahu mai i tangata kē, ehara i te kaikōrero, i te kaiwhakarongo. Ko te kawa o te hāpori whānui ki te reo Māori tēnei. Ko ētahi anō he mea puta mai i te whai whakaaro atu ki te kaiwhakarongo, pēnei te ngākau māhaki ki te tangata kāore e kōrero Māori ana. He rerekē pea te ahunga mai o ēnei tūāhuetanga, engari i te mutunga iho he takahi katoa i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ka tae ana ki te hanga mahere e whakamārama i ēnei tūāhuetanga, ko tāna e whai ana kia mārama rawa te pūtake o ēnei tūāhuetanga, hei

²¹³ ...but then I hooked up with ...(partner) who was already pretty fluent in the language [...] we have the same kind of views, we're not battling each other we're supportive of each other... (participant 24, mai i a Christensen 2001, 159).

patu i ērā āhuatanga kia rahi ake ai te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Kia whakatēpuhia ki te rārangi e whai ake nei:

Rārangi 6.1. Ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori.

	Nā te kaikōrero	Nā tangata kē	Nā te kaiwhakarongo
Ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori	Te matatau	Kāore he tangata kōrero Māori	Te whakamā
	Te whakamā		Te whai whakaaro ki te kaiwhakarongo
	Te patua i te kura mō te kōrero Māori		He reo Pākehā te reo o te tokorua hoa rangatira

He mana nui tō ēnei karangatanga e toru e huri ai te reo rua Māori ki te reo Pākehā. Kia whai rautaki e mārama rawa ai ēnei tūāhuatanga, me pēhea anō te patu i ēnei tāmi nei, ka kitea i reira he rautaki whakanui i te kōrero Māori.

Ka hokia tēnei kaupapa kei te wāhanga 6.2, ki reira whakatauritea ai ēnei āhuatanga tāmi nei, ki ērā āhuatanga hāpai i te kōrero Māori. Kāti, kia huri ki ērā āhuatanga kei raro iho nei.

6.2 Ngā āhuatanga tautoko i te kōrero Māori

Kia wānanga ake i ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te kōrero Māori. Pērā i ngā āhuatanga tāmi kua oti kē te kōrero ake, he āhuatanga ka pā ki te reo rua Māori i te kāinga, i te hāpori whānui, i hea kē rānei. Heoi, ko te katoa, he hāpai i te kōrero Māori.

6.2.1 Ngā āhuatanga tautoko ka pupū ake i te kaikōrero

Kia tīmata ake ki ērā āhuatanga ka pupū ake i te kaikōrero, e tautoko ana ērā i te kōrero Māori. Ko te kaupapa nui katoa i konei, ko te whakatau mārika a te kaikōrero kua mau pū ki te reo Māori, ahakoa pēhea. E rua ngā tino horopaki i puta ai tēnei tūmomo kōrero, ko te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, me te kōrero Māori ki hea noa iho.

6.2.1.1 Te pūmau ki te whakaaro me kōrero Māori

Ko ētahi o te hunga reo rua Māori e tino whakatau ana me kōrero Māori. Tērā te hunga kōrero Māori anake ki te kāinga, e mārama ana he tautoko tēnei i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori:

... Kua kī atu he kāinga kōrero Māori... (Wahine, 56)

I a māua i te kāinga ngāwari noa iho te rere o te reo (Tāne, 71)

Kāinga kōrerorero i ngā wā katoa (Wahine, 35)

Te reo is normal in our home (Wahine, 62)

Kei ēnei whare, ko te reo Māori te reo ngāwari, te reo māmā, te reo māori noa iho mō te kāinga. He mārama rawa he tino tautoko tēnei i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki ēnei wāhi.

Ki ētahi whare, kua āta whakatau rawa ko te reo Māori te kawa o ō rātou whare: *‘Korekau, he ture kei roto i tōku whare me kōrero noiho i te reo Māori (Wahine, 32); Kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, ko tērā te tikanga kei taku kāinga’ (Wahine, 57)*. Arā, ko te kawa rawa o te whare te kaiārahi i te reo e kōrerotia ana e te tangata. Mō ētahi, kua tōia mai tēnei tikanga i ngā mātāpono o Te Kōhanga Reo, *‘Kāore he raru, mōhio taku ake whānau he whare reo Māori i ngā wā katoa, nā te mea tū tika, tū pono ki taku mahi i Te Kōhanga Reo hei tauira ki te kaupapa o Kōhanga Reo’ (Wahine, 55)*. Ka mutu, ki ētahi atu kua whakatau tikanga pēnei mō ētahi wāhanga noa iho o te rangi: *‘He wā kua rāhuitia kia Māori anake te reo’ (Wahine, 56)*. Kei konei, kua waiho mā te hāora o te rā e whakatau tikanga reo Māori anake. Heoi anō rā he mārama rawa mō āhea rawa me kōrero Māori i taua whare, hei tautoko i tōna kōrerotia.

Ki ētahi atu, ehara i te mea kua mātua whakatau tikanga, heoi kei reira tonu te whakaaro kia kōrero Māori:

... It is our language of preference that we promote in our kāinga (Wahine, 52)

Koinei te reo o roto i tōku whare kāre au e huri ki tētahi atu reo. No compromising (Wahine, 52)

Nā te mea kāhore mātou e pīrangi ki te tū ō mātou reo, i roto o tō mātou whare (Wahine, 61)

Tēnei whare ō tātou. Ko tēnā ō tātou hiahia i kōrero roto i te reo Māori!!! (Wahine, 44)

Kei ēnei whare, ahakoa kāore te reo Māori e whakaturehia ana i roto i ēnei kāinga, āe mārika he whare kōrero Māori tonu ēnei, nā runga i te hiahia noa iho kia reo Māori te kāinga.

E mārama ana he mana nui tō te kāinga hei whakaora i tētahi reo. He mana nui tōna, nā te mea ko te tohu nui o te reo ora, ko te tuku atu o taua reo i waenganui i ngā whakatipuranga huhua (Fishman 1991, 355). Ko ēnei whare i runga ake nei te whakatinanatanga ake o tā Fishman i kī mai. Ahakoa mēnā kua toka rawa he tikanga kōrero Māori, ahakoa mēnā he āhua ngāwari ake te whakahaere, ko tēnei hunga e mau tonu ana ki te whakaaro me reo Māori te kīanga e ora ai te reo Māori.

I tua atu i te kāinga, e whai ana ētahi kia kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi katoa, ahakoa kei hea rātou:

Trying to speak Māori every where we go example - Nana's, up town, at friends, whānau where visits (Wahine, 57)

... We choose to speak as much Māori as possible at home where possible, and because my baby understands more Māori than English commands & words (Wahine, 34)

Ehara i te mea he kōrero Māori katoa ēnei tāngata i te katoa o te wā. Heoi, kei reira te hiahia. Nā konei tā rāua whakamātau ki te kōrero Māori, me te whakapau kaha kia kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa. Ahakoa kāore anō pea kia tae ki te wā e mea nei he kōrero Māori rāua i ngā wā katoa, kei reira anō te waiaro me te wawata kia pērā.

Kei reira anō te hunga e pai noa iho ana te kōrero Māori ki ētahi i ngā wāhi katoa, ahakoa he aha:

I still feel confident to use te reo regardless if it is outside of home or kōhanga (Wahine 24)

I speak it wherever and whenever regardless of ethnic tauiwi groups' (Wahine, 66)

Kāhore mātou e matakū, e whakamā rānei ki te kōrero i te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa... (Wahine, 38)

Kāo, e kore au e whakamā ki te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa (Tane, 37)

Koinei pea te pae tawhiti e whāia nei e te hunga whakaora i te reo Māori, arā, kia whai kaha te reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Māori kei ngā wā, kei ngā wāhi e hiahia ana. Ahakoa ia e kīia ana me kōrero 'i ngā wā katoa,' e kore e tae ki te wā e rumakihia ana te tangata ki te reo rua Māori anake. Ko tā tātou kē e whai anai, kia taunga ki ngā reo e rua, ki te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori. Koinei pea te whakamārama ake i te hunga kua tae nei ki te wā e tau ana te wairua ki ngā reo e rua, arā, kua reo rua rawa.

Kua whakatau ētahi kia kōrero Māori ētahi ki ngā kaimahi katoa:

He māmā noa iho māku ki te kōrero i tō tātou reo rangatira, i roto ngā toa o ngā Hainamana, Pākehā, ngā wāhi katoa (Wahine, 64)

Kōrero i ngā toa Hainamana - pai ki a rātou ki te whakahoki i roto i te reo. Kei te whakamahi au i tōku reo rangatira i ngā wā katoa (Wahine, 64)

E āta mōhio ana kei hea ngā toa e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki reira, e rata ana te kaimahi ki te reo Māori:

Toa penehīni e mōhio ana ētahi o ngā kaimahi ki te reo, ahakoa iti (Wahine, 64)

Butter chicken shop in [tāone] as they like to kōrero Māori (Wahine, 34)

... [The] shopkeeper is cool because he would ask if he is not sure and try to pronounce back (Wahine, 54)

Kei ēnei toa nei, kua whai wāhi mai te reo Māori a tēnei hunga. He iti ngā kōrero pēnei, ka mutu, nā te wahine kotahi (64 tana pakeke) te hawhe o ngā kōrero pēnei i puta mai i ngā kōrero katoa a te reo rua. Ka tika rā te kī ko te tokoiti pēnei, e whai wāhi atu ana ki te toa hokohoko reo Māori. Heoi anō, ehara i te mea he iti te mana o tēnei tūāhuatanga, he iti nō ngā wāhi pēnei.

Me he Māori te kaihokohoko

Waihoki, mēnā he Māori te kaimahi i te toa, kua whai wāhi mai te reo Māori ki roto i taua toa. Ahakoa ehara pea taua kaimahi i te tangata kōrero Māori, ka kōrero Māori nā te mea he Māori tōna āhua:

Ngā toa e haere ana au, ā, he Māori te kaimahi kei mua i a au (Tāne, 71)

Yes if I think any of the shopkeepers are Māori (Wahine, 40)

Mēnā he Māori ka kōrero engari torutoru ana ngā kaihoko Māori (Tāne, 54)

He Pākehā ngā kaimahi i roto i ngā toa. Pēnā he Māori, kua kōrero atu au i te reo Māori.

Pēnā ka mārāma i aku kōrero, pai rawa tērā (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke)

Shops I think it's a Māori owner (Wahine, 24)

In any store that has a Māori shopkeeper (Tāne, 28)

Nā reira, ehara i te mea he tino kaikōrero Māori ēnei tāngata, engari nā runga i te whakapae he Māori ia, kua kōrero Māori atu. Hei kawē pea i te ahurea Māori, hei mihi atu ki te tuakiri Māori, kua tīkina atu te reo Māori hei reo kawē i ngā kōrero – ahakoa ehara pea te reo Māori i te reo mō te hāpori whānui, mō te toa hokohoko.

Ahakoa te pai o te kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui nei, he āwangawanga kei roto i te whakapae i te tuakiri o te tangata. E ai ki Te Huia (2013, 94), “Mō te Māori he Māori rawa te āhua o te kiri, he nui ake te whakaaro atu he mōhio ia ki tōna ahurea, ki tōna reo hei hoa mō tōna kiri.”²¹⁴ Mō te kōwhiri i te reo Māori, he pai noa iho me he reo rua Māori te kaihokohoko. Engari rā, mēnā kāore anō kia ako i te reo, kei reira anō te whakamā, he pōhēhē nō te kaikōrero rā he kōrero Māori ia.

Otirā, mēnā he mōhio rawa te tangata ki te kaimahi, ā, e mōhiotia ana he kōrero Māori taua kaimahi, kua kōrero Māori:

Ngā toa Māori. Mēnā kei te mohio i ahau te tangata i kōrerotia i te reo ka kōrero atu i ahau ki a ia (Wahine, 38)

²¹⁴ “For Māori who were physically Māori-looking there was more of an expectation that they had knowledge of their culture and language to accompany their physical exterior” (Te Huia 2013, 94).

New world (my aunty works there) / Post shop (my cousin speaks te reo) / Food Court (my aunty works there) (Wahine, 46)

Arā, ko te mōhio tonu ki taua tangata te take e huri ai te reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Māori i ēnei wāhi. Kei runga ake nei te kite ake kāore te reo rua Māori e tino hiahia kōrero ki te tauhou. Me he mōhio ia ki te tangata, he māmā ake kia kōrero i te reo Māori.

Hei whai atu i tēnei, tērā tētahi ka kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa, pēnei i ēnei i runga ake nei:

Kōrero Māori tonu ehara nōku te hē mehemea kāre a ia/rātau e mārama...

(kāore i tohu mai te iratanga, te pakeke)

Ka kōrero Māori tonu, hei aha māku, mā taku pāpā, aku tēina, tōku tuahine, ōku hoa

Pane[kiretanga]/ kura reo, aku tamariki, aku kaiako

(kāore i tohu mai te iratanga, te pakeke)

Kotahi tēnei tangata e mea nei kāore he aha ki a ia mēnā kāore he reo Māori o te kaiwhakarongo. Kua eke anō tēnei tangata (me ngā ope tangata e kōrero mai nei ia) ki te wā e tau ana pea ngā reo e rua i roto i a ia, kāore he whai whakaaro ki ngā reo e mōhioitia ana e te kaiwhakarongo. Ka tika pea te kī ehara tēnei i te whakawhiti kōrero. Kāore pea he whakawhitiwhiti i waenganui i te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. Me te pātai ake anō mēnā rānei he hua kei roto i te whakamātau kia kōrero pēnei ki te tangata. Ko tētahi taha e mea ana he pai te whakatairanga i te reo Māori. Manohi anō, ka whakamā pea te kaiwhakarongo i te korenga ōna e mārama ki ngā kōrero. Me tūpato ki tēnei tūāhuatanga kei whakaarohia te kaikōrero he whakahīhī. Ka rua, ko te tikanga o te whakawhiti kōrero, ko te tuku i te whakaaro kia mārama i tētahi atu. Ehara tēnei i te whakatakoto kōrero mō te mārama te take. Ko te whakapae, ko te hiahia kē kia whakaatu i te tuakiri Māori te tikanga o tēnei tūāhuatanga. Me te pātai anō mēnā he whakahīhī pai nei tēnei, he whakahīhī kino rānei.

Heoi anō rā, ahakoa mēnā he wairua pai, he wairua kino rānei kei roto i te whakaaro kia kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa, e tika ana, ko tēnei whakapono he tautoko nui i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. He akiaki nui kia kōrerotia te reo Māori. Ka mutu, he hāpai i te ora o te reo Māori.

6.2.2.2 Kia reo huna te reo Māori

Ki ētahi o te hunga reo rua Māori, he tino reo huna te reo Māori, e noho tapu ana ki te reo rua Māori kia kore ai e mārama ana kōrero ki te hunga kāore e kōrero Māori ana:

‘... ki te tāone hoki ki te taha o aku hoa [ka kōrero Māori] kia kua ētahi atu e mārama’ (Wahine, 19); ‘Ahakoa te toa, ka whakamahi / kōrero Māori au mēnā he kōrero huna, mēnā kāore au e pīrangī tētahi te mōhio ki aku kōrero’ (Wahine, 19). He pai te reo huna nei e noho tapu ai te kōrero whakahē i te nui o te utu: ‘Ngā toa. Mēnā ka whakaaro ahau “nui te utu” he aha rānei, ka kōrero au i roto i te reo ki aku hoa / whānau rānei’ (Wahine, 32). He pai tēnei reo huna ki te reo rua Māori: ‘Pai ki a au te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa. He pai ki a au nā te mea kore tētahi atu e mōhio ana ki ō kōrero’ (Wahine, 22). Ka mutu, he paku whanaungatanga pea kei roto i te mōhio ki tētahi reo huna: ‘... Whenever me & my kids are out I speak Māori to them always, mainly so people don't know what I'm saying...’ (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke). Kāti, ahakoa pēhea te kawa mai a ētahi kāore e kōrero Māori ana, he taonga te reo Māori ki te reo rua Māori, e noho tapu ai ngā kōrero i tētahi atu kāore e kōrero Māori ana.

Ahakoa he hāpai te reo huna i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, kei reira anō te pātai mēnā rānei he āhuatanga mōrearea mō te reo rua Māori. E ai ki a Poutū (2015, 326), i te rongohanga o te reo Māori kua pōhēhētia e ētahi i te hāpori e kōrerotia ana rātou, he “ngau tuarā” te mahi, ā, kua tiro kawa atu ki te taiohi kōrero Māori. Ahakoa pea ehara i te ngau tuarā i te nuinga o te wā, ko ēnei kōrero i runga ake nei e whakaatu mai ana i tērā āhuatanga. Mēnā he tino ngau tuarā te mahi, me tūpato kei whiua mai he kōrero whakahē ki tana ngau tuarā, kei tohea tana kōrero Māori i te hāpori. Ehara tēnei i te kī kia kua e kōrero Māori i reira, kia kua hoki te reo Māori hei reo huna. Heoi anō, me āhua tūpato tonu ki te āhua o ērā kōrero, me te wairua kei roto e hiahiatia ai te reo Māori hei reo huna.

6.2.3.4 He whakarāpopoto

Ka oti i konei te wānanga i ērā āhuatanga tautoko i te reo Māori e pupū ake ana i roto i te tangata. Ko te tino kaupapa pea o roto i ēnei kōrero, ko te whakatau a te tangata kia kōrero Māori, me te pūmau ki tērā whakaaro. Manohi anō, kei ētahi wā kua tīkina atu te reo Māori hei reo hunga mō te tangata, kia noho tapu ai āna kōrero. Tēnei anō tētahi āhuatanga e puta ake ana i te tangata, i runga i tōna hiahia kia noho hunga te kōrero, ngā kaupapa e kōrerotia ana e ia. Ahakoa pea ehara i te mahi tino papai, he tautoko tonu i te kōrero Māori.

6.2.2 Ngā āhuatanga tautoko ka puta i a tangata kē

I tua atu i ēnei kōrero mō te kaikōrero ake, ko ērā āhuatanga ka puta i a tangata kē, ehara pea i te kaikōrero, i te kaiwhakarongo. Kotahi anake te kōrero pēnei a te reo rua Māori, ko te whakawhāiti i tōna hapori ki te hapori kōrero Māori.

6.2.2.1 Te whakawhāiti i te hapori

Mō te hunga kāore e hiahia kōrero Pākehā ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui, ka taea hoki pea te whakawhāiti i te hapori e noho ana rātou ki ngā wāhi kōrero Māori, kia whai wāhi mai te reo Māori, e kore ai rātou e huri ki te reo Pākehā:

Most of this community we have surrounded ourselves with are also members of Kōhanga, Kura, Wharekura etc (Wahine, 40)

I roto i ōku haerenga i waho o te whare ka tirohia e au ngā tāngata e mōhio ana au e kōrero ana i tō tāua reo (Tāne, 62)

Most people I am associated with speak fluent Māori in my community (Wahine, 26)

Mā te pēnei kua āhei ki te kōrero Māori i runga i te mōhio e noho matua ana te reo Māori ki ēnei wāhi nei. Ahakoa kāore te reo rua Māori e tino hiahia kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatanui, mā te whakawhāiti i te hapori whānui e haere ana ia, kua āhua ngāwari ake te tiki atu i te reo Māori i tōna anō hapori.

Ko te pai o te whakawhāiti i te hapori ki te wāhi kōrero Māori, he māmā ake pea kia tō i te reo Māori ki waho o te wāhi ako, o te whare ki wāhi kē. He hua nei kei roto i tēnei tūāhuatanga mēnā he whakawhānui i ngā horopaki e kōrerotia ana te reo Māori (ahakoa ia he whakawhāiti tonu i te hapori ki te hapori kōrero Māori). He mana tō tēnei momo whakaaro ki te ao rangahau. Ko tā Bauer (2008, 67) e kī nei, me kimi i ērā hapori kaha te kōrero Māori, me te āta poipoi i ērā hapori kia ora rawa atu ai te reo Māori i aua hapori. Heoi anō, mēnā he whakawhāiti rawa atu i te iwi kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi ruarua noa iho, he rāhui pea i te reo Māori ki ētahi wāhi ruarua noa iho, he aukati i te āhei kia whānui tōna kōrerotia ki te huhua o ngā horopaki kei reira te reo Pākehā e kōrerotia ana.

6.2.4 Ngā āhuatanga ka puta i te kaiwhakarongo

Ka tae ki te kārangatanga tuatoru, ko ngā āhuatanga ka puta i te kaiwhakarongo. Ko ngā kaiwhakarongo ēnei e tautoko ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Arā ētahi tangata tino pai hei hoa kōrero mō te reo rua Māori, ka mutu ko te tamariki, ko te mokopuna anō hoki.

6.2.4.1 He tangata pai hei hoa kōrero Māori

Tērā ētahi tino tangata, ko rātou te hunga e tino pai ana ki te reo rua Māori hei hoa kōrero. Kei te taha o ēnei tāngata, kua mauri tau, kua kore he whakamā. Ko ngā hoa, ko ngā hoa mahi, ko ngā tamariki anō hoki ērā:

Āku hoa mahi, whānau me aku hoa - kei te mōhio au ki a rātou - karekau he whakamā (Wahine, 37)

Kāhore mātou i te whakamā i ō mātou hoa (Wahine, 59)

Āe, ki mua i tōku kuia me ōku hoa mahi nā te mea e kore au e whakamā (Wahine, 25)

Āe aku hoa mahi, i mōhio ratou ki ahau. I te taha o ngā tamariki nā te mea mēnā kei te hē ētahi o aku rerenga kōrero, kāhore rātou e whakaiti. Kāhore au e whakamā (Wahine; kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke)

My kids - children - we are learning together and I don't feel whakamā (Wahine, 27)

My own kuia, kaumātua, they make me feel more at ease (Wahine, 49)

Ka mutu, he nui te hunga e pai ana te kōrero ki ngā pākeke, ki ngā kaumātua: '*pai ana au ki te kōrero i taha a ngā kaumātua, kui*' (Wahine, 32); '*āe, e pai ake ki te kōrero ki ngā tāngata o taku reanga, ko ngā [mea] pakeke ake i ahau pērā i ngā kaumātua / kuia*' (Wahine, 57). Ki ētahi, he pai te kōrero ki ngā kaumātua he mōhio nō rātou ki ngā tikanga, '*... pai kē ki te kōrero atu ki ngā pākeke, nā te mea kei a rātou ngā tikanga tūturu*' (Wahine, 29). Ko te hunga kaumātua anō tētahi hunga ngākau māhaki, ngākau ngāwari, e tautoko ana i te reo rua Māori ki te whakatakoto kōrero Māori me te kore hoki e whakahāwea i te reo rua ina hē ana kupu:

... Ngā pākeke. Mehemea ka hē te whakatakoto i ō kōrero mā rātou e whakatikatika awau (kāore i tohu mai i te iratanga, 60)

The kuia / kaumātua, whānau because if I am wrong they correct me without making me feel useless (Wahine, 24)

I like being around koroua and kuia as they put me at ease... (Tāne, 48)

Āe! Ko ngā kuia, kaumātua i te mea ki ahau nei ki te hē koe ka taea e rātou ki te āwhina ki te whakamārama i āu kōrero (Tāne, 22)

Some of our kuia as they are ngāwari to talk to - and they get the 'gist' of what I'm trying to say (Wahine, 32)

Ko te hunga matatau nei anō te hunga pai ki ētahi: '*Pai ake ki te kōrero ki te hunga matatau, mōhio ki ngā kōrero o te ao Māori...*' (Wahine, 56); '*No I like speaking te reo all the time with anyone especially those who are matatau, as they can correct me if I say a wrong kupu, sentences etc*' (Wahine, 49). Ki tēnei hunga nei, he āwhina kē te tangata matatau, ko ia te kaiwhakatika i te reo o te tangata, hei whakapakari i ōna pūkenga reo Māori.

Kua oti kē i te ūpoko tuarima te whakaatu mai i te hunga e pai ana hei hoa kōrero Māori – ko ngā whanaunga, ngā hoa ako me ngā kaiako ngā tāngata pai hei hoa kōrero mō te tauira. Mō te hunga i uia e Te Kura Roa, ko te whānau, ko ngā hoa mahi, ko ngā mea matatau me ngā kaumātua te tino tangata. He tautoko anō ēnei kōrero ko ēnei te hunga e pai ana hei hoa kōrero. Me te whakamārama ake anō i konei ko te take e pai ana ēnei tāngata, nā te mea kāore he whakamā, kāore he whakaiti, he ngākau māhaki, he ngāwari. Otirā, he āwhina anō i a rātou kia pakari ai ō rātou reo Māori. He tautoko ēnei momo i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, he kaiwhakarongo pai e tau ai te wairua o te kaikōrero.

Te mokopuna

Ko te noho mai a te mokopuna tētahi āhuetanga e kōrero Māori ai te tangata. Ka puta pea tēnei tikanga kōwhiri reo i ngā kōhanga, kia “matua rautia” ngā tamariki a te kōhanga ki te reo Māori (Milroy 2014). Ko te kitenga ake a Poutu (2015, 286-289), ko te whai kia kōrero Māori ki ngā pēpi. He whai tēnei i te tikanga nui o te whakaora i te reo Māori, arā, ko te tuku i taua reo ki ngā reanga o muri mai (Chrisp 1997b, 2005). Nā reira, ka noho ko te mokopuna hei kaitō i te tangata kia kōrero Māori: *‘The person who does speak te reo mainly kōrero to the tamariki or pepe at home’ (Wahine, 42); ‘I kōrero au ki aku tamariki i te kāinga’ (Wahine, 48)*. Ka mutu, e mārama ana kāore pea e tino kōrerotia te reo Māori ā, tau noa mai te mokopuna ki mua i te aroaro:

Ko māua anake ko taku hoa rangatira kei tō māua kāinga. Engari ka puta ake ngā mokopuna ka whāngaitia ki te reo (Tāne, 71)

Yes if the mokopuna is present and usually only to him, but we speak English mostly outside of home and other Māori situations (Wahine, 62)

Kua kitea anō e tētahi ko te pakeke tonu te mea e mau tonu ana ki te reo Māori, *‘... I think that we adults are so used to speaking English outside of the home that we continue to do so but as soon as any of our mokopuna are present (especially the younger ones) we change to te reo’ (Wahine, 62)*.

Ka mau tonu tēnei tikanga ahakoa haere ki hea. Ahakoa te kawa pea o te hapori ki te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ka haere tonu mēnā he tamaiti kei te taha o te kaikōrero:

Ngā toa katoa mēnā e kōrero ana ahau ki tōku whānau, taku tamaiti hoki (Wahine, 43)

... Ās long as my tamariki are with me, they know the take. Kōrero te reo i ngā wā katoa, wāhi katoa ahakoa te aha! (Wahine, 21)

... [Ka] kōrero ki ōku tamariki/ mokopuna mēnā kei te tāone mātou, hei tauira mā rātou
(Wahine, 46)

He ture kei roto i tōku ake whānau me kōrero Māori katoa mātou ki ā mātou mokopuna
(Wahine, 59)

Sometimes in shopping malls but only to the children (Wahine, 22)

... In shops I try speak basic Māori to son, like “kia tūpato” and so on (Wahine, 31)

... Tino pai ki te kōrero i roto i te reo ina kāore aku tamariki i te whakarongo... (Wahine, 33)

... Pai au ki te kōrero tonu ki ōku tama i ngā toa (Tāne, kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke)

Ā kāti, he mana nui te tamaiti i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua, he nui ake tōna mana i tērā o te hunga e whakaiti ana i te reo rua Māori mōna i kōrero Māori.

E mārama āna, ko te tamaiti te ngako o te whakaora reo. Ki tā te taniwha nui o te whakaora reo, a Joshua Fishman (1991, 93) e kī nei, ora mai ana tētahi reo i ngā whakatipuranga e toru, tērā ka kīia he reo ora. Nā reira te mana nui o te tamaiti i roto i te whakaora reo mai i te kaumātua ki te matua, mai i te matua ki te mokopuna, hei whakatutuki i tērā kōrero āna. He pērā anō te whakapono mō te whakaora i te reo Māori, me whāngai i te tamaiti ki taua reo, mātua nei (Muller 2016, 14). Nā whai anō te kaha hiahia kia kōrero Māori ki te mokopuna, ki te tamaiti, i runga i te whakapono mōna te reo e whakatō ki ana tamariki, mā āna tamariki anō ki ā rātou tamariki, hei reira kua kīia he reo ora. Me te pai hoki o te kōkiri i tēnei kaupapa. Ko te mate kē ia, me he kōrero Māori ki te tamaiti anake, ka rongopē te tamaiti i te autaiā o te reo e kōrerotia ana mōna anake. Tā te tamaiti, he whai kia rite ki ērā atu tāngata kei tana taha. Mēnā he reo kōrerotia ki a ia anake, ka whakamā pea i taua reo, ka kore e kōrerotia.

Otirā, mēnā kāore ngā mātua e kōrero ana ki a rātou anō, kāore pea e roa ka parea ki rāhaki te reo Māori e te tamaiti, i runga i tana hiahia kia rite anō ki ōna mātua. Ko te kōrero anake ki te tamaiti, he huarahi ahutahi hei tuku i te reo. Taku whakapae nei, ehara tēnei i te tuku reo e kōrero nei a Fishman. E tika āna me tāutuutu, me kōrerotia mai i tētahi reanga, ki tētahi reanga, i waenganui anō hoki i aua reanga. Ehara tēnei i te takahi i ngā mātua, he whakatakē i te āhua o tā rātou whakatipu tamariki kōrero Māori. Heoi, e mārama āna i ngā kōrero i runga ake nei kei reira anō ētahi māharahara mō te taha ki te whakatipu tamariki ki te reo Māori, he māharahara me mātua whakatika ina whakapono tātou me toru ngā reanga kōrero Māori, e ora ai te reo Māori.

6.2.4.2 He whakarāpopoto

Koinei te wānanga ake i ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ka puta ake i te noho mai a te kaiwhakarongo. Ko te āhua nei, ko te pai o te kaiwhakarongo – tana ngākau māhaki, tana tautoko i te reo rua – tētahi kaupapa nui e whakaarohia ai ia he kaiwhakarongo pai, he hoa pai hei hoa kōrero Māori. Koirā e noho ana ko te mokopuna hei hoa tino pai i roto i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori.

Otirā, hei whakatepe ake i te wāhanga ki ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te kōrero Māori. He nui ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, he iti iho ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te kōrero Māori. He kitenga nui tēnei mō te rangahau i tētahi mahere kōwhiringa reo mō te reo rua Māori. He nui ake ngā tūāhua e pēhi ana i te reo Māori, tērā i ērā e tautoko ana i tōna kōrerotia. E rahi ake ai te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, me mātua whai rautaki hei whakanui, hei whakakaha i ngā āhuatanga ruarua nei e tautoko ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Me whai rautaki hoki e ngaro ai ērā āhuatanga e maha e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

Kia whakatēpuhia ēnei āhuatanga tautoko nei ki te rārangi 6.2:

Rārangi 6.2. Ngā āhuatanga hāpai i te kōrero Māori.

	Nā te kaikōrero	Nā tangata kē	Nā te kaiwhakarongo
Ngā āhuatanga hāpai i te kōrero Māori	Te pūmau ki te whakaaro me kōrero Māori	Te whakawhāiti i te hāpori ki te hāpori kōrero Māori	Me he tangata pai hei hoa kōrero Māori
	Kia reo huna te reo Māori		

Kāti, koinei noa ngā āhuatanga tautoko i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. He ruarua noa iho ngā āhuatanga tautoko nei, e whakaatu ana i te ruarua o ngā tūāhua e tautoko ana i te kōrero Māori. Koinei te kite ake i te take he iti tā tātou kōrero Māori.

Kia whakatauritea ake ngā āhuatanga tautoko nei, ki ērā āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te kōrero Māori. Mā te whakataurite, i ngā āhuatanga pēnei ka kitea mai me he tauaro tētahi āhuatanga ki tētahi (rārangi 6.3, kei raro iho nei):

Rārangi 6.3. Te whakataurite i ngā āhuatanga tāmi, hāpai i te kōrero Māori.

	Nā te kaikōrero	Nā tangata kē	Nā te kaiwhakarongo
Ngā āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori	Te matatau	Kāore he tangata kōrero Māori	Te whakamā
	Te whakamā Te patua i te kura mō te kōrero Māori		Te whai whakaaro ki te kaiwhakarongo He reo Pākehā te reo o te tokorua hoa rangatira
Ngā āhuatanga hāpai i te kōrero Māori	Te pūmau ki te whakaaro me kōrero Māori	Te whakawhāiti i te hāpori ki te hāpori kōrero Māori	Me he tangata pai hei hoa kōrero Māori
	Kia reo huna te reo Māori		

Kei te karangatanga o te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo, kāore pea he āhuatanga tauaro. Mēnā he āhuatanga tāmi e noho tauaro ana ki te āhuatanga hāpai, kua kīia mā te āta aro atu ki te tauaro hāpai nei i te wā e kōwhiri reo ana, kua patua tōna tauaro tāmi. Ki te patua rawatia, kua nui ake te kōrero Māori. Manohi anō, me he āta aro atu ki te tauaro tāmi, kua patua i reira tōna tauaro hāpai. I reira kua uaua ake te kōrero Māori. Kāore he āhuatanga tauaro nei i ēnei karangatanga. Nā reira, kāore he āhuatanga mārama ana te kitea, māna hei kaupare atu, hei tautoko atu rānei i te kōrero Māori.

Kei te karangatanga o waenganui ia, kei ngā āhuatanga nā tangata kē, e whakapono ana ahau he tauaro ērā. He tāmi te noho me te kore o tētahi atu e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori. He tautoko mēnā e whāiti ana te hāpori ki te hāpori kōrero Māori. Mēnā kāore he tangata kōrero Māori i roto i te horopaki e noho rā te reo rua Māori, kua kore e kōwhiria te reo Māori. Manohi anō, ki te āta whakaritea kia reo Māori te horopaki, i reira kua rere te reo Māori. He tauaro ēnei. Nā reira, e rere ai te reo Māori a te kaikōrero, me whakawhāiti i tōna hāpori ki te hāpori kōrero Māori, ko reira te wāhi tino māmā ai te kōrero Māori.

Heoi anō, kia maumahara anō ahakoa te pai o te whai hāpori whāiti nei kia kōrero Māori, he iti noa te wā ka noho te reo rua Māori i te hāpori pēnei. Ka puta atu ana i ēnei wāhi, kua pēhia pea e te tauaro tāmi nei, o te korenga o ētahi atu e kōrero Māori. Ahakoa anō te pai o te hāpori whāiti nei, e kore te tangata e noho roa i ēnei horopaki i tēnei whenua. Kāore e ora te reo Māori i ēnei momo whakarite. Me whai wāhi atu te reo Māori ki ngā wāhi huhua e haere ana te tangata, e tino piki ai tōna kōrerotia. Nā

reira, ahakoa he tauaro ēnei āhuatanga, ahakoa te pai o te whai wāhi kōrero Māori anake, ehara i te mea ka tino ora te reo Māori i ēnei tū whakarite.

6.3 He whakakapi

Kua oti i tēnei ūpoko te wāwāhi i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori, e pā ana ki tā rātou kōwhiri reo. Kua wānangahia ērā āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, me ērā e tautoko ana i tōna kōrerotia. Kua mārama mai he manomano kē ngā āhuatanga e pā atu ana ki te reo rua Māori, i a ia e kōwhiri ana i tōna reo. Ēnei tūāhuatanga katoa he mea tautoko, tāmi rānei i te kōrerotia o tētahi reo. Kua wehea ēnei tūāhuatanga ki ngā rōpū e toru i runga i te pūtake ake i te kaikōrero, i te kaiwhakarongo, i tētahi atu tangata rānei. Kua whakatauritehia kia kitea ai kāore he tauaro o te nuinga o ngā āhuatanga nei. Me he tauaro, kua māmā noa te patu i ngā āhuatanga tāmi, mā te whakanui, te whakakaha i ngā āhuatanga hāpai, kua mutu pea i reira te mahere. Heoi, kāore e tino pēnei ana, nā reira te mana nui o te mahere e hangaia ana ā muri ake nei.

Kāti rā, nā runga i ēnei kōrero kua mutu te whiriwhiri i ngā whenu o te kākahu reo Māori. Kua rite ki te hanga rawa i tō tātou kākahu, kei te ūpoko o muri ake nei. Arā, ko te hanga i tētahi mahere e whakamārama ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, e whakakapi ana i ēnei wheako kōwhiri reo kua horahia i runga ake nei, he whakapae mahere e taea ai ēnei āhuatanga tāmi nei te patua, ngā āhuatanga hāpai hoki te whakanuia.

ŪPOKO 7: Ko te whatu - te hanga i te mahere

7.0 He whakataki

When the opportunity arises to speak, te reo is my preferred language of choice to begin with. The situation however does determine the content and length of my kōrero... (Wahine, 50).

Ko tēnei kōrero i runga ake nei te whakarāpopoto ake i te āhua e kōwhiria ai e te reo rua tōna reo kōrero. Arā, he hiahia ōna mō te whakawhitinga kōrero (“preferred language”). Heoi anō, ā tōna wā ka tukia ērā hiahia ōna e ngā hiahia o tētahi atu, ā, ka huri pea te reo. Kei reira anō te kōrero i puta mai i a Poutū (2015, 332) e mea nei, “He ōrite - he anahera reo Māori, he anahera reo Pākehā... ka amuamu rāua i roto i tō ūpoko.” Koinei te tukituki, te tohe o ngā kōwhiringa reo o te reo rua Māori, o te hiahia kia kōrero i tētahi reo. Ko ngā kōrero kei ngā ūpoko o mua ake nei, he whakatakoto i ngā tauranga, i ngā kōrero a te reo rua e whakaatu mai ana i te tuinga o ngā anahera nei.

Ko te whakamahere i ēnei hiahia te tūāpapa o te ūpoko e whai ake nei. Ko tēnei ūpoko, ko te hanga i te mahere kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori, arā, ko te whatu rawa i te kākahu reo Māori. Ki konei hangaia ai tētahi mahere e whakapaetia ana māna e whakakapi ngā wheako huhua o te reo rua Māori mō tana kōwhiri reo, he ruku i te pātai matua tuawhā o te rangahau, **he aha tētahi mahere e whakakapi ana i ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?**

Hei whakatutuki i tēnei pātai, ka wānangahia ngā kaupapa whakaaro e hangaia ai te mahere kōwhiringa reo rua Māori e whāia nei i tēnei tuingaroa. Ko te tūāpapa o te mahere kōwhiri reo nei, ko te mahere a Higgins rāua ko Rewi (2014), e kīia nei ko te KoPA. Ka kitea i konei he tino āhuatanga e ‘neke whakatemataui’ ai te tangata ki te reo Māori, e ‘neke whakatemauī’ ai rānei ia ki te reo Pākehā. Ko ngā āhuatanga neke whakatemataui nei ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te kōrero Māori. Ki te neke whakatemauī ia, he āhuatanga tāmi i te kōrero Māori.

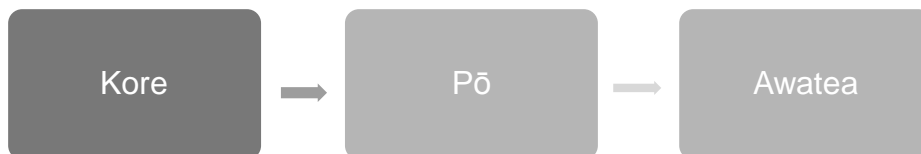
He āhuatanga atu anō kei muri, e neke whakatemauī ai, e neke whakatekatau ai te reo rua Māori, i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana. Hei ārahi i te ruku i ēnei āhuatanga nei, ko tā Herman (1961) mahere, e whakamārama ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo o te manene. Ko

te ngako o tana mahere, ko ngā aronga e toru o te kōwhiri reo: te aro whakaroto, te aro whānui me te aro whakamua. E mea ana a Herman kei tēnā aronga te whakamatua i ngā hiahia ake o te tangata kia kōwhiri i te reo pai ki a ia. Me he aro whakaroto, ko ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero e whakamatuahia ana (kia kīia ai e ahau he aro whakaroto tērā). Me he aro whānui, he whakamatua tērā i ngā hiahia o te hapori me te kōwhiri i te reo pai ki te hunga tūmatanui nei. Ko te aro whakamua ia, he whakamatua i ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo kei mua i te aroaro o te kaikōrero, me te tiki atu i te reo pai ki a ia. Ki konei oti ai te hanga i te mahere kōwhiri reo, te whatu anō hoki i tō tātou kākahu reo Māori.

Ka tae ki te mutunga o tēnei ūpoko kua mārama rawa mai ngā āhuatanga o ngā āhuatanga o ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori.

7.1 KoPA - Ko te hua o te reo Māori

Hei whakamārama i te hua o te reo Māori ki Aotearoa, ka whakaputaina te kaupapa whakaaro nei e kīia nei ko te KoPA (Higgins & Rewi 2014). He wānanga tēnei i te hua o te reo Māori ki te tangata i tētahi horopaki, i tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero. E toru ngā tūranga matua: te Kore (Ko), te Pō (P) me te Awatea (A) mahere 7.1, kei raro iho nei):



Mahere 7.1. Te mahere o KoPA (Higgins & Rewi 2014, 23).

Ka wānanga i ēnei tūranga e toru ki raro iho nei.

7.1.1 KoPA: Te Kore

Ko te Kore te wāhi kāore he hua o te reo Māori ki reira. Koinei te hunga kāore e whakamātau ana kia whakapakarihia ō rātou reo, kāore e whakamahi ana i te reo e mōhiotia ana e rātou. Koinei anō te hunga kāore anō kia aro mai ki te reo Māori, kāore anō kia tahuri mai ki te ako, ki te tautoko rānei i ētahi atu kia ako i te reo Māori. Nā konei te kī kei te noho rātou i te Kore, i te wāhi kāore anō kia mārama mai te hua o tō tātou reo Māori ki a rātou. Engari ia, pēnei i te orokohanga mai o te ao e noho nei tātou, kei roto i te pōuri te pitomata kia puta ki te Ao Mārama. Koinei anō ko te tīmata

ki te ako i te reo Māori, ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori e moe ana i roto i te tangata. E kīia ana tēnei he neke whakatekatau kia puta atu ki te Pō.

7.1.2 KoPA: Te Pō

Ko te Pō te wāhanga e neke whakatekatau ai te tangata mai i te Kore, arā, kua tahuri mai pea ki te ako i te reo, kua tautoko rānei i ētahi atu kia ako i te reo. Kua mōhiotia he hua tō te reo Māori, kua mutu rānei te aukati atu i te reo Māori ānō nei kāore ōna hua. Kei pōhēhētia he neke iti te neke whakatekatau ki te Pō, he nui kē. He nui nā te mea koinei te wāhanga e paku rata mai ai ngā waiaro ki te reo Māori, e patua ai ngā waiaro kawa ki te reo kia ngaro. Kāore pea i te kaha whakamahia te reo Māori i te Pō. Heoi, kei konei te āheinga, te hiahia, te hīkaka ki te ako. Heoi anō tā te tangata he raka i ngā pona kia pērā ki a Tāne ka whakatika, kia pātata atu ki taua rama e hinātore mai rā. Ā, ki te whāia tonutia te ara ki te reo Māori ka neke whakatekatau anō ki te Awatea, ki te Ao Mārama mō tō tātou reo.

7.1.3 KoPA: Te Awatea

Kia puta ki te Awatea, hei reira e kitea ana te tino hua o te reo Māori. Ki te neke whakatekatau te hunga kōrero Māori katoa ki tēnei wāhanga ka kīia kua māori anō te reo Māori, arā, kua ora. Nā reira, ko te whāinga nui mō te whakaora i te reo Māori, ko te akiaki tonu i te hunga kōrero kia neke whakatekatau ki tēnei wāhanga.

Ka tae ana ki te Awatea, ehara i te mea ko te hunga kōrero Māori anake tēnei. Koinei te hunga e ora ana ngā reo e rua ki roto i te tangata, e māori ana te reo ruatanga i roto i a rātou. Nā reira, ko te Awatea tonu e whāia ana e tātou, i roto i tō tātou reo ruatanga.

7.1.4 KoPA: Te neke whakatemauī, whakatekatau

E kīia ana ngā take e aukati ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori he āhukatanga e 'neke whakatemauī' ai te reo rua Māori i te reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā. Arā, he āhukatanga e neke whakatemauī ai te tangata mai i te Awatea ki te Pō, mai i te Pō rānei ki te Kore. Manohi anō, ko ngā kaupapa e akiaki ana i te kōrerotia o te reo, e kīia ana he āhukatanga e 'neke whakatekatau' ana ki te reo Māori. Arā, ki konei kua neke mai i te Kore ki te Pō, mai i te Pō rānei ki te Awatea.

Koinei te whakamārama ake i te KoPA, me tana whai wāhi mai ki te mahere kōwhiri reo.

7.2 Ngā kōwhiringa reo a te manene: tā Herman (1961) ariā²¹⁵

Ka huri i konei ki tā Herman kaupapa whakaaro, mā te hiahia e tohutohu mai te reo tika mō tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero. I wāwāhia e Herman kia toru ngā karangatanga matua o te kōwhiri reo i runga i te hiahia o tētahi e whai wāhi mai ana ki te kōwhiri reo. He mea whakamāori ēnei nāku: ko te aro whakaroto, te aro whānui, me te aro whakamua. Ka aro whakaroto ana te kaikōrero, kei te aro ki ōna ake hiahia me te kōwhiri reo i runga i ōna ake hiahia. Ka aro whānui ana te kaikōrero, kei te whakamatuahia ngā hiahia o te hapori whānui e noho rā ia, me te tiki atu i te reo e hiahia ana e rātou. Ka aro whakamua ana ia, kei te aro kē ki ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo, me te kōwhiri i te reo pai ki a ia. Ka mahue atu ōna ake hiahia, ngā hiahia anō o te hapori whānui. Ka hokia anō ēnei kaupapa ki raro nei, ka āta wānangahia, ka tōia mai anō he kōrero whakatauirā nā te reo rua Māori, hei tautoko i te mahere nei.

7.2.1 Te Aro Whakaroto



Whakaahua 7.1: Te Aro Whakaroto

He wā anō ka whakamatuahia ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero i a ia e kōwhiri ana i tōna reo (whakaahua 7.1). Ahakoa kei te whakawhiti kōrero rāua ko te kaiwhakarongo, kua aro whakaroto te kaikōrero ki roto tonu i a ia, me te kōwhiri i tōna reo i runga i ōna ake hiahia mō te whakawhiti kōrero o te tokorua. Kua mahue i a ia ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo, o te hapori whānui rānei. Kei te aro whakaroto, e toru ngā āhuatanga i kitea e Herman i aro pēnei ai te manene i āna kōwhiringa:

²¹⁵ Kia mōhiotia mai, i hangaia te kaupapa whakaaro a Herman i runga i te rangahau i ngā iwi manene kua nuku ki tētahi whenua kōrero Pākehā. Kei pōhēhētia ko tōna tōia mai ki tēnei kaupapa he whakapae kurī noa nāku he ōrite katoa ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori ki ā te manene, kāo. Ko tāna kē i konei, hei kōiwi mō te mahere. He mārama tāna i hāngai ai, e tika ana kia whakamahia, kia rawekehia ki tāku e hiahia nei mō te reo rua Māori.

1. Mēnā kei te wāhi tūmataiti te tangata, kāore i te horopaki tūmatanui,
2. Mēnā e mauri rere ana te reo rua i tōna horopaki,
3. Mēnā he kaupapa a te ngākau e kōrerotia ana, ehara i te kaupapa pāpaku noa.

Ki raro nei wetehia ai ēnei āhuatanga e toru.

7.2.1.1 Mēnā kei te wāhi tūmataiti te tangata, kāore i te horopaki tūmatanui

E ai ki a Herman (1961, 156), mēnā he tūmataiti te horopaki e noho ana te reo rua, kua wātea ia ki te kōwhiri i tōna reo i runga tonu i ōna hiahia. I ngā wāhi tūmataiti nei, kāore he here o te hāpori, o te kaiwhakarongo rānei i runga i a ia, arā, kei a ia te mana ki te kōwhiri reo. Kāore pea he wāhi tūmataiti nei i tua atu i te kāinga. Koirā te wāhi e tino kitea ai te aro whakaroto, he itiiti nō te pānga mai o āhuatanga kē atu. E ai ki a Hond (2013, 94):

... ko te reo me te ahurea o te kāinga kei raro tonu i te mana o te whānau, nā konei he māmā ake mā te kaiārahi o te whānau ērā āhuatanga e whakahaere. Kua āhei tētahi rōpū ki te raweke i ngā mana, i ngā waiaro ki te reo nunui mā te tāmi i tōna whakamahia. Ka huri i reira taua reo nunui hei reo moroiti, ko te reo moroiti hei reo nui i ngā horopaki e whakamahia ana ia.²¹⁶

Kei te tangata, kei te hunga nōna te whare ngā tikanga reo o taua whare, kāore he tino āhuatanga nō waho i te kāinga e aukati atu ana i te kōwhiringa reo e hiahia ana e ia.

7.2.1.2 Mēnā e mauri rere ana te manene i te horopaki e noho ana ia

Ki tā Herman (1961, 156), e kore e kōrerotia tētahi reo mēnā e mauri rere ana te tangata nā te āhua o te horopaki e noho ana ia. Ko te reo ruatanga me te hononga ki ngā rongō, ki ngā kare ā-roto he kaupapa kāore anō kia āta rangahaua (Pavlenko 2005, 35). Heoi, e ai ki a (Crystal 2006, 465), ko te reo he “tikanga whakatau i te mauri i te wā e mauri rere ana, e āwangawanga ana ngā whakaaro.”²¹⁷ Nā reira, e mārama ana ka tīkina atu e te tangata ko taua reo e mauri tau ana ki a ia hei tiaki i a ia, i tōna wairua, i te wā e rere ana te mauri. E whā ngā wā ka rere te mauri, ki tā Herman titiro:

- me he horopaki hou, whakamataku rānei
- mēnā kāore he tohu ā-tinana hei āwhina i te whakawhitinga
- ki te kaha rawa te kaha, te nenge, te ihiihi rānei o te manene

²¹⁶ “... both the language and culture of the home are directly under the control of families and, therefore more readily influenced by family leaders. A group is able to alter the dynamics of power and attitudes toward the dominant language by actively restricting its use. The dominant language then becomes a minority language and the threatened language becomes dominant in settings where language use is managed” (Hond 2013, 94).

²¹⁷ “a means of getting rid of our nervous energy when we are under stress” (Crystal 2006, 465).

- ki te whakaarohia me tika rawa te reo

Anei e whai ake nei te wānanga i ēnei wā rere ai te mauri.

Ko te kaupapa o te whakawhiti kōrero anō e akiaki ana i te kōwhiria o tētahi reo. Mēnā he horopaki hou, whakamataku rānei, kāore te tangata e kōrero i tētahi reo e rere ai tōna mauri. Otirā, ko te horopaki kāore he tohu ā-tinana hei whakamārama i te kōrero ki te tangata. He uaua te kōrero i tētahi reo mēnā kāore he mahi ā-ringa, he nekeneke tinana, he kōrero a te kanohi hei āwhina i te tangata kia mārama te kōrero ki a ia. Pēnei i te kōrero mā runga i te waea, ka whati pea i te tangata te mauri o te kōrero, he rere nō te mauri ki te kōrero ā-kupu anake.

Tērā ētahi wā ka pā mai he āhuatanga kare ā-roto nei, e kore ai te manene e whakamahi i te reo uaua ki a ki ia. Ka rongo pea i te ngenge, i te takeo, i te ihiihi ki tētahi kaupapa (Herman 1961, 157). Ka pāngia ana e ēnei tū rongo, ka huri ki te reo e mauri tau ai te kaikōrero hei āta whakakupu i tāna e rongo ana. Ka huri kē ki te reo e māmā ana ki a ia te whakaputa i ōna whakaaro i runga i te ohore, kia tika ai te kawē i te whakaaro e hihiko ana te ngākau ki te whakapuaki.

Otirā, mēnā he mea nui te taumata o tētahi reo ki te hāpori nōna taua reo, kāore e tere kōrerotia e te manene kei werohia tōna tapepe (Herman 1961, 157). Ka kaha werohia, i ōna wā. E ai ki a Dagsvold mā (2015, 4), kua "... whāia [e tētahi] kia ākona te reo Hāmi kia kōrero ai ia ki ōna kaumātua, engari i parea ki rāhaki he riri nō rāua ki a ia mōna i kōrero Hāmi ki a rāua."²¹⁸ Arā, kua mauri rere ia i runga i te mōhio ka whakawāngia te tika o te reo. Hei ēnei wā kua huri ki te reo e mātau ana ki a ia, kua wahangū rānei.

7.2.1.3 Mēnā he kaupapa tapu ki te ngākau e kōrerotia ana, ehara i te kaupapa ngāwari

Mēnā he kaupapa hōhonu e kōrerotia ana, he kaupapa whakaatu i te kare ā-roto o te kaikōrero, ka hiahia te tangata ki te reo e tino mātau ana ki a ia, e mōhio katoa ana ia ki ngā kupu, ki ngā kīanga o taua reo e tōtika ai te whakapuaki i ōna whakaaro. "Kāore mā te reo hou, reo tauhou e rere ai, e tāhūhū ai te whakakupu i te rongo o te tangata"²¹⁹

²¹⁸ "... [someone] tried to learn Sami to be able to speak with her grandparents, but gave up because they got angry with her for speaking Sami to them" (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 4).

²¹⁹ "a new, not completely familiar, language does not allow for the free and full expression of personality" (Herman 1961, 157).

(Herman 1961, 157). He ōrite anō te kitenga ake a Te Huia (2013, 35) me te reo Māori. Nā reira, i ēnei wā e kōrerotia ana te kaupapa e pātukituki ai, e hotuhotu ai te manawa, ka huri te manene ki te reo e tino mauri tau ai hei kōrerotanga māna, te reo kei a ia ngā kupu, ngā kīanga katoa hei kawē i ōna whakaaro.

Kua kite kētia tēnei āhuatanga i roto i ētahi atu whenua, me ētahi reo taketake. Ki tā Dagsvold mā (2015, 4), kāore e whakamahia e te hunga kōrero Hāmi²²⁰ taua reo mō ngā kōrero a te ngākau - ka huri kē ki te reo Nōwe,²²¹ te reo tūmatanui o te hāpori, hei kawē i aua kōrero. Ehara i te mea kāore he kupu mō aua āhuatanga i te reo Hāmi. Engari ia, kāore te tangata e mōhio ana ki aua kupu i tētahi o ōna reo:

Kei a mātou aua momo kupu. Engari ehara i te mea e kaha whakamahia ana ērā. Kāore anō au kia kōrero pērā, karekau [...] Taku whakapae kāore te iwi Hāmi e kaha whakapuaki i ngā rongō, i ngā raru o te tangata²²² (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 4).

Ka kitea i konei te korenga o tētahi reo e kōrerotia mēnā kāore taua reo e whakaarohia, e taea rānei, hei reo mō ngā kaupapa a te ngākau. Ka huri kē ki tētahi atu reo e mārama rawa ai aua rongō. He aro whakaroto tēnei, i runga i te hiahia o te kaikōrero kia tīkina atu te reo e mōhio pū ana ia mā taua reo e kawē tōtika ōna hiahia mō te whakawhitinga. Ā, me he kōrero a te ngākau te kaupapa, kāore e kore ko taua reo e pīrangī ana ia, ko te reo e taea ana e ia te whakakupu ake i aua rongō katoa, tōtika nei, kia mārama rawa.

7.2.3.4 *Whakarāpopoto: te aro whakaroto*

Koinei te aro whakaroto, arā, ka whakamatua te kaikōrero i ōna ake hiahia i te whakawhitinga. Ka mahue ake ngā hiahia o te hunga whakarongo, o te hāpori whānui rānei, kia noho ko ōna ake hiahia hei ārahi i te kōwhiri reo. Ko te wāhi tūmataiti tētahi wāhi e pēnei ana te reo rua manene. Ko te rere o te mauri anō e aro whakaroto ai te reo rua, ā, ka tīkina atu ko te reo e tau ana te mauri. Ka mutu, mēnā he kaupapa e pātata ana ki te ngākau e kōrerotia ana. E mārama rawa ai ōna whakaaro, ōna rongō, ka tīkina atu ko taua reo e whakaarohia ana e te kaikōrero māna e whakakupu aua rongō kia tika.

²²⁰ Sami

²²¹ Norwegian

²²² "... we do have that kind of word. But it's they're sort of not used, I don't think I've said that, ever, don't think so [...] I think Sami society doesn't talk much about feelings and problems" (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 4).

7.2.2 Te Aro Whānui



Whakaahua 7.2: Te Aro Whānui

Ko te aronga tuarua, ko te aro whānui (whakaahua 7.2). Kei ēnei wā nei, e whakamatuahia ana ngā hiahia o tangata kē, o te hapori whānui, i roto i ngā kōwhiringa. Kei te kōrero te kaikōrero ki te kaiwhakarongo, kāore i te kōrero ki te hapori whānui tōtika nei. E tāmia ana ōna hiahia me ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo, kia kōrerotia te reo e whakahaua ana e te hapori whānui. Ko ngā āhukatanga e toru i kitea ai e Herman (1961), e aro whānui ai te reo rua i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana, e pēnei ana:

1. Mēnā he tūmatanui te horopaki, ehara i te horopaki tūmataiti,
2. Mēnā he tohu te reo o tētahi iwi, o te mana rānei o tētahi iwi i te hapori,
3. Ina hiahia te kaikōrero kia hāngai tōna reo ki tētahi hapori, ki tētahi iwi rānei.

He mana nui te aro whānui i roto i te kōwhiri reo, “he tohu o te rataina o te iwi moroiti e te hapori whānui me te whai wāhi mai o tōna reo ki te hapori whānui”²²³ (Kuiper 2005, 340). Nā reira, ka whakamātāmuahia ana ēnei tūmomo whakaaro e te kaikōrero, kei te aro ki te hunga whānui kāore pea e whakawhiti kōrero ana, engari he mana nui tōna i roto i te kōwhiri reo. Anei te wānanga ake i ēnei tūāhua e toru.

7.2.2.1 Mēnā he tūmatanui te horopaki, ehara i te horopaki tūmataiti

I whakamatuahia e te manene ōna ake hiahia mēnā kei te wāhi tūmataiti ia, ka kōrerotia te reo e tino pīrangitia ana e ia. Manohi anō, me he tūmatanui te horopaki, kua whakamatuahia ngā hiahia o te hapori whānui, kua kōrerotia te reo e pai ana ki te hapori, ka mahue ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero, te reo e hiahia ana e ia. Hei tā Herman

²²³ “... an index of minority community perception as to what place their language has in a host community...” (Kuiper 2005, 340).

(1961, 153), ka mau tonu i te reo rua taua reo kei kawa mai te hapori ki a ia mōna i kōrero i reo kē.

7.2.2.2 Mēnā he tohu te reo o te iwi, o te mana rānei o te iwi nōna te kaikōrero

I ēnei wā ka aro anō te manene ki te reo matua o te hapori. E rua pea ngā tikanga e pēnei ai te manene: kia whakatata atu ai ia ki ngā ritenga a te hapori whānui me ō rātou hiahia e rata mai ai taua hapori ki a ia, kia kore ai rānei ia e 'whakarāwaho' i a ia anō i te hapori whānui. Ahakoa pēhea, ko tōna arohaina e te minenga tana whāinga nui. Hei tā Herman (1961, 154), e rua ngā wā e aro whānui ai te reo rua i runga i te whakaaro ki te mana o te reo, ki te mana rānei o te iwi nōna taua reo: mēnā he rerekē rawa ngā mana o ngā reo (arā, he tītoki te mana o ngā reo), ā, i te wā ka whakahāweatia ana ētahi reo i roto i te hapori whānui.

Ko te mana o ngā reo tētahi take e aro whānui ai te reo rua i āna kōwhiringa reo. Hei tā Herman (1961, 154), mēnā he tītoki ngā mana o ngā reo, ka aro whānui te reo rua me te tiki atu i te reo mana nui hei kōrerotanga māna. Me uaua ka kōrerotia te reo mana iti.

E whai atu ana i te mana, ki te whakahāweatia tētahi reo e te hapori kei reira taua reo e noho ana, kāore e kōrerotia, kei whakahāweatia anō te kaikōrero. Ka kōrerotia te reo e kore ia e whakahāweatia, ahakoa ōna hiahia.

7.2.2.3 Ina hiahia te kaikōrero kia hāngai tōna reo ki tētahi hapori, ki tētahi iwi rānei

E ai anō ki a Herman (1961, 155), ka aro whānui te tangata mēnā e hiahia ana ia ki rataina ia e tētahi rōpū tangata, mēnā rānei e hiahia ana ia kia tawhiti atu te noho i taua rōpū. E rua ngā wā e pēnei ai te reo rua manene, mēnā he mana moroiti tōna i te hapori, mēnā rānei he nui rawa te aroha o te tangata ki tētahi iwi.

Mēnā he mana moroiti tōna i tōna hapori, ka kore e taea te aro whakaroto, te aro whakamua rānei. Me mātua aro whānui, e whai atu ai ia i te hiahia o te mana nui o te hapori whānui.

Ka mutu, mēnā he nui rawa tōna aroha ki tētahi iwi, kua kore e aro whakaroto, e aro whakamua rānei. Kua aro whānui ia me te kōrero i te reo e hiahiatia ana e te hapori, hei whakaatu atu i tōna hiahia kia hono atu ki te iwi e arohaina e ia.

7.2.2.4 Whakarāpopoto: te aro whānui

Koinei te whakarāpopoto ake i ngā wā e aro whānui ai te manene i tona kōwhiringa reo. Katoa ēnei tūāhuatanga e pēhi ana i ngā hiahia ake o te kaikōrero kia mana ai ngā hiahia o te hapori whānui. He kōrero mana ēnei, e tāmi ana i te mana o tētahi reo, e kōrerotia ai tētahi atu reo e whakapaetia ana e te kaikōrero he nui ake tōna mana.

7.2.3 Te Aro Whakamua



Whakaahua 7.3: Te Aro Whakamua

Kei te aro whakamua (whakaahua 7.3) e tāmia ana ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero me te hapori whānui. E whakamatuahia ana ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo, kia kīia ai e au he aro whakamua tērā. E toru anō ngā wā e aro whakamua ai te reo rua i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana, ki tā Herman (1961):

1. Mēnā kāore te tangata e whai ana kia hāngaia tōna reo ki tētahi iwi,
2. Mēnā he reo ā-kaupapa tētahi reo,
3. Mēnā kua toka kē tētahi reo hei reo kōrero mō te tokorua.

E kōrerotia ana ēnei wā kei raro noa nei.

7.2.3.1 Mēnā kāore te tangata e whai ana kia hāngai tōna reo ki tētahi iwi

Mēnā kāore te tangata e whai ana kia hāngai tōna reo ki tētahi iwi, kua wātea ake ki te aro atu ki ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo e kōrero rā ia, arā, kua aro whakamua ki te tangata e tū ana i mua tonu i tōna aroaro. I mua ake nei i kitea ai te hiahia hāngai o te kaikōrero ki te reo o te hapori whānui, e rata mai ai taua hapori ki a ia. Heoi anō, ki te kore te kaikōrero e rata ki taua hapori, kua wātea ki te aro whakamua me te tiki atu i te reo e hiahia ana te kaiwhakarongo.

7.2.3.2 *Mēnā he reo ā-kaupapa tētahi reo*

Ki tā Herman, mēnā he tino kaupapa e kōrerotia ai tētahi reo, ka kōrerotia i te horopaki kei reira taua kaupapa. Ka puta mai ana i taua horopaki kua huri ki kaupapa kē, ki reo kē. “Nā reira, mēnā he tino whāinga tā te kōrero [...] ka nui ake te tūpono ka whakamahia e te tangata te reo e hāngai ana ki te horopaki kei mua tonu i a ia”²²⁴ (Herman 1961, 157-158). Arā, ka aro whakamua mēnā he reo ā-kaupapa tētahi reo, ā, e hāngai ana taua reo ki tētahi mahi e mahia ana e te kaikōrero, ki tētahi kaupapa rānei e whāia ana e ia. Ā, ki te puta atu ki waho o taua kaupapa, kua kōrero i tētahi atu reo e tika ana mō te horopaki hou.

Ko te raru pea o te aro whakamua pēnei, mēnā ehara te kaiwhakarongo nō te iwi, nō te kaupapa e kōrero ana te tangata, ka raru i reira te whakawhiti kōrero. Kei te hunga kōrero Hāmi tēnei āhuatanga. E ai ki a Dagsvold mā (2015, 4-5), ka raru te Hāmi i te mea he kōrero Nōwe tōna tākuta, ka mutu, kāore i a ia ngā kupu e tika ana hei kōrero mō te rāngai tia i te reo Nōwe:

I pai ake ki te kaiuiui te kōrero Hāmi mō te rāngai tia. Ko tana whakamārama ake i te rāngai tia, he tikanga motuhake ki te iwi Hāmi, ko te Hāmi anake e whakaaetia ana kia whai tia, ā, ko te reo o tēnei tikanga a te hāpori Hāmi, ko te reo Hāmi tonu. I mate nui ia ki te whakamārama atu i tōna hauora hinengaro nei ki te tākuta i runga i te horopaki o te rāngai tia, he uaua rawa he kore nō te reo e rere.²²⁵

Arā, kei te aro whakamua te tangata me te whakamātau ki te kōrero ki tētahi atu (te rata) nō waho i te iwi ā-kaupapa. Nā te mea he iwi ā-kaupapa tōna, he mita anō tō rātou kāore i mārama ki te rata.

7.2.3.3 *Mēnā kua toka kē tētahi reo hei reo kōrero mō te tokorua*

E ai ki a Herman (1961, 158), ka mau tonu i te reo rua tokorua te reo i tūtaki ai rāua. Ka tūtaki ana te tokorua, ka tīmata ki te whakawhiti kōrero, kua mau i reira taua reo hei reo mō te tokorua rā. Me uaua kē ka huri ki tētahi atu reo. Ko te take e pēnei ana, ki tā Herman (1961, 158), ko te hononga o te tangata ki te tangata me pūmau. Ā, ki te

²²⁴ “Thus where the function of language is purely instrumental [...] the more likely is the person to use the language which the immediate situation requires” (Herman 1961, 157-158).

²²⁵ “This participant preferred to speak in Sami about reindeer herding. She described reindeer herding as a specific Sami mode of living, as only Sami are allowed to own reindeer and the Sami language dominates this aspect of Sami society. Her need to explain the context for her mental health problems in her reindeer herding life to the therapist was complicated by lack of language” (Dagsvold, Møllersen, & Stordahl 2015, 4-5).

kōrerotia tētahi atu reo i waenganui i a rāua, me he tauhou te rite. Ko tā Piller (2002, 138) e kōrero ana mō te hoa rangatira, e tautoko ana: “ka mau tonu te reo i tūtaki ai rāua, kei ngaro te wairua o tō rāua mōhio ki a rāua, me te mauritau anō i te mōhio o tētahi ki te whakapae wawe he aha te kōrero ka puta i tētahi atu.”²²⁶ Hei tāpiri atu, “ko te rerekē o te āhua o te tangata e kōrero ana i tētahi atu reo he āhuatanga e aukati ana i te huri tuarā atu mai i te reo i tūtaki ai rāua”²²⁷ (Piller 2002, 140). Nā reira, ki te whakamātauhia e te tokorua tētahi autai reo, e kore e roa ka hoki anō ki te reo i tūtaki ai rāua, e mauri tau ai rāua.

Ko te aroha nui o te hoa rangatira ki te reo Māori tētahi kaupapa nui e kōwhiria ai te reo Māori i te kāinga (Bauer 2008, 43; Lewis 2007, 101; Christensen 2001, 158-159; Te Huia 2013, 178-179). Ka mutu, he iti rawa te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki waenganui i ngā hoa rangatira tokorua (Olsen-Reeder & Higgins 2012, 146). E ai ki a Te Huia (2013, 179), “ko te huinga kāore i whai hoa rangatira e tautoko ana i te whakamahia o te reo Māori, ko rātou te hunga i kaha mātāi i tā rātou whakamahi i te reo Māori.”²²⁸ Āe mārika he kaupapa nui mō te kōwhiria o te reo Māori.

²²⁶ “They stick to the language of their first meeting because they might lose the sense of knowing each other, the sense of connectedness and the rapport derived from being able to anticipate what the partner might be about to say...” (Piller 2002, 140).

²²⁷ “The differing performance of identity in different languages thus strongly mitigates against a change of the choice that a couple made when they first met” (Piller 2002, 140).

²²⁸ “Participants who did not have a partner who was supportive of te reo Māori use consciously monitored their Māori language use” (Te Huia 2013, 179).

7.3 Te whakatakoto i te mahere kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori

Kei ngā kōrero o runga ake nei kua wetekina ngā kaupapa whakaaro e rua, nā Herman, nā Higgins rāua ko Rewi. Kia whakarāpopotonga i konei aua tikanga i te wāhi kotahi, kia kitea ai te noho tahi o ngā kaupapa nei ki te mahere kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori (mahere 7.2):

I te tukuhanga atu o te tuinga nei ki te whare wānanga, ka whakaaetia kia tāruatia he mahere nā ētahi atu i hanga. Nō muri i te tukuhanga kōmuriatia ai te whakaaetia. Ki te hiahia ngā mahere nei, tēnā tirohia a Wei (2000: 16) me Grosjean (1982: 129).

Kei ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero katoa, me mōhio te reo rua Māori mēnā rānei he kōwhiringa kei roto. Mēnā kei te kōrero ia ki te tangata rumakihia ki te reo kotahi, kāore he kōwhiringa – me kōrero i taua reo (mahere 7.2, taha mauī). Ka mutu, nā te mea he reo rua katoa te iwi kōrero Māori, kāore he tangata kōrero Māori anake, kāore he wā ka noho atu ki te tangata kua rumakihia ki te reo Māori anake. Nā reira, mēnā ia kei te kōrero ki te tangata reo kotahi, kāti, kei te kōrero Pākehā. Kāore he hua o tōna reo Māori i ēnei wā.

Kei ngā whakawhiti kōrero ki tētahi atu reo rua Māori, ka hua mai te āhei ki te kōwhiri i tētahi reo (mahere 7.2, taha katau). Ka neke whakatekatau te reo rua Māori ki te reo Māori, ka neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā. Koinei te mana nui o te hua o te reo Māori ki roto i te whakawhitinga kōrero. Ka neke i runga i tētahi o ēnei aronga e toru (aro whakaroto, aro whānui, aro whakamua) hei aronga matua mō te kōrero. Puta mai ai te aronga i ngā hiahia o te tangata, o ngā tāngata rānei e whakamatuahia ana e te kaikōrero, i roto tonu o taua whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. Me he aro whakaroto, ko ngā hiahia o te kaikōrero kei te whakamatuahia. Me he aro whānui, ko ngā hiahia o te hāpori whānui ka noho mātāmua. Me he aro whakamua, kāti, kei te aro te kaikōrero ki mua tonu i a ia, ki ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo. Koinei te kōwhiri reo a te reo rua Māori.

7.4 Ngā wheako he tino kōwhiringa kei roto

Ka huri i konei ki te taha katau o te mahere 7.2 i runga ake nei. Mēnā he reo rua te kaiwhakarongo, kua wātea te reo rua Māori ki te kōwhiri i tētahi reo hei kōrerotanga māna - te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā, ki te neke whakatekatau rānei ki te reo Māori. Kei ēnei wā, kei te kōrero ia ki te reo rua.

Arā atu anō ngā āhuetanga e kōwhiria ai te reo, kua whakaritea mai kia toru ngā aronga matua – te aro whakaroto, te aro whānui me te aro whakamua.

Kei raro mai nei e whakaritea ana ngā wheako o te reo rua Māori kua wānangahia i te ūpoko tuarima, i te ūpoko tuaono kia hāngai ki te neke whakatemauī, ki te neke whakatekatau, ki raro anō i ngā aronga e toru. Mā konei e mārama rawa mai ai te mahere e hangaia ana i tēnei tuhingaroa.

7.4.1 Neke whakatemauī – aro whakaroto

Kua oti kē te wānanga ake i te ūpoko tuaono, ko ngā take e mauri rere ai te tangata ki tētahi o ōna reo. Ka aro whakaroto ia i ēnei wā, me te kōrero i te reo e tau ai tōna mauri. Ko ngā āhuetanga katoa e whai ake nei, he mauri rere. He aro whakaroto, he mauri rere, he kōrero Pākehā i runga i te hiahia kia tau tōna mauri. Ko ngā āhuetanga ēnei e neke whakatemauī ai te reo rua Māori ki te reo Pākehā i runga i te aro whakaroto. E rua ngā tino horopaki e aro whakaroto ai te reo rua Māori me te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā:

1. Mēnā he kaupapa e hāngai ana ki tōna matatau,
2. Mēnā he kaupapa e hāngai ana ki tōna whakamā.

Ka hokia ēnei kaupapa e rua i konei nā.

7.4.1.1 Mēnā he kaupapa e hāngai ana ki tōna matatau.

Ko te āhuetanga nui katoa e aro whakaroto ai te reo rua Māori me te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā, ko tōna matatau. Ko ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori e whakaatu mai ana mēnā he iti te mōhio ki ngā kupu, ki ngā rerenga kōrero ka uaua te kōrero Māori. Ka aro whakaroto te tangata ki roto i a ia, me te kōrero i te reo kei a ia ngā kupu, ngā rerenga kōrero e tika ana. E whai kupu ai ōna whakaaro, me huri ki te reo e mārama ai ōna whakaaro.

Hei hoa pea mō te matatau, ko te māmā ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā, te hōhā rānei ki te kōrero Māori, me te ngenge ki te kōrero Māori. Ko ēnei kaupapa anō i puta mai i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori, ā, he kaupapa katoa e hāngai ana ki te matatau. Kāore

te tangata e hiahia whakapau kaha ki te whakatakoto i te kupu. Ko tā tēnei mea te whakawhiti kōrero, he whakatakoto whakaaro kia mārama ki te tangata, kia māāmā. Mēnā ko te matatau ki te reo Māori te hopo nui e kore ai e mārama te kōrero, ka huri ki te reo Pākehā, kia mārama ai. Kei roto i ēnei āhuetanga, ko te kore e hiahia kōrero i te reo Māori mēnā he kaupapa hōhonu, uua rānei. Ko te reo Pākehā te reo e kōwhirihia ana i runga i te whakapono kāore e taea e tōna reo Māori te tikanga o te kōrero te kawē ake.

Ko ēnei wheako matatau nei e puta mai ana i te aro whakaroto a te tangata me te kōrero i te reo Pākehā, he taunga nōna ki te tangata, kia mārama ki te kaiwhakarongo, kia kore ai tana reo e tapepe, te rere o te kōrero e whati.

Kia hoki atu ki te matatau o tēnei kāhui i patapātaihia, he ākongā te tokomaha. He tauira whare wānanga, he ākongā anō hoki i roto i Te Kōhanga Reo, i Te Ataarangi. Ka kīia pea he pēnei noa iho ngā wheako o tēnei hunga, nā te mea he ākongā te tokomaha. Heoi anō, me mahara mai ko te reo Māori he reo e whakaoratia ana – ko te tokomaha o tōna iwi kōrero, he ākongā. Mēnā he matatau katoa ki te reo Māori, kua kīia rawatia he reo ora rawa atu te reo Māori. Nā reira, ko tēnei wheako matatau nei, taku whakapae, he āhuetanga nō te reo Māori, e pāngia ana te tokomaha o te iwi kōrero Māori.

7.4.1.2 Mēnā he kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te whakamā

Ka tae anō ki te whakamā. Arā atu anō ngā whakamā e kitea ana i roto i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori: te whakamā ki te tangata matatau, kei hē te kōrero, ki te kaumātua, ki te tokomaha, arā atu, arā atu. Ka whakawehea ana ngā tū momo whakamā i raro i ngā aronga, ka puta te āhei ki te wānanga i ngā momo whakamā kua ahu mai i ngā wāhi rerekē o te tangata.

Ko tā tēnei tuinga e whakapae ana, ka puta tēnei mea te whakamā i ngā aronga e rua – te aro whakaroto me te aro whakamua. E whakapae ana au he aro whakamua te nuinga o ngā whakamā nei, ka kōrerotia kei te wāhanga ki te aro whakamua ā muri ake nei. Kotahi te whakamā e whakapae ana au he aro whakaroto, ko te whakamā ki te tuakiri, koinei e kōrerotia ana i konei.

Kitea ai whakamā ki te tuakiri kei ngā wā he tino hononga tō te reo Māori ki te tuakiri o te tangata. Mēnā kāore anō te reo rua Māori kia eke ki te matatau e whakapae ana ia he tika, ka whakamā:

Yes, when I am around those who are fluent with their te reo, because I am ashamed of where I am at with my te reo (Wahine, 21)

He whakamā tēnei kua puta mai i roto i te whakapono o te tangata kāore anō kia eke ki te taumata e tika ana, engari hoki i roto i te whakapono he Māori ake te tangata matatau, Māori ake i a ia. Nā runga i te whakapono he ngoikore o tōna reo Māori, ānō nei ka heke tōna mana Māori, kua whakamā te tangata. Ko te hua o ēnei tū uara, ko te kōrero Pākehā. Inā te neke whakatemaui ki te reo Pākehā. Mēnā he mārō te tū a te tangata i runga i tōna Māoritanga, tērā pea kua māmā te huri ki te reo Māori. Engari rā, i tōna aro whakaroto me te whakaaro ake he ngoikore tōna tuakiri, he ngoikore tōna reo, kua whakamā, ā, i te otinga atu kua kōrero Pākehā.

E patua ai te whakamā ki te tuakiri, me akiaki pea i te reo rua Māori kia whakawehe i te reo Māori i tōna tuakiri kia motuhake te ako i te reo mō te ako noa iho. Āe he taonga te reo, āe he takoha nui nā ōna tīpuna, āe pea mā te mōhio ki te reo e tau ai te tangata i te ao Māori. Heoi, i te mutunga iho, he reo noa iho. Ehara i te mea me he ngoikore te reo Māori o te tangata, he ngoikore anō te tuakiri, te tangata. Ko tōna huri kē ki te ako i te reo e kaha tāmia ana, koirā kē tana whakamana ake i ōna tīpuna.

I tua atu, me tūpato te reo rua Māori e whakatairanga ana i te whakaaro mā te reo Māori e Māori ai te tangata, e tūturu ai te Māori. Kua ahu mai pea ērā kōrero i runga i te ngākau tautoko i te reo Māori, engari kei reira anō pea te kino o te wero i te Māori e whakamā ana ki tōna reo. Ehara i te mea he tautoko, ehara i te mea he āwhina i te tangata.

7.4.1.3 Whakarāpopoto

Koinei te whakarāpopoto ake i te neke whakatemaui a te reo rua Māori i runga i te aro whakaroto. He aro whakaroto nā te mea ko te hiahia o te kaikōrero ake e whakamatuahia ana e ia, me te hiahia kia kōrero Pākehā nā te māmā, nā tōna ngenge, nā tōna whakamā ki tōna tuakiri Māori. He neke whakatemaui nā te mea i te otinga atu, he neke ki te reo Pākehā kia mahue atu te reo Māori.

7.4.2 Neke whakatemaui – aro whānui

E whai ake nei ka hokia te aro whānui. Ko te whakamātāmua tēnei i ngā hiahia o te hāpori whānui. Katoa ēnei āhuetanga e whai ake nei, he neke whakatemaui i te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā, i runga i te aro whānui a te reo rua. E rua ngā āhuetanga e aro whānui ai te reo rua Māori me te neke whakatemaui ki te reo Pākehā:

1. Mēnā ko te reo Pākehā te reo o te hāpori,
2. Mēnā he kawa te whānau ki te reo Māori.

Ka hokia ēnei kaupapa ā muri ake nei. Kei ngā wānanga i ngā kōrero a Herman (1961) i te tīmatanga o tēnei ūpoko, e kīia ana ko te aro whānui he āhuatanga ka puta i te hāpori, i ngā wāhi tūmatanui. He pēnei anō te reo rua Māori, ā, ka kōrero Pākehā ia i a ia i te wāhi tūmatanui. Heoi, ko tētahi hua nui o te wānanga i te reo rua Māori me tōna aro whānui, he aro whānui anō ia i te kāinga, i waenganui o te whānau.

7.4.2.1 Mēnā ko te reo Pākehā te reo o te hāpori

Ko te āhuatanga nui e neke whakatemauī ai te tangata ki te reo Pākehā, ko te noho tonu o te hāpori whānui o Aotearoa hei wāhi kōrero Pākehā anake. Kua taunga te reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Pākehā ki reira: *‘He taunga nōku ki te kōrero i te reo o tauwiwī kē i roto i ngā toa hokohoko’* (Wahine, 73). Kei ēnei wā nei, kua aro whānui te reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Pākehā i runga i te mōhio kāore te reo Māori e mōhiotia ana e te hāpori whānui. Kua waia ki te kōrero Pākehā i runga i te take ko ērā wāhi he wāhi kōrero Pākehā, kāore te reo Māori e mārama ki aua wāhi rā, kua kaha tāmia ki te kōrero Pākehā i ēnei wāhi.

Ka mutu, ka aro whānui anō te reo rua Māori i runga i te whakatauhou, i te whakarāwaho i taua reo i ēnei tū wāhi, *‘Resistance, belittling of te reo & also comments of how English needs to be used more’* (Wahine, 32). Ehara i te mea he tino kī atu kia kua e kōrero Māori. Heoi anō rā he momo whakahau tērā nā te hāpori whānui, he whakaatu atu ehara te reo Māori i te reo tika mō ngā wāhi tūmatanui nei. Nā reira, ka ākina kia neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā, kia kōrero i te reo e rata ana te hāpori whānui. Kua kīia “he whenua reo kotahi a Aotearoa, kurī noa nei, ā-reo, ā-waiaro”²²⁹ (Harlow 2005, 145). Ko ēnei ngā raru ka pā ki te reo rua Māori i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana i te hāpori whānui. Nā whai anō te kaha tiki atu i te reo Pākehā, kia pai ai te noho i ēnei wāhi.

Kei roto i te aro whānui nei te tautohe nui pea a te reo rua Māori. Ko tētahi tikanga a te whakaora i te reo Māori, ko te whakatō i taua reo ki te hāpori, kia kōrerotia taua reo ‘i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa.’ Manohi anō, he reo rua ia – ko te tikanga a te reo rua kia kōrero i te reo e rite ana mō tēnā wāhi, mō tēnā horopaki. Mēnā ko te reo

²²⁹ “New Zealand is doggedly monolingual, both in practice and in attitude” (Harlow 2005, 145).

Pākehā te reo e rite ana mō te hāpori whānui, āe rānei he tika kia mate te reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Māori?

7.4.2.2 *Mēnā he kawa te whānau ki te reo Māori*

Tērā e pōhēhētia ka pāngia ēnei tūmomo kawa i te hāpori whānui anake. Heoi, kei reira anō tēnei āhuatanga i te kāinga. Me taku whakapae ake he āhuatanga nui tēnei e iti ana te kōrero Māori i roto i ngā kāinga.

Ka aro whānui anō te reo rua Māori i te kāinga me te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā, i te korenga o tētahi e pai ki te reo Māori i te kāinga: *‘Their father prefers they speak English at home’ (Wahine, 41); ‘Their dad - he is Samoan and prefers English or basic Samoan’ (Wahine, 27)*. Kua āhua tau pea te whakaaro kei te kāinga te mana o te reo Māori. Heoi, mēnā kei te kāinga te reo rua Māori e aro whānui ana ki tētahi kāore e kōrero Māori ana, ka tiki atu i te reo e hiahia ana e rātou. Nā reira, ehara i te mea he māmā noa iho kia kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Kei reira anō ngā āhuatanga o te whānau e uaua ai te kōrero Māori ki reira.

Me tuku anō i te pātai mēnā he āhuatanga tēnei nā ngā pāpā, nā ngā matua, arā, nā te tāne? Kua oti rā te whakaatu mai kaitā kē atu te tira wahine e kōrero Māori ana, tērā i te tira tāne. Tērā pea ko te waewae tāne tērā e tōroa mai ana i roto i ngā kaupapa whakaora reo. Kāore e tika kia whakapae, taurangi ake nei, he kawa te tāne ki te reo Māori nā runga i te tokorua noa iho e kōrero pēnei ana i tēnei rangahau. Heoi, he kaupapa tonu me whakaaro ake – mēnā rānei he kawa te tāne ki te reo Māori, he aha e pērā ai, me pēhea anō e huri mai ai ki te ako, ki te kōrero Māori.

Me pātai anō he aha te hua ka puta i te kawa o ngā mātua ki te reo Māori, ka pēhea rānei ngā whakaaro o te tamaiti? Mēnā ko tā te pakeke he whakatauirā mai ki te tamaiti me pēhea, tērā anō ka whāia e te tamaiti. Mēnā ko te kawa e whāngaihia ana e ngā mātua, kāti, ko te kawa ka kainga e te tamaiti. Otirā, mēnā he tukituki ngā whakaaro mō te reo Māori i waenga i te whānau, ko te tamaiti reo rua tērā ka pīkau i tērā taumahatanga. Me te whakapae ake anō ka parea e te tamaiti te reo e tohe ai te whānau, e makere mai ai taua taumaha. Mēnā ko te reo Māori tērā, kāti, ko te kōrero Pākehā te hua mai.

7.4.2.3 *Whakarāpopoto*

Koinei te matapaki ake i te aro whānui, me ngā āhuatanga neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā. Nā te mea ko te reo Pākehā te reo matua o Aotearoa, kua waia pea te

reo rua Māori ki te kōrero Pākehā ki reira. Heoi, kei reira anō te tautohe mēnā ka kōrero Pākehā kia whai i ngā tikanga a te hapori whānui, mēnā rānei ka whakamana i te reo Māori me te kōrero Māori ki reira. Aro whānui anō ai te reo rua Māori i te kāinga, mēnā he whanaunga kāore e pai ki te reo Māori. Koinei pea tētahi āhuatanga kāore anō kia rukua e te rangahau, ā, ki te whakapono tātou kei te kāinga te ora o te reo Māori, me whai tikanga e rata mai ai ngā mema o te whānau ki te reo Māori. Ko te whakaaro nui pea, kia kua e riro mā te tamaiti ngā tohe reo o te whānau e pūkai, kei mate ki te aro whānui me te tiki atu i te reo Pākehā.

7.4.3 Neke whakatemauī – aro whakamua

Ka tae ki te aronga tuatoru, ko te aro whakamua. Kei ēnei kōrero e whai ake nei, ko te whakamātāmua i ngā hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo, kei te tiki atu rānei i tētahi reo i runga i te tangata kei mua i tōna aroaro. Ka mutu, kei ēnei wā, he neke whakatemauī atu ki te reo Pākehā. E rua ngā horopaki e aro whakamua ai te reo rua Māori me te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā:

1. Mēnā he whakamā ki te kaiwhakarongo,
2. Mēnā ko te reo Pākehā te reo i tūtaki ai te tokorua hoa rangatira.

Kia hokia ēnei kaupapa e rua ki raro iho nei.

7.4.3.1 Mēnā he whakamā ki te kaiwhakarongo

Kua oti rā te kī ake he aro whakaroto te whakamā ki te tuakiri. He wā anō ka whakamā te reo rua Māori ki te tangata kei mua i tōna aroaro. Ko te whakamā tēnei ki ngā kaumātua, ki te hunga matatau, ki te tokomaha, ki te kaiako, arā atu, arā atu ngā whakamā aro whakamua nei i puta mai i ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori. Heoi, ka tatū atu te katoa ki te aro whakamua me te tiki atu i te reo Pākehā i runga i te whakamā ki te kōrero ki te tangata kei mua i tōna aroaro.

Ko te hua nui o tēnei whakamā, ko te kore e hiahia kōrero Māori ki te tangata. Nā te mea ko te whakaputa kōrero te tikanga o tēnei mea te whakawhiti kōrero, nā whai anō te tere huri ki te reo Pākehā i te wā e whakamā ana, e rere ai te kōrero ki te tangata.

E kore ai te reo rua Māori e pāngia e tēnei neke whakatemauī nei, me āta whakaaro ake he aha rawa te whakamā e aukati ana i tōna āhei ki te kōwhiri i te reo Māori – he kaumātua, he tangata matatau, he tauhou. Me karo pea i tēnei hunga, ā, tae noa te wā e mauri tau ana te kōrero ki a ia. Kia mārama tonu tēnei whakamā aro whakamua nei, kātahi pea ka āhei ki te whakatakoto rautaki e hīkina mai ai tēnei taumaha. Ka

mutu, he whakamaumahara anō tēnei ki te hunga matatau kia māmā te kōrero ki te reo rua Māori, kia whai whakaaro ki a ia i ngā wā katoa, hei tautoko i tana tiki atu i te reo Māori.

7.4.3.2 *Mēnā ko te reo Pākehā te reo i tūtaki ai te tokorua hoa rangatira*

He aro whakamua anō te tiki atu i te reo e hiahia ana e te hoa rangatira. I kaha kitea te neke whakatemauī a te reo rua Māori ki te reo Pākehā, nā runga i te aro whakamua ki te hoa rangatira:

Āe, kāre taku hoa wahine e ū ki te kōrero Māori ki ahau, ahakoa nō Te Ataarangi tōna reo, nō Te Ataarangi hoki tana mahi. I te wā i piri māua ki a māua karekau ōna reo, he reo Pākehā te reo i piri ai māua (Tāne, 50).

Ko ēnei kōrero e whakaatu mai ana i te kore e hiahia a te hoa rangatira kia mau tonu ki te reo Māori. Nā tēnei kore hiahia ōna, kua mate te kaikōrero ki te aro whakamua me te kōrero Pākehā. Ki konei, kua neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā.

He whakamārama anō tēnei i te iti o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Nā te mea kua waia kē te tokorua hoa rangatira ki te kōrero Pākehā, he uua te tahuri i ērā tikanga kia reo Māori te kāinga. Ko te māharahara o roto, ko te nuinga pea o ngā hoa rangatira ka tatari kia whānau mai ngā pēpi, kātahi ka huri ki te whakaaro ki te reo Māori, me te whakatō i taua reo ki te kāinga. Nā te roa o te wā e kōrero Pākehā ana te kāinga, he uua rawa atu ki te ako, ki te whakatō i te reo Māori ki te kāinga me te whakawhānau tamariki i te wā kotahi.

Kua oti kē te wānanga i te whanaunga e kawa ana ki te reo Māori, i te wāhanga 7.4.2.2. Ehara tēnei āhua i te āhua kawa. He tikanga noa iho tēnei kua mārō, kua toka i waenganui i te tokorua, ahakoa pēhea tō rāua aroha ki te reo Māori. Ko te māori o te tikanga kōrero Pākehā te take e noho tonu ai rāua i te reo Pākehā he reo mō te tokorua.

Ki tā Christensen (2001, 159), kei te hoa rangatira te nui, te iti rānei o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga. E ai ki a Muller (2016, 90), “me whai whakaaro te tokorua hoa rangatira, me ngā tamariki anō pea, mō te whai wāhi atu o ngā reo ki te kāinga, ki hea whakamahia ai tēnā reo, tēnā reo...”²³⁰ Arā, me whai whakaaro te tokorua hoa

²³⁰ “Consideration is required by partners and sometimes children as to how space will be negotiated in their home, whose language is used in what circumstances...” (Muller 2016, 90).

rangatira ki te wānanga me pēhea te tahuri i tō rāua reo, i te reo o te kāinga, kia whai mana ki te tokorua. Me he haere poka noa, ko te whakapae ka tuki (Muller, 2016). Mēnā ka mahue ngā hiahia o tētahi i tētahi atu, ka whati anō. Ka uaua pea te takahuri i ngā tikanga reo nei. Heoi, mēnā e whakapono ana tātou he mea nui te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, e tika ana ki āta whakaarohia ēnei tū kaupapa e te tokorua hoa rangatira, e kore ai ērā hiahia e whati.

7.4.3.3 Whakarāpopoto

Koinei te whakarāpopoto ake i ngā āhuratanga o te aro whakamua. Ko ngā kaupapa nui katoa i roto i tēnei aronga, ko te whakamā ki te kaiwhakarongo, ko te reo hoki i tūtaki ai te tokorua e ārahi ana i te kōwhiringa. Kei ngā kaupapa e rua nei, ko te aro whakamua te raru, i runga i te mōhio he taki kōrero te tikanga o te whakawhiti kōrero. Ā, ki te aro whakamua me te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā, ka raru anō te kōrero Māori.

Ko te rautaki e ora ai te reo Māori i ēnei wāhi, ko te āta tīpako ake i te pūtake e aro whakamua ai te tangata, me te whakatakoto rautaki hei karo i taua raru. Me tautoko hoki i ngā hoa rangatira kia whai rautaki e tahuri mai ai tō rāua reo ki te reo Māori. Mā konā e ora ai te reo Māori i te kāinga.

7.4.4 Neke whakatekatau – aro whakaroto

Ka oti ngā āhuratanga neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā, kia huri ki ērā āhuratanga e neke whakatekatau ai te reo rua Māori ki te reo Māori. Koinei ngā āhuratanga hāpai i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ka hoki anō ki ngā aronga e toru kia mārama mai ēnei tūāhuratanga. Kāti, ka hoki anō ki te aro whakaroto.

Kei ngā wā e aro whakaroto ana te reo rua Māori me te kōrero Māori, kei te aro atu ki ōna ake hiahia kia kōrero i te reo Māori. Kia titiro ki ngā āhuratanga e pēnei ai te reo rua Māori. E whā ngā horopaki e aro whakaroto ai te reo rua Māori me te neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori:

1. Mēnā e whai ana i te whakaaro me kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa,
2. Mēnā kei te wāhi tūmataiti ia,
3. Mēnā he reo huna te reo Māori,
4. Mēnā he mihi poto noa iho te hiahia.

Kāti, kia tirohia ēnei kaupapa ki raro nei.

7.4.4.1 Mēnā e whai ana i te whakaaro me kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa

Ko te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa pea te tino tauira o te aro whakaroto me te neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori. Koinei te hunga kua aro whakaroto i ngā wā katoa me te kōrero Māori ahakoa haere rātou ki hea. Nā runga i te hiahia o te reo rua Māori kia kōrero i te reo Māori, ahakoa pēhea te whakaaro o tētahi atu, kua kōrerotia. Tae atu anō ki te hunga ka kōrero Māori tonu ahakoa te kawa mai a te hāpori whānui: *‘Āe! Ka kawa mai wētahi, nā te kore mārama engari ka kōrero Māori tonu au, ahakoa te tangata kūare e tiro mai’* (Wahine, 35). Arā, ahakoa te kawa, te tiro korotaha a te hāpori whānui ki te reo Māori, ki te tangata e kōrero Māori ana kua mau tonu, i runga i te hiahia kia kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa.

Ka uaua pea kia pēnei te aro whakaroto a te reo rua Māori. Ahakoa te uaua, koinei pea te pae tawhiti e whāia ana e te nuinga o te hunga kōrero Māori.

7.4.4.2 Mēnā kei te wāhi tūmataiti te tangata

Kua oti rā te kī ko te whakapae kei te reo rua te mana kōwhiri i tōna reo i te kāinga. He wā anō e tika ana tēnei kōrero. E mārama ana te kite i te aro whakaroto nei i te whakatau tikanga a ētahi kia kōrero Māori te whare, *‘... it is our language of preference that we promote in our kāinga’* (Wahine, 52); *‘Nā te mea kāhore mātou e pīrangī ki te tū ō mātou reo, i roto o tō mātou whare’* (Wahine, 61). Ko te whakatau tikanga i runga i te hiahia kia kōrero Māori tētahi āhuatanga o te aro whakaroto, he tino hiahia nō te tangata kia pērā. Kāore he whai whakaaro ki te kaiwhakarongo me ōna hiahia, ki te hāpori whānui kei reira taua kāinga. He neke whakatekatau tēnei ki te reo Māori, tae atu ki te Awatea.

He rerekē rawa ēnei whare ki ērā e kawa ana tētahi whanaunga ki te reo Māori, e tohea ana rānei te reo kōrero i waenganui i te tokorua hoa rangatira. He tautoko ēnei tūmomo whare i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. E mārama ana, e kōrero Māori ai te whare, pēnei i ēnei, me mātua whakaae te katoa kia pērā. He tohu nui o te mana kei roto i tērā whakaae a te katoa – arā, i te aro whakaroto a te katoa me te hiahia kōrero Māori. Koinei ngā tūmomo whare pea me hokia ā tōna wā, me kore noa e kitea mai he pēhea te āhua o tā rātou whakahaere i ā rātou kōwhiringa reo, ka whakahokia atu ai i ērā kōrero ki whare kē, hei kupu āwhina mō ērā kāinga e tohe ana kia kōrero Māori ō rātou kāinga.

Mēnā kei te whānau te mana kōwhiri i te reo kōrero, kei a rātou anō te āhei ki te whakataui i te whare kia reo rua. Ko te tikanga whare reo rua anō tētahi aronga whakaroto a te reo rua Māori, e neke whakatekatau ai ia ki te reo Māori: ‘... *he whare reo rua tō mātou ka kōrero noa i [tētahi] reo*’ (Tāne, 49); ‘*horekau, mēnā ka noho ahau me ōku tamariki ki te kāinga ka kōrero Māori, Pākehā raini*’ (Tāne, 33). Mā te aro whakaroto a te reo rua me te whakataui ka reo rua te kōrero, kua whai wāhi atu ki te kōrero i ngā reo e rua. He neke whakatekatau tēnei ki te reo Māori.

Ka uaua pea ki ētahi te whakaaro ake he oranga nui kei roto i te whare reo rua. Kei reira pea te hiahia kia kōrero Māori anake te kāinga. Ā, he mana nui kei roto i tērā whāinga. Heoi, ko te kōrero anō mai a te reo rua Māori, e tautoko ana i te whakaaro he ora anō kei roto i te pōwaiwai reo i te kāinga, arā, kia kōrero i ngā reo e rua. Ko te hua nui pea ka puta i ēnei whare, kāore he tohe, kāore he pakanga kia kōrerotia tētahi reo. Me uaua pea ka kawa te whanaunga ki te reo Māori, i runga noa iho i te mōhio he wāhi anō tō te reo Pākehā. Kāore he here i runga i te tangata e tohu ana me kōrero i tētahi reo. Heoi anō tāna, he whakapuaki i ngā kōrero e hiahia rā ia. Mēnā ko te whare kōrero Māori anake te kāinga tahi mō te whakaora i te reo rua, kāore he mate o te whai kāinga reo pēnei, e whai wāhi mai ana ngā reo e rua. He reo rua tātou, kāti, kia mana te whare reo rua.

7.4.4.3 Mēnā he reo huna te reo Māori

Ka mutu, kei te wā e hiahiatia ana kia noho huna te kōrero, kua neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori, ahakoa kei hea te tangata. He neke whakatekatau tēnei ki te Awatea, kua huri katoa ki te reo Māori kia noho tapu te kōrero:

Ngā toa. Mēnā ka whakaaro ahau “nui te utu” he aha rānei. ka kōrero au i roto i te reo ki aku hoa / whānau rānei (Wahine, 32)

... Whenever me & my kids are out I speak Māori to them always, mainly so people don't know what I'm saying... (Wahine, kāore i tohu mai i te pakeke).

Kua kitea kētia he uaua te kōrero Māori i te hapori whānui, he tokoiti nō te hunga kōrero Māori ki reira, he kawa hoki nō taua hapori ki te reo Māori. Ahakoa tērā, he wā anō ka aro whakaroto te kaikōrero me te whakamātāmua i ōna anō hiahia, hei aha ngā whakaaro o te hapori whānui me te kōrero Māori. Ka tika rā te kī kei ēnei wā nei he nui ake te hiahia kia noho tapu te kōrero, tērā i te hiahia kia kōrero i te reo (Pākehā) e whakaaetia ana e te tokomaha.

7.4.4.4 Mēnā he mihi noa iho te hiahia

Kei ētahi wā, ka whakatau te tangata kia tukuna he paku mihi i te reo Māori. Ahakoa he poto noa iho pea te kōrero, he neke whakatekatau tonu tēnei ki te reo Māori: ‘... mihi noa iho ki te tangata’ (Wahine 55); ‘I may say “Kia Ora” to the shop assistant but other than that nothing’ (Wahine, 32). Ahakoa ehara pea i te neke atu ki te Awatea rawa, he neke atu i te Kore kia neke whakatekatau atu ki tētahi atu wāhi e kōrerotia ana te reo Māori ki reira, ahakoa pea he iti. Ko te aro whakaroto o roto i ēnei tū mihi, ko te hiahia pea kia whakaatu i te tuakiri o te tangata, ko te whakatairanga anō pea i te reo Māori. Ahakoa pēhea, he paku neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori hei hāpai i tōna kōrerotia.

7.4.4.5 Whakarāpopoto

Koinei te whakarāpopoto ake i te aro whakaroto o te tangata me te neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori. Ka tirohia ana ētahi atu aronga, ka kitea te ruarua noa iho o ngā āhuatanga e takoto ana i raro i tōna aronga. Ko te rerekē o tēnei aro whakaroto nei, he whā kē ngā āhuatanga. Nā te mea he aro whakaroto me te neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori, ka tika pea te whakapae ka nui ake tana kōrero Māori mēnā kei te aro whakaroto ia ki a ia anō. He kitenga nui tēnei mō tēnei rangahau, hei tohu ake mēnā e tau ana te reo rua Māori ki te aro whakaroto, tērā anō ka kaha ake tana kōrero Māori. Ā, kei roto i tā tātou whakaora i te reo Māori, ko tētahi kaupapa nui katoa, ko te whakatō i te whakaaro kei roto pea i tana aro whakaroto te nui o tana kōrero Māori. Kei roto pea i ngā kaupapa whakaako, me whai kia whakaako i ngā momo kōrero, i ngā momo kupu e pā ana ki te aro whakaroto a te tangata. Māna, he tautoko nui tēnei i te reo rua Māori, kia kaha ake tana kōrero Māori.

7.4.6 Neke whakatekatau – aro whānui

I tua atu i te aro whakaroto, ko te aro whānui a te tangata me te neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori. Kotahi noa iho te wā e kitea ai te aro whānui a te reo rua Māori me te neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori:

- Ko te wā e whakawhāitihia ana te hapori whānui ki te hapori Māori, kōrero Māori rānei.

Arā, kotahi te āhuatanga nui e aro whānui ai te reo rua Māori me te tiki atu i te reo Māori – hei ngā wā kua noho ko te reo Māori hei reo tūmatanui mō taua wāhi. E āta whai ana te reo rua Māori ki te whakawhāiti i tōna hapori:

Most of this community we have surrounded ourselves with are also members of Kōhanga, Kura, Wharekura etc (Wahine, 40);

Most people I am associated with speak fluent Māori in my community (Wahine, 26)

Mā te whakawhāiti i te hapori whānui ki te hapori kōrero Māori, kua wātea te reo rua Māori kia aro whānui me te tiki atu i te reo Māori. Ko ngā wāhi ēnei e whakaarohia ana e te huhua o reira he tika mō taua wāhi rā. Ko te kōhanga, te kura, me te marae ēnei wāhi. Kua neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori i konei, i runga i te hiahia o te hapori whānui kia kōrero Māori.

7.4.7 Neke whakatekatau – aro whakamua

Ka tae ki te aronga tuatoru, te aronga whakamua. Koinei ngā wā e aro ana te reo rua Māori ki te kaiwhakarongo me te tiki atu i te reo Māori i runga i te hiahia kia whakamātāmua i te hiahia o te kaiwhakarongo, i runga rānei i te āhua o te kaiwhakarongo. E toru ngā āhuetanga pēnei i puta mai i ngā kōrero a te reo rua:

1. Mēnā kei te noho atu ki te mokopuna,
2. Mēnā he Māori te āhua o te tangata,
3. Mēnā he reo ā-kaupapa te reo Māori.

Ka hokia ēnei kaupapa e toru ā muri ake nei.

7.4.7.1 Mēnā kei te noho atu ki te mokopuna

Ko te mokopuna te aro whakamua nui katoa e neke whakatekatau ai te reo rua Māori ki te reo Māori. Ka puta mai ana te mokopuna ki te reo rua Māori, kua aro whakamua me te tiki atu i te reo Māori i runga i te mōhio kei reira tētahi mokopuna e whakarongo ana ki āna kōwhiri reo. Kei ēnei wā nei, kei te neke whakatekatau atu te tangata ki te reo Māori, i runga i te mōhio e tika ana kia kōrerotia te reo Māori ki te mokopuna, kia tukuna te reo Māori ki ngā reanga o muri ake nei. Kitea ai tēnei tūāhuetanga i te kāinga:

Ko māua anake ko taku hoa rangatira kei tō māua kāinga. Engari ka puta ake ngā mokopuna ka whāngaitia ki te reo (Tāne, 71)

... I think that we adults are so used to speaking English outside of the home that we continue to do so but as soon as any of our mokopuna are present (especially the younger ones) we change to te reo (Wahine, 62)

Ka mutu, ahakoa te uaua o te kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui me te kawa hoki o te reo Māori ki te hapori whānui i ōna wā, aro whakamua tonu ai te tangata ki te mokopuna i ēnei wā, me te kōrero Māori. He kaha ake te aro whakamua, tērā i te aro whānui me he mokopuna kei reira:

... [Ka] kōrero ki ōku tamariki/ mokopuna mēnā kei te tāone mātou, hei tauira mā rātou (Wahine, 46)

*He ture kei roto i tōku ake whānau me kōrero Māori katoa mātou ki ā mātou mokopuna
(Wahine, 59)*

Nā reira, ko te mokopuna tētahi e aro whakamua ai te reo rua Māori, ka whakamātāmua i te mokopuna, ahakoa ōna hiahia, ahakoa hoki ngā hiahia o te hapori whānui.

Ahakoa te pai o te mana nui o te mokopuna, kei reira anō te āwangawanga ko te reo Māori he reo kōrero noa iho ki te tamaiti. E rua ngā mate o tēnei tūāhuatanga mō te reo Māori. Ka tahi, ka rongopē te tamaiti i te reo Māori e karawhiua ana ki a ia anake, ka tipu mai i runga i te whakapono ko te reo Māori he reo kōrero anake ki te tamaiti. Pakeke rawa mai ai, tēnā anō pea ka kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki, ka kōrero Pākehā ki ngā reanga pakeke ake i a ia, ki tōna ake reanga rānei. Ehara tēnei i te whakatinana i te manako nui o te ao whakaora reo, arā, kia kōrero Māori ki ngā renga katoa, mai runga ki raro. Ka rua, ka rongopē pea te tamaiti i te autai o te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana ki a ia anake. Ka whakamā pea i te mōhio he reo autai tērā mōna noa iho, ā, ka hiahia kōrero i te reo hei whakatata atu ki ōna mātua, ki ōna pakeke e kōrero Pākehā ana. Tā te tamaiti, he whai i te tauria a ōna pakeke. Koirā te māharahara nui o tēnei tūāhuatanga, ahakoa ia he neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori.

7.4.7.2 Mēnā he Māori te āhua o te tangata

He aro whakamua anō te titiro atu ki te tangata me te whakapae he Māori ia. Ki te kite ake te reo rua Māori i te āhua o te tangata Māori, ka aro whakamua me te tiki atu i te reo Māori. Kaha kitea ai tēnei tūāhua i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatanui. Ahakoa te kaha kōrero Pākehā i ēnei wāhi, ko te kōrero Māori ki te kaihokohoko he Māori te āhua tētahi kaupapa nui i puta mai:

Yes if I think any of the shopkeepers are Māori (Wahine, 40)

Shops I think it's a Māori owner (Wahine, 24)

In any store that has a Māori shopkeeper (Tāne, 28)

Kāti, he neke whakatekatau tēnei whakapae he Māori te kaihokohoko. Ahakoa te uaua o te kōrero Māori i te hapori whānui me te kaha neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā i ēnei wāhi, ka kaha ake te tangata ki te kōrero Māori ki reira me he Māori te āhua o te kaihoko. Mēnā he Māori te kaihoko, he kaha ake tēnei aro whakamua, tērā i te aro whānui ki te kawa o te hapori ki te reo Māori.

Ahakoa te pai o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatanui, e rua pea ngā mate o tēnei tūāhua. Ka tahi, ehara i te mea he kōrero Māori te tangata he Māori tōna āhua. Kei

reira anō pea ka whakamā i tōna korenga e kōrero Māori. Ka rua, ehara i te mea he kōrero Pākehā anake te kiritea. Ahakoa he mārama tēnei tikanga a te reo rua Māori, kei roto i te ao e noho nei te reo Māori, ka mutu, kei roto i te ao o te whakaora reo, kāore he tino mana o te kiri hei tohu ake i te reo me kōrero ki te tangata.

7.4.7.3 Mēnā he reo ā-kaupapa te reo Māori

Ka kōrero Māori te reo rua Māori ina tae atu ki taua kaupapa rā. He tino aro whakamua tēnei, mā te tiki atu i taua reo ka taetae ana ki roto i taua kaupapa, i runga anō i te take koirā te reo kōrero ki te tangata i roto i taua kaupapa:

We live away from our marae/papa kāinga - Kōhanga Reo and Te Ataarangi are the main supports for te reo Māori for our whānau (Wahine, 45)

Iti noa ki te kāinga, engari i te wā ka haere ki ngā wānanga ka puta te reo (Wahine, 19)

Ko te tino pai a te noho o te reo Māori hei reo ā-kaupapa, ko te whai wāhi mai a te tangata ki tōna reo Māori. Heoi, ko te whakatūpato pea o roto, kei rāhuitia te reo Māori ki reira. He reo ā-kaupapa te reo Māori. Ka puta atu ana i taua kaupapa rā, ka mutu pea i reira te kōrero Māori. Hei reira kua neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā.

7.4.7.4 Whakarāpopoto

Koinei katoa ngā āhuetanga e hāngai ana ki te aro whakamua, e neke whakatekatau ai te reo rua Māori ki te reo Māori. Arā, he kōrero Māori i runga i te āhua o te tangata kei mua tonu i te aroaro. Ko te hua nui pea o te wāhanga ki te aro whakamua nei, ko te kite ake ahakoa he neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori, kei reira anō ngā āhuetanga me māharahara pea. Arā, ahakoa te pai o te kōrero Māori ki te mokopuna, me tūpato kei noho te reo Māori he reo mō te tamaiti anake. Ahakoa te pai o te kōrero Māori ki te tangata i ngā wāhi tūmatanui, he mārahahara anō kei roto i te kōrero Māori ki te tangata mō te āhua noa iho o tōna kiri te take. Otirā, ahakoa te pai o ngā kaupapa reo hei wāhi haumaruru i te reo Māori o te tangata, kia kua e riro mā taua wāhi anake te reo Māori o te tangata e kawē, kei rāhuitia te reo Māori ki ēnei wāhi e kore e puta atu ki wāhi kē.

7.5 He whakakapi

Ko ngā hua nui kua puta i te whakatakoto i te mahere, ko te kite ake i te huhua, i te hōhonu, i te whānui o ngā kaupapa e kōwhiria ai e te reo rua tētahi reo hei whakapuakitanga māna, mā te rārangi 7.1 e whakarāpopoto ake:

Rārangi 7.1. Ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori.

	Neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā:	Neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori:
Aro whakaroto	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mēnā he kaupapa e hāngai ana ki tōna matatau ki te reo Māori 2. Mēnā he kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te whakamā 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mēnā e whai ana i te whakaaro me kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa 2. Mēnā kei te wāhi tūmataiti ia 3. Me he reo huna te reo Māori 4. Mēnā he mihi noa iho te hiahia
Aro whānui	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mēnā ko te reo Pākehā te reo o te hāpori 2. Mēnā he kawa te whanau ki te reo Māori 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ko te wā e whakawhāitihia ana te hāpori whānui ki te hāpori Māori, kōrero Māori rānei.
Aro whakamua	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mēnā he whakamā ki te kaiwhakarongo 2. Mēnā ko te reo Pākehā te reo i tūtaki ai te tokorua hoa rangatira 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mēnā kei te noho atu ki te mokopuna 2. Mēnā he Māori te āhua o te kaiwhakarongo 3. Mēnā he reo ā-kaupapa te reo Māori

Ko ēnei kaupapa e rārangi mai ana te tūāpapa o ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori. He whakarāpopoto ake i te huhua o ngā wheako e pā atu ana ki te reo rua Māori – ngā āhuatanga e tāmi ana i te reo Māori, e tautoko ana i te reo Māori. Kei roto i ōna kupu torutoru noa, kapia ake ana te huhua o ngā āhuatanga e ārahi ana i te iti, i te nui rānei o te kōrerotia o te reo Māori e tēnā, e tēnā o te iwi kōrero Māori. He whakaahua ake anō i te iti, i te nui o te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

Ko te whāinga o tēnei ūpoko, kia hangaia ai tētahi mahere e whakamārama ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori. Ka tīmata ki te whakamārama i ngā āhuatanga o te KoPA, o te neke whakatemauī me te neke whakatekatau, i runga anō i te hua o te reo Māori i roto i te horopaki. Kātahi ka huri ki ngā aronga e toru o te mahere a Herman: te aro whakaroto, te aro whānui me te aro whakamua. Ka herea ēnei ki ngā kōrero a te ao rangahau kua puta mō te reo rua, kia puta mai te mahere kōwhiri reo –hei āhea kāore he tino kōwhiringa, hei āhea he tino kōwhiringa kei roto, ā, he pēhea te hurihuri a ngā aronga kia puta mai ko tētahi o ngā reo.

Kātahi ka tīkina atu ngā kōrero a te reo rua Māori ka tōia mai ai ki tēnei mahere kia hangaia ai tōna ake mahere kōwhiri reo. Ko ōna hua, ko te whakatakoto i te mahere kōwhiringa reo i runga tonu i ngā wheako o te reo rua Māori, mō tōna whakamahi i

ōna reo, mā te iwi kōrero Māori e whakamahi hei tautoko i tana whakapiki i tana kōrero Māori.

Kāti, ka oti i konei te whatu rawa i te kākahu rawa i tō tātou kākahu reo Māori. Ka huri ināianei ki te wāhanga whakamutunga, arā, ko te whakapūmau, ko te tomo i te kākahu reo Māori.

ŪPOKO 8: He whakapūmau, he tomo - he kupu whakakapi

8.0 He whakataki

I mua i te whatunga o tēnei rangahau, otirā, o tēnei kākahu reo, ko te rau harakeke noa tērā e tipu mai ana i roto i te whenua o te whakaaro. Ka tīmata ki te takatakahi i te pā harakeke, kia kitea ai ko ēhea ngā rau hei kato, ko ēhea hei waiho mō rangi kē. Ko te whakatau tērā i te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga, he aha rā hei tirohanga māku i tēnei tuhingaroa, he aha hoki hei rangahautanga mō āpōpō. Kātahi ka katohia ngā rau, ka hāroa, hāpinetia rawa kia rite ki te whiriwhiri. Ko te whakatako tērā i ngā tikanga o te rangahau.

Kātahi ka huri ki te whiriwhiri i ngā aho tapu o te kākahu. Ko ngā rangahau ērā – ngā rangahau e pā ana ki te reo rua, ki te reo rua Māori, ki te reo ruatanga i roto i Aotearoa nei, ko ngā mahere anō hoki e whakamārama ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua. Hei hoa tuitui ki a Aho, ko Whenu. Ko ngā patapatai ēnei, ngā tatauranga, ngā kōrero nā te reo rua Māori tonu i tuku mai, e mārama mai ai ana tini wheako mō tana whakamahi i ōna reo. Ka oti te aho rangahau me te whenu patapatai nei, ka tīmata rawa ki te whatu. Ko te hanga tēnei i te mahere, e tiki atu ana i ngā ariā pai hei whakakapi i ngā āhuetanga huhua i puta i ngā kōrero nā te reo rua Māori. Ka oti i reira te whatu kia kākahu rawa.

Ka tae ki tēnei ūpoko, te ūpoko whakamutunga. Konei te whakakapi ake i te tuhingaroa, mā te whakapūmau, mā te tomo i te kākahu reo kua whatua i tēnei tuhingaroa. He titiro ki ngā mahi kua tutuki, ki ngā mahi mō muri ake, me te tuku anō i ētahi whakaaro whakamutunga e puta ai tēnei kaupapa rangahau ki te ao.

8.1 Ko tā tēnei rangahau e tuku atu nei ki te ao

Ko te hua nui o tēnei rangahau, ko te hanga mahere e mārama ai ki te reo rua Māori ōna wheako kōrero Māori, i a ia e kōwhiri reo ana. He whakamārama atu ki a ia he aha ia e kōrero Pākehā ana, e kōrero Māori ana, he aha hoki ngā āhuetanga e puta mai ai ērā whakatau āna. Kei roto i tēnei ao o te whakaora i te reo Māori, kīia ai tātou e ētahi he māngere, he ngoikore, he aha rānei ki te kōrero e kōrerotia te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa. Ko tā tēnei rangahau e whakaatu mai nei, he tiro pāpaku noa iho te titiro e mea ana he māngere te reo rua Māori e kōrero Pākehā ana. Ko ngā kōrero kei roto i ēnei whārangi he whakaatu mai i ngā āhuetanga e maha e pā atu ana ki te reo

rua Māori i te wā kotahi, e pakanga ana, e whawhai ana i roto i a ia kia tae ki te wā ka puta tētahi reo.

Ka mutu, kei roto i aku mahi whakaako i te reo Māori, kei roto i tōku ake whai i te reo Māori, kua rongō i te auē o te tangata kōrero Māori e whakapono ana he māngere ia, he iwi kore te reo, he pōturi te ako, ehara i te Māori 'tūturu,' he aha rānei. Ēnei kōrero e ahū mai ana i te rite tonu o te takahi i tōna mana. Ko tā tēnei tuhingarōa e tuku atu ana ki te reo rua Māori, ko te whakamana i a ia, i ōna tini āhuatanga. He whakaatu atu ki a ia ehara i te mea he māngere, ehara i te mea he Māori 'ngoikore' ia. Kāo. He whakaatu anō i tētahi huarahi e mārama ai ōna kōwhiringa ki a ia, e āhei ai ia ki te whakatakoto tikanga e reo Māori ai tōna ao. Koinei ki ahau ngā takoha nui o te rangahau nei ki te reo rua Māori.

8.2 He hoki ki ngā pātai matua o te rangahau

Kia hoki anō ki ngā pātai matua e whā kia kitea mai ai ngā whakautu ki aua pātai, me ngā hua nui kua puta i te rangahau.

8.2.1 He aha ngā tikanga a te ao reo rua, a te ao reo rua Māori?

Hei whakatutuki i tēnei pātai ka arotakengia te rangahau hāngai ki te reo rua. I kitea ko te reo rua he tangata mōhio ki ngā reo e rua, neke atu rānei. Ko tātou te iwi tokomaha katoa, puta noa i te ao. He māori noa iho te reo ruatanga. Ahakoa tērā, kei Aotearoa nei, he rerekē. Ko te iwi tokomaha e rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi, ki te reo Pākehā. Ko te tokoiti ia e reo rua ana. Nā reira, ko te reo rua Māori ia he tokoiti rawa atu. Nā tōna tokoiti, e tuki ana te mana o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. Ka kitea anō he hauroki te reo rua Māori – e mōhio ana ki te reo mana nui (te reo Pākehā) me te reo mana iti (te reo Māori). Koirā te ao e noho nei te reo rua Māori, e kōwhiri nei i ōna reo.

8.2.2 He aha ngā whakaaro, mahere kōwhiri reo kua oti kē te whakatakoto?

Arā atu anō ngā mahere kōwhiri reo. Kua arotakengia ngā mahere huhua i tēnei tuhingarōa me te kite ake e taea ai tētahi kōwhiringa, me reo rua te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo, ka tahi. Me he tangata rumakihia ana ki te reo kotahi, kua aukatihia te āhei ki te kōwhiri reo – me kōrero i tētahi reo, te reo o te kaiwhakarongo. Kei ngā whakawhitinga reo rua tētahi reo e hāngai ana ki te horopaki, e tika ana mō te wā. Ka mutu, tērā anō tētahi reo āhua autaiā anō. Me uaua ka kōrerotia te reo autaiā.

Ka kitea he āhuatanga kōwhiri reo ka pupū ake nō roto mai i te tangata. Ko ngā āhuatanga e pūtake ake ana nō roto mai i te tangata, ko te ariā reo tūhonohono, e kī nei ka tīkina atu e te reo rua tētahi reo hei tūhonohono i a ia ki te kaiwhakarongo, e whai wāhi ia ki te hapori e noho ana ia. Ko te waiaro reo anō tērā, e mea nei ka tīkina atu te reo e whakapono ana ia he mana tōna.

Ka mutu, nō tangata kē atu ētahi tikanga kōwhiri reo. He whenua reo rua ētahi whenua, kua titia ngā reo e rua ki te manawa o te katoa. He wāhi tika mō aua reo katoa, e whai mana ana aua reo mō aua whenua, mō aua kaupapa rā e whakaaetia ana e te katoa me pērā. Kei ētahi whenua ia, kua whakaturehia te mana o ētahi reo i ētahi whenua, e tika au te whakamahi i aua reo nā runga i te mana o te ture. Kātahi anō ko te waiaro reo o tētahi whenua. Me he aroha tō te hapori ki tētahi reo, he māmā ake kia kōrerotia. Ki te kawa rawa ia, me uaua ka kōrerotia.

Waihoki, tērā tētahi mahere kōwhiri reo e ahu mai ana i te kaiwhakarongo. Ko te ariā iwi ā-kaupapa tēnei. Ko te whakaaro o roto, ka hui atu he rōpū ki tētahi wāhi, mō tētahi kaupapa, ā tōna wā ka riterite haere o rātou reo, i runga i ngā reo o ērā atu o te rōpū. Kāore e roa kua whai reo motuhake, mita motuhake, hei reo mō taua rōpū. Ka huihui mai ana taua rōpū kua huri ki taua mita, koirā te ahu mai a te kōwhiri reo.

Ahako te pai o ēnei mahere, i kitea te mārō a ērā mahere, kāore e tuwhera noa kia whakawhitiwhiti i ngā aronga, kia huri ki aronga kē. Koinei au ka huri ki te hanga mahere ake e taea ai te hurihuri haere i ngā aronga, i runga i ngā wheako ake o te reo rua Māori.

8.2.3 He aha ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori?

Ka huri ki te wānanga i ngā wheako kōwhiri reo o te reo rua Māori. He reo rua tēnei hunga, e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā, me ētahi atu reo. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori ki ngā kaiako reo, ki ngā hoa ako reo o ngā tauira, ki ngā tamariki/ mokopuna. Kaha kōrerotia te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa reo Māori. Rangona ai te reo Māori o te kaiako reo, ā, ko te karaehe reo tonu anō te wāhi ka kaha rangona te reo Māori ki reira. He tohu tēnei ko Te Kōhanga Reo, ko Te Ataarangi, ko te whare wānanga tonu te ora o te reo Māori mō tēnei hunga.

Kāore e pai ana ngā whanaunga me ngā kaiako hei hoa kōrero Māori, otirā anō ko ērā kāore e kōrero Māori ana. Ko ngā wāhi tūmatanui, ko ngā horopaki kei reira te hunga

matatau ngā wāhi kāore e pai ana te kōrero Māori ki reira. Ko ngā whanaunga, ngā hoa ako me ngā kaiako ngā tāngata pai he hoa kōrero. Ko te wāhi ako, ko te horopaki ā-whānau, ko te wāhi kāore he āhuetanga whakamataku ki reira ngā wāhi e pai ana hei wāhi kōrero.

I tua atu i ēnei, ko te huhua o ngā āhuetanga e pā atu ana ki te kōwhiri reo. Ko te whakamā, ko te matatau, ko te patua i te kura, ko te hōhā me te ngenge, ko ngā ture reo kua whakaaetia e te tokorua, me te huhua atu anō ngā āhuetanga e pā atu ana ki te kōwhiringa reo me te akiaki i te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā. Manohi anō, ko te karo i te kawa, ko te noho rumaki reo, ko te mihi poto noa iho, ko te mokopuna anō hoki ngā tino āhuetanga e tautoko ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

Ka whakarōpūhia ēnei karangatanga tāmi, hāpai i te kōrero Māori, kia kitea mēnā rānei he tauaro ngā āhuetanga. Mēnā i tauaro mai te tāmi ki te hāpai, kua kitea i reira te huarahi māmā hei whakanui i te kōrero Māori – muia te āhua tāmi ki te āhua hāpai, whakakorehia te āhua tāmi kia noho mai ko te āhua hāpai anake. Heoi anō, kāore i nui ngā tauaro nei. Kotahi anake i kitea, ko te whakawhāiti i te hapori kia hapori kōrero Māori. Ahakoa te pai o te hapori pēnei, e kore te reo rua Māori e noho roa i taua momo horopaki. Nā reira te huri ki te hanga mahere e whakakapi pai ana i ngā wheako o te reo rua Māori, mō ngā wāhi huhua e haere ana ia.

8.2.4 He aha tētahi mahere e whakakapi ana i ēnei wheako?

Ki konei kuhu mai ai ngā mahere a Herman (1961) me Higgins rāua ko Rewi (2014). Ko tā Herman whakatau, e toru ngā aronga e pā ana ki te kōwhiri reo – te aro whakaroto ki te kaikōrero ake me ōna hiahia, te aro whānui ki te hapori whānui me ō rātou whakaaro e ponitaka ana i te kaikōrero, me te aro whakamua, e hāngai ana ki te kaiwhakarongo me ōna hiahia. Ko tā Higgins rāua ko Rewi ko te KoPA, arā, kei tēnā horopaki he hua tō te reo Māori. Ka nui ana te whai hua, he māmā ake kia neke whakatekatau, kia rere te reo Māori. Ka nui ana te whai hua o te reo Pākehā, koirā ka neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā.

Arā atu anō ngā āhuetanga e neke whakatemauī ai, e neke whakatekatau ai te reo rua Māori. Ka wāwāhia ēnei kia toru ngā aronga matua – te aro whakaroto, te aro whānui me te aro whakamua. Ka whakatakotohia te mahere e whakaatu ana i ngā

kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, mā te whakahāngai atu ki ngā wheako motuhake o te reo rua Māori. He whakakapi ake i ngā āhuatanga huhua o tana kōwhiri reo.

8.3 Hei rangahau ā muri ake

Me whai rangahau motuhake tēnei rangahau hei whakamātau i tēnei mahere. Ahakoa nāku tētahi o ngā rangahau i kohia ai ngā kōrero, nā Te Kura Roa anō tētahi. Nā Te Kura Roa te nuinga o ngā wheako i kohi. Ko te patapatai a Te Kura Roa i kohia ai ēnei kōrero, ēnei wheako, ehara mō tēnei mahere. Me whai reo rua Māori motuhake hei whakamātau i te pai o tēnei mahere. Ka mutu, ko tana āhei ki te whakamāori i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, ki te whakakōrero i te reo Māori. Mā te whakatakoto ki mua i te aroaro o te reo rua Māori e tino kitea ai mēnā rānei e taea ana ngā kōwhiringa reo te takahuri kia reo Māori te tangata.

I tua atu, e whakapae ana ahau koinei te mahere kōwhiringa reo tuatahi e whakakapi ana i ngā āhuatanga e kōwhiria ai tētahi reo ki te mahere kotahi. Nā runga i aku kitenga nei e whakapae ana anō ahau koinei te mahere tuatahi kia aro nui atu ki ngā kōwhiringa reo a te iwi kōrero reo taketake. E whakapono ana ahau me he mana kei roto i tēnei rangahau hei āwhina i te iwi kōrero Māori, he mana anō pea hei tautoko i ētahi atu reo taketake. E hihiri ana te ngākau kia tukuna atu tēnei mahere ki whenua kē, ki iwi kē, ki reo kē mā rātou hei whakamātau ā tōna wā.

Ko tētahi kaupapa nui hei rangahau ā muri ake nei, ko tētahi whakaaro nā Herman i whakatakoto kāore i whai wāhi mai ki roto i tēnei tuhingaroa. He kōrero tēnei e pā ana ki te kaha o ngā aronga e toru (aro whakaroto, aro whānui, aro whakamua), ā, mēnā rānei he kaha ake tētahi aronga i tētahi atu. E ai ki a Herman (1961, 158):

Mēnā e wātea noa ana te kaikōrero ki te kōwhiri i te reo e tohua ana e te aronga whakamua, kua rere noa i reira te kōrero. Engari [...] ka pēnei noa iho te aronga ki te kore e whakahaua kia aro whakaroto, kia aro whānui rānei.²³¹

Nō reira, ki tāna, ko te aro whakaroto, aro whānui he kaha ake, tērā i ngā āhuatanga o te aro whakamua. Ka noho mātāmua ki te aro whakamua e kōrerotia nei. He āhuatanga tēnei kāore i whai wāhi mai ki roto i te rangahau. Engari rā, he āhuatanga mā muri pea e rangahau. Ki tāku e kite nei, he mana nui tō ngā aronga katoa. Heoi

²³¹ “Social intercourse would generally be facilitated if a speaker were free to choose that language demanded by the immediate face-to-face situation. But this [...] can often only be so where there are no compelling contrary demands arising from the background situation or personal needs” (Herman 1961, 158).

anō, he maha ake ngā āhuatanga i taka ki roto i te aro whakamua, e tohu ake ana he nui rawa tōna mana. E rua noa iho ngā āhuatanga i taka ki raro i te aro whānui. Mā tētahi atu rangahau e kī he pēhea rānei te nui o ngā mana o ngā aronga e toru. Heoi, e whakapono ana ahau he pātai nui tēnei me whakautu, nā te mea ki te kōkiritia tērā aronga e pēhi nui ana i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, tēnā anō ka māmā ake te whakarahi i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori.

8.4 He kupu āwhina

I tua atu i ēnei kōrero hei rangahau ā muri ake nei, ko ētahi tino whakaaro i puta nōku e rangahau ana i tēnei kaupapa. He kōrero motuhake tēnei ki ngā hunga e karangahia nei, hei whakaarotanga mā rātou i roto i ā rātou mahi.

8.4.1 Ki te kaikōrero ake

Ki te tangata ake, me tōna aro whakaroto ki roto i a ia hei kōwhiri i tōna reo kōrero. Ahakoa te kaha whakapono ka hiahia kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, tērā anō he wā ka hiahia kē ki te kōrero Pākehā. Kia kua tātou e pāpōuri, e kaha whakawā, e whakahāwea i a tātou anō ina kōrero Pākehā tātou, ina pōwaiwai rānei i ngā reo e rua. He reo rua tātou, nā te reo rua tērā mahi. Kei pōhēhē tātou he ngoikore te reo Māori, mō tātou e kōrero Pākehā.

Otirā, nā runga i ēnei kōrero kei ēnei whārangi, kua mārama ētahi o ngā take e aro whakaroto ai te tangata me te neke whakatemauī ki te reo Pākehā. Ki te hiahia kia nui ake te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, kia mārama ēnei take, kia whai rautaki hei kaupare i ērā āhuatanga. Me pātai te tangata ki a ia he aha te take e tīkina atu ko mea reo, i mea wāhi, me te takahuri i ngā tikanga e puta ai te reo e pai ana ki a ia.

8.4.2 Ki te hāpori whānui

Ki te hāpori whānui. Kia mahara tonu ahakoa kāore pea he tino wāhi ki te hāpori whānui i roto i te whakawhitinga kōrero, kei reira tonu e kaha tāmi ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo. E mārama ana ki te whakahāweatia te tangata kōrero Māori, kāore pea ia e hiahia kōrero Māori. Heoi anō, kei reira anō te hāpori whānui e tiro korotaha atu ana, kāore pea e tino whakahāwea atu ana i te tangata. Ko ēnei tūmomo mahi he whakatauhou i te reo Māori i tōna whenua, he ārahi i te reo rua Māori kia kōrero Pākehā. Ko te whāinga nui mō Aotearoa, whānui nei, ko te whakamāori i te reo Māori ki te hāpori. Ehara i te mea me kaha te whakanui i te reo Māori, me tae noa ki te wāhi kāore e

whakaarohia ana he reo autai, he reo tauhou. Mō te tangata rumakihia ana ki te reo Pākehā, ko te ara māmā mōna hei āwhina i te ora o te reo Māori, kia hipa noa i te tangata e kōrero Māori ana i te hāpori, kia mahue noa ia.

8.4.3 Ki te kaiwhakarongo

Ki te kaiwhakarongo ki te tangata e kōrero ana ki te reo rua Māori. He wā anō kei te aro nui te kaikōrero ki ōna kaiwhakarongo hei ārahi i ōna kōwhiringa reo. He mana nui kei te kaiwhakarongo hei hāpai i tērā kōwhiringa. E nui ake ai te kōrero Māori, ko tā te kaiwhakarongo he aro whakamua anō me te manaaki i ngā hiahia kōrero Māori o te kaikōrero i roto i te whakawhitinga. Otirā, nā te mea he tāutuutu te whakawhitinga kōrero, he kaikōrero anō hoki te kaiwhakarongo i te nuinga o te wā, kei a ia ōna ake hiahia e aro whakaroto ai, e aro whānui ai ia. Kia mahara ake anō ki tēnei tūāhua tāutuutu nei me te whaiwhai i ōna hiahia kia mau tonu ai te reo Māori. Ki te kore e whāia tēnei tikanga tāutuutu nei, ka whati te rere o te kōrero. Ka whati ana, tērā ka huri pea te reo.

8.4.4 Ki te ākongā reo Māori

Ko te kōrero nui i puta i tēnei rangahau mō te ākongā, ko te iti o tana whai wāhi atu ki te reo Māori i waho atu o tana wāhi whakaako. Ka mutu, nā konei te hāngai pū o tana reo ki ngā kaupapa o te ako. Kāore e puta atu tana reo Māori ki ngā wāhi huhua e haere ana ia, kāore e pakari ngā pūkenga reo kia rite mō ēnei wāhi huhua nei. E kore pea e taea e te tamaiti, e te mokopuna rānei ōna taiwhanga reo Māori te whakatū. Heoi anō rā, mō te pakeke pēnei i ēnei i uia mō tēnei tuhingaroa, ka taea pea e rātou. Ka uaua, engari rā ka taea. Ka tika rā, ka tae ana te tauira ki te whare wānanga ko ia te rangatira o tōna ako. Me rangatira te tauira i tana whakatū rōpū motuhake ki waho o ēnei wāhi hei hui kōrero Māori, ki te wharekai, ki te pāpara, ki te kāinga o tētahi, ki hea rānei kōrero Māori ai. Me kimi rautaki e tika ai tēnei āhuetanga, hei oranga mō te tauira ā muri ake nei.

8.4.5 Ki te tangata matatau ki te reo Māori

Ki te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori, ki ngā kaiako, ki ngā kaumātua. Kia mahara tonu ko te mana nui kei runga i ngā pakihwi o te tangata matatau ki te reo, ko te āhua o tana tuku i te reo Māori ki te tangata. I tua atu i te tū hei whakatauiria atu i te reo kia tika, ko te tangata matatau te matapihi ki te ao reo Māori e tū mai rā ki mua i te aroaro o te tangata kāore anō kia tangata whenua te reo Māori i roto i a ia. Ki te kore e rataina

e te tangata ko tāna e kite rā i a ia e tirotiro ana ki tua o te matapihi, ka kore e hiahia whai i te reo Māori. Ko te taonga nui kei roto i tēnei momo, ko te ngākau māhaki. Kia tūpato, ka mārō ana. Ko te āta whakatikatika i runga i te wairua kino, ko te whakahāwea, ko te whakaiti, ko te whakatoi, he takahi i te mana o te tangata e whakapau kaha ana ki te reo Māori. Ka mutu, he takahi anō i te mana o te reo Māori.

8.4.6 Ki te kairangahau reo

Inā te huhua o ngā mate o te rangahau kua oti kē te wānanga i ēnei whārangi i runga ake nei, me te whakamātau kia kaupare anō i ērā mate. Ko tētahi kaupapa nui kei mua i te aroaro o te kairangahau reo, ko te whai kia eke ki te taumata tika i roto i ngā rangahau reo rua, rangahau reo Māori. Ko te pae me eke, ko te whai rangahau e whai hua ki te reo rua. Ko te reo ruatanga tērā, me rangahaua me he āhuetanga māori noa. Kei roto i tērā, ko te manaaki i ngā āhuetanga māori o te reo rua, pēnei i tana pōwaiwai reo, i te tūāporoporo o tana mōhio ki ōna reo. Kei whai noa i te whakatauirā mai a te kairangahau rumakihia ki te reo kotahi, me te tāruarua noa i ngā hua e pai ana ki a ia. Ehara tēnei i te kī kāore he mana o tērā momo rangahau, kāo. Heoi anō, mā te whakamana i te reo rua, mā te rangahau i ngā kaupapa e hāngai pū ana ki tōna ao, ka kitea mai he hua mō te reo rua, me te reo ruatanga, kāore e tino kitea ana i ngā rangahau o tēnei wā. Ka tika, ko te wāhi uaua katoa o tēnei tuingaroa, ko te kimi kōrero e whakamana ana i te reo rua. E mana ai te reo Māori i te rangahau, me mana anō te reo rua – kāore i kō atu, i kō mai.

8.5 He whakakapi

Kia tīkina atu anō taku kākahu reo Māori i tuwhera ai tēnei rangahau. Ko te kahu reo Māori tēnā me tomo anō e tātou te hunga kōrero Māori, kua mō te wā poto noa iho engari mō te wā roa e āhei ana, kua hei kahu ōkawa, engari hei kākahu noa mō ngā wā katoa e āhei ana. Ki te whakapono tonu me kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa, me mātua whai rautaki e pērā ai - e kore e ea i te whakahau noa atu, i te whakahāwea noa atu ki te tangata me pērā. Ko te whāinga matua o tēnei rangahau kia whakamātauria tētahi mahere e whakamārama ana i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo rua Māori, hei tūāpapa noa pea mō taua rautaki.

Heoi anō me mārama anō kāore te kahu reo Māori e tīkina atu ki te kore e mārama mai ngā āhuetanga e tomokia ai ia – mā hea kuhuna atu ai te ringa katau, te taha mauī, me pēhea anō kia herea ki te poho. He pērā anō ngā kōwhiringa reo a te reo

rua Māori, me mārama rawa mai me pēhea te kuhu atu ki tōna kahu, he pēhea anō te tāmia, te tautokohia, te aratakina, te mirimiria o ērā e ngā āhuatanga o te wā, o te wāhi, o te horopaki kei reira te tangata e kōrero ana. Kia āta mōhio tātou ki ērā āhuatanga, kātahi te āhei ki te raweke i ngā kōwhiringa reo kia neke whakatekatau ki te reo Māori.

Kāti rā, koinei te whatu kua tutuki, te whiriwhiri kua ea. Nā runga i ngā tikanga e tika ana pea kia oti tēnei tuhingaroa ki te āhua i tuwhera mai ai ia, arā, ki te karakia. Kāore he karakia whakakapi i konei. Kei pōhēhētia he takahi tēnei i ngā tikanga Māori. Heoi anō rā, he waiho kē tēnei i te wānanga kia tuwhera ana, kia haere tonu ai te matapaki i ā tātou kōwhiringa reo, ā, haere ake nei.

Rārangi Pukapuka

- 'Aipolo, 'Anahina & Janet Holmes, 1990. The Use of Tongan in New Zealand: Prospects for Language Maintenance. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 11(6):501-521.
- Al-Sahafi, Morad, 2015. The Role of Arab Fathers in Heritage Language Maintenance in New Zealand. *International Journal of English Linguistics*, 5(1):73-83.
- & Gary Barkhuizen, 2006. Language use in an Immigrant Context: The case of Arabic in Auckland. *New Zealand Studies in Applied Linguistics*, 12(1):51-69.
- Alexova, Krassimirra, 1999. Intersubjectivity in the Language of Sofia Families. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 135:63-81.
- Appel, René & Pieter Muysken, 1987. *Language Contact and Bilingualism*. London: Edward Arnold Publishers.
- Armon-Lotem, Sharon, Jan de Jong & Natalia Meir (eds), 2015. *Assessing Multilingual Children: Disentangling Bilingualism from Language Impairment*. Bristol, New York, Ontario: Multilingual Matters.
- Auer, Peter (ed.), 1998. *Code-Switching in Conversation: Language, interaction and identity*. London: Routledge.
- Ausubel, David, 1970. A Historical Review of Policies and Provisions. In John Ewing & Jack Shallcrass (eds), *Introduction to Maori Education*. Wellington: New Zealand University Press, pp.56-70.
- Bados, Arturo, Juana Gómez-Benito & Gemma Balaguer, 2010. The State-Trait Anxiety Inventory, Trait Version: Does It Really Measure Anxiety? *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 92(6):560-567.
- Baker, Colin, 1992. *Attitudes and Language*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- , 2006. *Foundations of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters. 4th edn.
- Baldi, Philip, 2008. English as an Indo-European Language. In Haruko Momma & Michael Matto (eds), *A Companion to the History of the English Language*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers, pp.127-141.
- Balnaves, Mark & Peter Caputi, 2001. *Order at All Points: Counting and accounting. Introduction to Quantitative Research Methods*. SAGE Publications, Ltd. London, England: SAGE Publications, Ltd.
- Barkhuizen, Gary & Ute Knoch, 2005. Missing Afrikaans: 'Linguistic Longing' among Afrikaans-speaking Immigrants in New Zealand. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 26(3):216-232.

- Barlow, Cleve, 1991. *Tikanga Whakaaro: Key concepts in Maori culture*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.
- Barrington, John, 2008. *Seperate but Equal? Māori Schools and the Crown 1867-1969*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Bauer, Laurie, Janet Holmes & Paul Warren, 2006. *Language Matters*. Hampshire: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Bauer, Winifred, 2008. Is the Health of Te Reo Māori Improving? *Te Reo*, 51:33-73.
- Beardsmore, Hugo, 1986. *Bilingualism: Basic Principles*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Benton, Nena & Richard Benton, 1999. *Revitalizing the Māori Language: Consultants' Report to the Māori Development Education Commission*. Ngāruawāhia: Alta Vista Pacifica Tāpui.
- , 2001. RLS in Aotearoa/ New Zealand 1989-1999. In Joshua Fishman (ed.), *Can Threatened Language Be Saved? Reversing Language Shift Revisited: A 21st Century Perspective*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters, pp.423-450.
- Benton, Richard, 1997. The Māori Language: Dying or Reviving? A Working Paper Prepared for the East-West Center Alumni in Residence Working Paper Series. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- , 2006. Mauri or Mirage? The Status of the Māori Language in Aotearoa New Zealand in the Third Millenium. In Amy Tsui & James Tollefson (eds), *Language Policy, Culture, and the Identity in Asian Contexts*. New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers, pp.163-181.
- Berk, Laura, 2013. *Child Development*. New Jersey: Pearson. 9th edn.
- Bialystok, Ellen, Craik Fergus, David Green & Tamar Gollan, 2009. Bilingual Minds. *Psychological Science in the Public Interest*, 10(3):89-129.
- Bidois, Vanessa, Cherie Taylor & Robin Bargh, 2015. *Māori Weaving: The art of creating Māori textiles*. Wellington: Huia.
- Bishop, Russell, 2008. Te Kotahitanga: Kaupapa Māori in Mainstream Classrooms. In Norman Denzin, Yvonna Lincoln & Linda Tuhiwai Smith (eds), *Handbook of Critical and Indigenous Methodologies*. California: Sage Publications, pp.439-458.
- , 2011. Freeing Ourselves from Neo-Colonial Domination in Research. In Russell Bishop (ed.), *Freeing Ourselves*. Rotterdam: Sense Publishers, pp.1-30.
- & Ted Glynn, 1999. Researching in Maori contexts: An interpretation of participatory consciousness. *Journal of Intercultural Studies*, 20(2):167-182.

- Boyce, Mary, 1992. *Maori Language in Porirua: a study of reported proficiency, patterns of use, and attitudes*. MA Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- , 2005. Attitudes to Māori. In Allan Bell, Ray Harlow & Donna Starks (eds), *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington: Victoria University Press, pp.86-110.
- Buchstaller, Isabelle & Ghada Khattab, 2013. Population Samples. In Robert Podesva and Devyani Sharma (eds), *Research Methods in Linguistics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp.74-95.
- Canagarajah, Suresh, 2011. Codemeshing in Academic Writing: Identifying Teachable Strategies of Translanguaging. *The Modern Language Journal*, 95(3):401-417.
- Chrisp, Steven, 1997a. Diglossia: A Theoretical Framework for the Revitalisation of the Māori Language. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 2(2):35-42.
- , 1997b. Home and Community Language Revitalisation. *New Zealand Studies in Applied Linguistics*, 3(1):1-20.
- , 2005. Māori Intergenerational language transmission. *International journal of the sociology of language*, 172:149-181.
- Christensen, Ian, 2001. *Ko te Whare Whakamana: Maori Language Revitalisation*/ PhD Thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North.
- Conley, Robert, 2014. *Cherokee Medicine Man: The Life and Work of a Modern-Day Healer*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Crezee, Ineke, 2012. Language shift and host society attitudes: Dutch migrants who arrived in New Zealand between 1950 and 1965. *International Journal of Bilingualism*, 16(4):528-540.
- Crocker, Robert, 2009. An Introduction to Qualitative Research. In Juanita Heigham & Robert Crocker (eds), *Qualitative Research in Applied Linguistics: A Practical Introduction*. New York: Palgrave MacMillan.
- Crystal, David, 2000. *Language Death*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- , 2006. *How Language Works*. London: Penguin.
- Cunningham, Chris. 2000. A Framework for Addressing Knowledge in Research, Science and Technology. *Pacific Health Dialogue*, 7(1):62-69.
- Dagsvold, Inger, Snefrid Møllersen & Vigdis Stordahl, 2015. What can we talk about, in which language, in what way and with whom? Sami patients' experiences of language choice and cultural norms in mental health treatment. *International Journal of Circumpolar Health*, 74:1-11.

- Davis, Karen & Donna Starks, 2005. Four factors for Cook Islands Māori Language Maintenance. In Ray Harlow, Donna Starks & Allan Bell (eds), *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington: Victoria University Press, pp.298-321.
- Davis, Kathryn, 1995. Qualitative Theory and Methods in Applied Linguistics Research. *TESOL Quarterly*, 29(3):427-453.
- de Bres, Julia, 2008. *Planning for Tolerability: Promoting Positive Attitudes and Behaviours towards the Māori Language among non-Māori New Zealanders*. PhD Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- , 2015. The hierarchy of minority languages in New Zealand. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 36(7):677-693.
- de Fina, Anna, 2007. Code-Switching and the Construction of Ethnic Identity in a Community of Practice. *Language in Society*, 36(3):371-392.
- de Jong, Eveline, 1986. *The Bilingual Experience: A book for Parents*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Deloria, Vine, 2003. Foreword. In MariJo Moore (ed.), *Genocide of the Mind: New Native American writing*. New York: Nation Books/Thunder's Mouth Press/Nation Books, pp.xi-xiv.
- Dewaele, Jean-Marc, 2013. Anxiety. In Peter Robinson (ed.), *Routledge Encyclopedia of Second Language Acquisition*. New York: Routledge, pp.24-26.
- Dewes, Koro, 1958. Te Reo Maori. *Te Ao Hou*, 24: 17.
- Dörnyei, Zoltán, 2007. *Research Methods in Applied Linguistics: Quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methodologies*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Durie, Mason, 2004. Exploring the Interface Between Science and Indigenous Knowledge. Unpublished paper presented at 5th APEC Research and Development Leaders Forum, Christchurch, 11 March. [Internet.] [Retrieved 13 June 2016.] Available from:
http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/learning/departments/centres-research/te-mata-o-te-tau/publications/publications_home.cfm
- , 2005. Indigenous Knowledge Within a Global Knowledge System. *High Education Policy*, 18(3):301-312.
- Earle, David. 2007. *He Tini Manu Reo – Learning te reo Māori through Tertiary Education*. Wellington: Ministry of Education.
- Eckert, Penelope, 2000. *Linguistic Variation As Social Practice: The Linguistic Construction of Identity in Belten High*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.
- Education Counts, 2014. *Provider-based Enrolments*. [Internet.] [Retrieved 8 January 2014.] Available from:
http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/statistics/tertiary_education/participation.

- Edward Tregear, 1885. *The Aryan Maori*. Wellington: George Didsbury, Government Printer.
- Edwards, Shane, 2005. Indigenous Knowledge, Epistemologies and Cultural Identities. *International Indigenous Journal of Entrepreneurship, Advancement, Strategy and Education*, 1(1):5-16.
- Faherty, Vincent, 2009. *Wordcraft: Applied Qualitative Data Analysis (QDA): Tools for public and voluntary social services*. California, London, New Delhi, Singapore: SAGE Publications.
- Fielding, Ruth, 2015. *Multilingualism in the Australian Suburbs: A framework for exploring bilingual identity*. Singapore: Springer.
- Fishman, Joshua, 1967. Bilingualism With and Without Diglossia; Diglossia With and Without Bilingualism. *Journal of Social Issues*, 23(2):29-38.
- , 1991. *Reversing language shift : theoretical and empirical foundations of assistance to threatened languages*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- , 2000a. Bilingualism with and Without Diglossia; Diglossia with and without Bilingualism. In Li Wei (ed.), *The Bilingualism Reader*. London: Routledge, pp.81-88.
- , 2000b. Who speaks what language to whom and when? In Li Wei (ed.), *The Bilingualism Reader*. London: Routledge, pp.89-106.
- , 2002. Diglossia and Societal Multilingualism: Dimensions of similarity and difference. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 2002(157):93-100.
- Francis, Norbert, 2006. Indigenous Languages and the Study of Bilingualism. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*, 9(5):521-534.
- Freyne, Nathalie & Richard Clément, 2015. Bilingualism in Minority Settings in Canada: Integration or assimilation? *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 46:55-72.
- Garcia, Ofelia, 2007. Foreword: Intervening Discourses, Representations and Conceptualizations of Language. In Sinfree Makoni & Alistair Pennycook (eds), *Disinventing and Reconstituting Languages*. Buffalo: Multilingual Matters, pp.xi-xv.
- & Camila Leiva, 2014. Theorizing and Enacting Translanguaging for Social Justice. In Adrian Blackledge & Angela Creese (eds), *Heteroglossia as Practice and Pedagogy*. Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands, pp. 199-216.
- & Li Wei, 2013. *Translanguaging: Language, Bilingualism and Education*: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Garrett, Peter, 2010. *Attitudes to Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Gaudry, Adam, 2011. Insurgent Research. *Wicazo SA Review*, Spring 2011:113-136.
- Genesee, Fred, 2015. Myths About Early Childhood Bilingualism. *Canadian Psychology*, 56(1):6-15.
- Gibson, Edward & Evelina Fedorenko, 2010. Weak quantitative standards in linguistics research. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 14(6):233-234.
- Giles, Howard, Richard Bourhis & Donald Taylor, 1977. Towards a Theory of Language in Ethnic Group Relations. In Howard Giles (ed.), *Language, Ethnicity and Intergroup Relations*. London: Academic Press, pp.307-348.
- Gordon, Elizabeth & Mark Williams, 1998. Raids on the Articulate: Code-Switching, Style-Shifting and Post Colonial Writing. *The Journal of Commonwealth Literature*, 33:75-96.
- Grosjean, François, 1982. *Life With Two Languages: An Introduction to Bilingualism*. Cambridge, Massachusetts and London: Harvard University Press.
- , 2008. *Studying Bilinguals*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- , 2010. *Bilingual: Life and Reality*. Cambridge: Harvard University.
- Guasti, Maria, 2004. *Language acquisition: The growth of grammar*. Massachusetts: MIT Press.
- Guest, Greg, Emily Namey & Marilyn Mitchell, 2012. *Collecting Qualitative Data: A Field Manual for Applied Research*. California, London, New Delhi, Singapore: SAGE Publications.
- Hall, Meegan, 2014. *Rethinking Māori Academic Development in New Zealand Universities*. PhD thesis, Victoria University, Wellington.
- Hamers, Josiane & Michale Blanc, 2000. *Bilinguality and Bilingualism*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 2nd edn.
- Harlow, Ray, 2007. *Maori: A Linguistic Introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge Publishers.
- , 2005. Covert Attitudes to Māori. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*. 172: 137-147
- Haznedar, Belma, 2013. Child second language acquisition from a generative perspective. *Linguistic Approaches to Bilingualism*, 3(1):26-47.
- Hennink, Monique, Inge Hutter & Ajay Bailey, 2010. *Qualitative Research Methods*. London: SAGE Publications.
- Herman, Simon, 1961. Explorations in the Social Psychology of Language Choice. *Human Relations*, 14:149-164.

- Hermes, Mary, Megan Bang & Ananda Marin, 2012. Designing Indigenous Language Revitalization. *Harvard Educational Review*, 82(3):381-402.
- Higgins, Rawinia. 2012. Arohatia te reo? Me pēhea hoki? Paper read at Tuia Te Ako Conference, Wellington, March.
- & Meegan Hall, 2011. Te Pātaka Kai Iringa o te Kupu, o te Kōrero. *He Pūkenga Kōrero*, 10(1):9-14.
- & Paul Meredith, 2013. *Te mana o te wāhine – Māori women - Politics, business and language*. [Internet.] [Retrieved 9 January 2014.] Available from: <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/te-mana-o-te-wahine-maori-women/page-7>.
- & Poia Rewi, 2014. ZePA - Right-shifting: Reorientation Towards Normalisation. In Rawinia Higgins, Poia Rewi & Vincent Olsen-Reeder (eds), *The Value of the Māori Language*. Wellington: Huia, pp.7-32.
- Hingangaroa Smith, Graham, 2000. Protecting and Respecting Indigenous Knowledge. In Marie Battiste (ed.), *Reclaiming Indigenous Voice and Vision*. Vancouver: UBC Press, pp.209-224.
- Hohepa, Margie, 1999. *Hei tautoko i te reo: Maori language regeneration and whanau bookreading practices*. PhD Thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland.
- , 2014. Te reo Māori and Schooling. In Merata Kawharu (ed.), *Maranga Mai! Te reo and Marae in Crisis*. Auckland: AUP, pp.103-128.
- Holmes, Janet, 1997. Keeping Tabs on Language Shift in New Zealand: Some Methodological Considerations. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 18(1):17-39.
- , 2001. *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. England: Pearson Education. 2nd edn.
- , 2013. Sociolinguistic in New Zealand society: Using research to enhance working lives. In Kristin Bührig & Bernd Meyer (eds), *Transferring Linguistic Know-how into Institutional Practice*. Amsterdam/ Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing, pp.21-42.
- & 'Anahina 'Aipolo, 1991. The Tongan language in Wellington: proficiency, use and attitudes. In Janet Holmes & Ray Harlow (eds), *Threads in the Tapestry of New Zealand Language*. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand, pp.7-30.
- Hond, Ruakere, 2013. *Matua te Reo, Matua te Tangata: Speaker Community: visions, approaches, outcomes*. PhD Thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North.
- Horwitz, Elaine, Michael Horwitz & Joann Cope, 1986. Foreign Language Classroom Anxiety. *The Modern Language Journal*, 70(2):125-132.

- Howe, Kerry, 2012. *Ideas of Māori origins - 1840s–1930s: the Aryan theory*. [Internet.] [Retrieved 6 February 2014.] Available from: <http://www.teara.govt.nz/en/ideas-of-maori-origins/page-2>.
- Hulsen, Madeleine, 2000. *Language Loss and Language Processing: Three Generations of Dutch Migrants in New Zealand*. Nijmegen: Madaleine Hulsen.
- Hulsen, Madeleine, Kees De Bot & Bert Weltens, 2002. "Between Two Worlds." Social Networks, Language Shift, and Language Processing in Three Generations of Dutch Migrants in New Zealand. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 153:27-52.
- Hunkin, Galumalemana, 2012. To Let Die. *AlterNative: An International Journal of Indigenous Peoples*, 8(2):203-214.
- Jakich, Miranda, 1987. The Yugoslav Language in New Zealand. In Walter Hirsh (ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and Community Languages in New Zealand*. Auckland: Heinemann, pp.117-124.
- Jernudd, Björn & Elizabeth Thuan, 1983. Control of language through correction in speaking. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 44:71-98.
- Johnstone, Barbara, 2000. *Qualitative Methods in Sociolinguistics*. New York, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Jones, Pei Te Hurinui, 2013. *He Tuhi Mārei-kura: A Treasury of Sacred Writings*. Hamilton: Aka & Associates.
- Karetu, Timoti, 1993. Toku Reo, Toku Mana. In Witi Ihimaera (ed.), *Te Ao Marama 2: Regaining Aotearoa, Maori Writers Speak Out*. Auckland: Reed, pp.222-229.
- Kēpa, Mere & Linita Manu'atu, 2006. Indigenous Maori and Tongan Perspectives on the Role of Tongan Language and Culture in the Community and in the University in Aotearoa-New Zealand. *The American Indian Quarterly*, 30(1-2):11-27.
- Kerslake, Maria Talaitapu & Donald Kerslake, 1987. Fa'asamoa. In Walter Hirsh (ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and Community Languages in New Zealand*. Auckland: Heinemann, pp.143-150.
- Kim, Jeong & Donna Starks, 2005. Language Diaries: A case study of language use in the New Zealand Korean Community. In Ray Harlow, Donna Starks & Allan Bell (eds), *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington: Victoria University Press, pp.343-369.
- King, Jeanette, 2006. Wānanga Reo – Māori Language Camps for Adults. In Teresea McCarty & Ofelia Zepeda (eds), *One Voice, Many Voices: Recreating Indigenous Language Communities*, pp. 73-86. Tempe: Arizona State University Center for Indian Education.

- , 2007. *Eke ki runga i te waka: The use of dominant metaphors by newly-fluent Māori speakers in historical perspective*. PhD Thesis, Canterbury University, Christchurch.
- Kitchen, Margaret, 2014. Korean students' stories from an Aotearoa New Zealand high school: perceived affordances of English and Korean language use. *Language and Education*, 28(6):552-567.
- Kroll, Judith, Paola Dussias, Kinsey Bice & Lauren Perrotti, 2015. Bilingualism, Mind, and Brain. *Annual Review of Linguistics*, 1:377-394.
- Kuiper, Koenraad, 2005. Invisible Immigrants, Inaudible Language. In Ray Harlow, Donna Starks & Allan Bell (eds), *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington: Victoria University Press, pp.322-343.
- Kuncha, Rekha M & Hanoku Bathula, 2004. The Role of Attitudes in Language Shift and Language Maintenance in a New Immigrant Community: A case study. Working paper from University of Waikato Language Institute Auckland Centre, New Zealand, April. [Internet.] [Retrieved 14 June 2006]. Available from: http://www.crie.org.nz/research-papers/h.bathula_wp1.pdf
- Labov, William, 1966. *The Social Stratification of English in New York City*. Washington: Center for Applied Linguistics.
- Lapan, Stephen, MaryLynn Quartaroli & Frances Riemer, 2012. Introduction to Qualitative Research. In Stephen Lapan, MaryLynn Quartaroli & Frances Juila Riemer (eds), *Qualitative Research: An introduction to methods and designs*. San Francisco: Wiley, John & Sons, pp.3-18.
- Lewis, Roger Brian, 2007. *A criterion referenced analysis and evaluation of the processes involved in formulating a Māori language regeneration strategy for Whakamārama Marae*. PhD Thesis, University of Waikato, Hamilton.
- Lightbown, Patsy M. & Nina Spada, 2013. *How languages are learned*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. 3rd edn.
- Mackey, William, 2000. The Description of Bilingualism. In Li Wei (ed.), *The Bilingualism Reader*. London: Routledge, pp.26-54.
- MacLeod, Andrea, Leah Fabiano-Smith, Sarah Boegner-Pagé & Salomé Fontolliet, 2013. Simultaneous Bilingual Language Acquisition: The role of parental input on receptive vocabulary development. *Child Language Teaching and Therapy*, 29(1):131-142.
- Mahuta, Dean, 2011. Honouring the Voices of the Ancestors – A Personal View of the Effect of Māori Language Immersion Education in Aotearoa-New Zealand. *Te Kaharoa*, 4(1):180-194.
- Martin, Jennifer, 2014. *He kura-hāpainga, he kura-waka, he kura-kōrero, he kura-huna, he kura-kura*, Auckland University of Technology, Auckland.

- Martin, William & Krista Bridgmon, 2012. *Research Methods for the Social Sciences: Quantitative and Statistical Research Methods: From Hypothesis to Results*. Somerset: Jossey-Bass.
- May, Stephen. 2012. Brief of Evidence of Professor Stephen Andrew May. Wellington: Crown Law.
- , Richard Hill & Sarah Tiakiwai, 2004. *Bilingual/Immersion Education: Indicators Of Good Practice*. Wellington: Ministry of Education.
- McCardle, Peggy, 2015. Bilingualism: Research and policy. *The global context for new directions for child and adolescent development*, 147:41-48.
- McCarty, Teresa, 2003. Revitalising Indigenous Languages in Homogenising Times. *Comparative Education*, 39(2):147-163.
- & Leisy Wyman, 2009. Indigenous Youth and Bilingualism—Theory, Research, Praxis. *Journal of Language, Identity & Education*, 8(5):279-290.
- McCreanor, Tim, Liane Penney, Victoria Jensen, Karen Witten, Robin Kearns & Helen Moewaka Barnes, 2006. 'This is like my comfort zone': Senses of place and belonging within OruĀmo/Beachhaven, New Zealand. *New Zealand Geographer*, 62:197-207.
- McDonald, Joann, 1988. Communication apprehension. *Middle School Journal*, 20(1):29-31.
- McDowell, Ian, 2006. *Measuring Health: A Guide to Rating Scales and Questionnaires*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- McKay, Neil, 2003. The Spirit of Language. In MariJo Moore (ed.), *Genocide of the Mind: New Native American Writing*. New York: Nation Books, pp.159-166.
- Mead, Hirini Moko, 1969. *Traditional Maori Clothing: a Study of Technological and Functional Change*. Wellington: Reed.
- , 2003. *Tikanga Maori: Living by Maori values*. Wellington, N.Z: University of Hawaii Press.
- & Neil Grove, 2004. *Ngā Pēpeha a ngā Tīpuna*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Mead, Sydney Moko, 1983. Te Toi Matauranga Mo Nga Ra Kei Mua. *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 92(3):333-352.
- Milroy, James & Lesley Milroy, 1985. Linguistic Change, Social Network and Speaker Innovation. *Journal of Linguistics*, 21(2):339-384.
- Milroy, James Te Wharehuia, 2014. Matua Rautia Ngā Tamariki o te Kōhanga Reo. In Rawinia Higgins, Poia Rewi & Vincent Olsen-Reeder (eds), *Te Hua O Te Reo: The Value Of The Māori Language*. Wellington: Huia, pp.197-204.

- Milroy, Lesley, 1987. *Observing and Analyzing Natural Languages*. New York, Oxford: Blackwell.
- Montrul, Silvina, 2008. *Incomplete Acquisition in Bilingualism: Re-examining the Age Factor*. Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Morse, Janice, 2015. Critical Analysis of Strategies for Determining Rigor in Qualitative Inquiry. *Qualitative Health Research*, 25(9):1212-1222.
- Muller, Maureen, 2016. *Whakatipu te Pā Harakeke: What are the success factors that normalise the use of Māori language within the whānau?* PhD Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol, 1983. The Negotiation of Identities in Conversation: A theory of markedness and code choice. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 44:115-136.
- , 2006. *Multiple Voices: An Introduction to Bilingualism*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.
- New Zealand Government. 1975. Statistics Act 1975.
- New Zealand Government. 1987. Māori Language Act 1987.
- New Zealand Government. 2016. Te Ture mō Te Reo Māori 2016.
- Ngan, Wil, 1987. The Maintenance of Chinese Languages in New Zealand. In Walter Hirsh (ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and Community Languages in New Zealand*. Auckland: Heinemann, pp.125-130.
- Ngāpō, Korohere, 2014. Te Nekunekutanga o Ngā Reo Taketake. In Rawinia Higgins, Poia Rewi and Vincent Olsen-Reeder (eds), *Te Hua O Te Reo: The Value Of The Māori Language*. Wellington: Huia, pp.181-196.
- Ngata, Wiremu, 1958. Ko te Whakaako o te Reo Maori. *Te Ao Hou*. (24):24-25.
- Nicholson, Rangi & Ron Garland, 1991. New Zealanders' attitudes to the revitalisation of the Maori language. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 12(5):393-410.
- Norton, Bonny, 2013. Identity and Second Language Acquisition. In Carol Chapelle (ed.), *The Encyclopedia of Applied Linguistics*. Hoboken: Blackwell Publishing, pp.1-8.
- O'Carroll, Acushla Deanne, 2013. Virtual Whanaungatanga: Maori utilizing social networking sites to attain and maintain relationships. *AlternNative*, 9(3):230-245.
- O'Regan, Hana, 2012. The Fate of the Customary Language: Te Reo Māori 1900 to the Present. In Danny Keenan (ed.), *Huia Histories of Māori: Ngā Tāhuhu Kōrero*. Wellington: Huia, pp.297-324.

- Olsen-Reeder, Vincent, 2016. I Ngā Wā Katoa, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa: Me pēhea kē hoki? In Rachael Ka'ai-Mahuta, Hēmi Kelly, Dean Mahuta & John Moorefield (eds), *Te Puna o te Kī - He Kohinga Kōrero nō te Hui*. Auckland: AUT, pp.19-28.
- & Rawinia Higgins. 2012. Te Kōhanga Reo and Te Ataarangi: Preliminary findings into the community value of the Māori language. Paper read at International Indigenous Development Research Conference Auckland, 27-30 June.
- Onwuegbuzie, Anthony, Phillip Bailey & Christine E Daley, 1999. Factors associated with foreign language anxiety. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, 20:218-239.
- Onysko, Alexander & Marta Degani, 2014. Listening to a Voice Canoe: Differences in Meaning Association between Māori Bilingual and Pākehā Monolingual Speakers. In Alexander Onysko, Marta Degani & Jeanette King (eds), *He Hiringa, He Pūmanawa: Studies on the Māori Language*. Wellington: Huia, pp.179-210.
- Ormsby-Teki, Teraania, Ngareta Timutimu, Hauata Palmer, Riri Ellis & Patricia Johnston, 2011. *Reo o te Kainga: A Ngāi Te Rangi Tribal Response to Advancing Māori Language in the Home*. Auckland: Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Te Rangi, Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.
- Packer, Martin, 2010. *The Science of Qualitative Research*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Patel, Shanti, 1987. Gujarati and Hindi in New Zealand. In Walter Hirsh (ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and Community Languages in New Zealand*. Auckland: Heinemann, pp.151-154.
- Paulston, Christina Bratt & Richard Tucker, 2003. Introduction. In Christina Bratt Paulston & Richard Tucker (eds), *Sociolinguistics: The Essential Readings*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing, pp.301-304.
- Pavlenko, Aneta, 2005. *Emotions and Multilingualism*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Peirce, Bonny Norton, 1995. Social Identity, Investment, and Language Learning. *TESOL Quarterly*, 29(1):9-31.
- Philip-Barbara, Glenis, 2011. A kōrero about te reo, tikanga Māori, and kaupapa Māori research. In Jessica Hutchings, Helen Potter & Katrina Taupo (eds), *Kei Tua o te Pae Hui Proceedings: The Challenges of Kaupapa Māori Research in the 21st Century*. Wellington: NZCER, pp.56-58.
- Pihama, Leonie, Fiona Cram & Sheila Walker, 2002. Creating methodological space: A literature review of Kaupapa Maori research. *Canadian Journal of Native Education*, 26(1):30-43.

- Piller, Ingrid, 2002. *Bilingual Couples Talk: The discursive construction of hybridity*. Amsterdam/ Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Pohe, Ewan James, 2012. Whakawhanaungatanga ā-Reo: An indigenous grounded theory for the revitalization of Māori language speech communities. PhD Thesis. Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- Poutu, Hinurewa, 2015. *Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī: Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?* PhD Thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North.
- Puketapu-Hetet, Erenora, 1989. *Maori Weaving*. Auckland: Longman Paul.
- Pulham, Winter, 2014. *Biculturalism and the Society of the Sacred Heart in Aotearoa New Zealand*. MA Thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland.
- Rata, Arama, 2012. *Te Pītau o te Tuakiri: Affirming Māori identities and promoting wellbeing in state secondary schools*. PhD Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- Reedy, Tamati, 2000. Te reo Māori: The past 20 years and looking forward. *Oceanic Linguistics*, 39(1):159-169.
- Reilly, Michael, 2008. *What is Māori Studies?* [Internet.] [Retrieved 12 February 2014.] Available from: http://eprintstetumu.otago.ac.nz/56/01/Reilly_1.pdf.
- Rewi, Poia, 2005. *Te Ao o te Whaikōrero*. PhD Thesis, University of Otago, Dunedin.
- , 2010. *Whaikōrero: The World of Māori Oratory*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- , 2012. An Active and Funcional Language: Te Reo in the Early Contact Period. In Danny Keenan (ed.), *Huia Histories of Māori: Ngā Tāhuhu Kōrero*. Wellington: Huia, pp.73-92.
- Ritchie, Jane & Rachel Ormston, 2013. The Applications of Qualitative Methods to Social Research. In Jane Ritchie, Jane Lewis, Carol Nicholls & Rachel Ormston (eds), *Qualitative Research Practice: A Guide for Social Science Students and Researchers*. London, California, New Delhi, Singapore: SAGE Publications, pp.27-46, 2nd edn.
- Roberts, Mary, 1991. The New Zealand-born Chinese community of Wellington: aspects of maintenance and shift. In Janet Holmes & Ray Harlow (eds), *Threads in the Tapestry of New Zealand Language*. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand, pp.31-70.
- , 1999. *Immigrant Language Maintenance and Shift in the Gujarati, Dutch and Samoan Communities of Wellington*. PhD Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- Romaine, Suzanne, 1989. *Bilingualism*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.

- , 2002. Can stable diglossia help to preserve endangered languages? *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 2002(157):135-140.
- , 2006. Planning for the Survival of Linguistic Diversity. *Language Policy*(5):441-473.
- Roulston, Kathryn & Stephanie Anne Shelton, 2015. Reconceptualizing Bias in Teaching Qualitative Research Methods. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 21(4):332-342.
- Royal, Te Ahukaramū Charles (ed.) & Māori Marsden, 2003. *The Woven Universe: Selected Writings of Rev. Māori Marsden*. Masterton: The Estate of Rev. Māori Marsden.
- Sachdev, Itesh & Howard Giles, 2006. Bilingual Accommodation. In Tej Bhatia & William Ritchie (eds), *The Handbook of Bilingualism*. Massachusetts: Blackwell Publishing, pp.353-378.
- Selby, Mereana, 2015. Language, Mātauranga Maori . . . and Technology? *He Puna Korero: Journal of Maori and Pacific Development*, 7(2):79-86.
- Shi, Xiaowei, Thomas Brinthaupt & Margaret McCree, 2015. The relationship of self-talk frequency to communication apprehension and public speaking anxiety. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 75:125-129.
- Slabakova, Roumyana, 2013. Adult second language acquisition: A selective overview with a focus on the learner linguistic system. *Linguistic Approaches to Bilingualism*, 3(1):48-72.
- Smith, Jonathan, Paul Flowers & Michael Larkin, 2009. *Interpretative Phenomenological Analysis: Theory, Method and Research*. London: Sage.
- Smith, Linda Tuhiwai, 2011. Story-ing the development of kaupapa Māori - a review of sorts. In Jessica Hutchings, Helen Potter & Katrina Taupo (eds), *Kei Tua o te Pae Hui Proceedings: The Challenges of Kaupapa Māori Research in the 21st Century*. Wellington: NZCER, pp.10-15.
- , 2012. *Decolonizing Methodologies*. London: Zed Books. 2nd edn.
- Spielberger, Charles, 1984. *State-Trait Anxiety Inventory: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. California: Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Spolsky, Bernard, 2003. Reassessing Māori Regeneration. *Language in Society*, 32(4):553-578.
- , 2005. Māori Lost and Regained. In Allan Bell, Ray Harlow & Donna Starks (eds), *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington: VUP, pp.67-85.
- , 2012. Family Language Policy – The Critical Domain. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 33(1):3-11.
- Statistics New Zealand, 2002. *2001 Survey on the Health of the Maori Language*. Wellington: Statistics New Zealand.

- , 2016. *Iwi statistics using small domain estimation*. [Retrieved 15 July 2016]. Available from:
http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/people_and_communities/maori/te-kupenga/small-domain-estimation.aspx
- Tanaka, Koichi, 1999. Characteristics of Japanese residents in New Zealand: a comparison with other ethnic groups. *Asian Studies Review*, 23(1):69-92.
- Taumoefolau, Melenaite, Donna Starks, Karen Davis & Allan Bell, 2002. Linguists and Language Maintenance: Pasifika Languages in Manukau, New Zealand. *Oceanic Linguistics*, 41(1):15-27.
- Te Huia, Awanui, 2013. *Whāia te Iti Kahurangi, ki te Tuohu koe, me Maunga Teitei: Establishing Psychological Foundations for Higher Levels of Māori Language Proficiency*. PhD Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington.
- Te Huia, Awanui, 2015. Kia aha te Māori kia Māori ai? Perspectives towards Māori identity by Māori heritage language learners. *New Zealand Journal of Psychology*, 44(3): 18-28.
- & James Liu, 2012. Māori culture as a psychological asset for New Zealanders' acculturation experiences abroad. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 36:140-150.
- Te Kura Roa. 2014. Quantitative Data Analysis for Te Kura Roa: Whaihua. Unpublished Report to Te Kura Roa. Wellington.
- Te Kupenga, 2013. Te Kupenga 2013 (te reo Māori) – I whakatikangia. [Retrieved 15 July 2016]. Available from:
<http://www.stats.govt.nz/~media/Statistics/Browse%20for%20stats/TeKupenga-tereo/HOTP13/TeKupenga-tereo13HOTP.pdf>
- Te Punga Somerville, Alice, 2011. Neither Qualitative Nor Quantitative: Kaupapa Māori, Methodology and the Humanities. In Jessica Hutchings, Helen Potter & Katrina Taupo (eds), *Kei Tua o te Pae Hui Proceedings: The Challenges of Kaupapa Māori Research in the 21st Century*. Wellington: NZCER, pp.62-66.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. 2008. *The Health of the Māori Language in 2006*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- , 2010. *2009 Rangahau i Ngā Waiaro, Ngā Uara me Ngā Whakapono Mō te Reo Māori*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- , 2012. *The Status of Marae - Te Ora I Te Marae*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori, 2012. *Orthographic Conventions*. [Internet.] [Retrieved 22 January 2013.] Available from:
http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/english/pub_e/downloads/Guidelines_for_Maori_Language_Orthography.pdf.

- Teichman, Yona, 1978. Affiliative Reaction in Different Kinds of Threat Situations. In Charles Spielberger & Irwin Sarason (eds), *Stress and Anxiety Volume 5*. Washington: Hemisphere Publishing Corporation, pp.131-144.
- Thody, Angela, 2006. *Writing and presenting research*. London: SAGE Publications.
- Thomas, Murray, 2003. *Blending Qualitative & Quantitative Research Methods in Theses and Dissertations. Blending Qualitative & Quantitative Research Methods in Theses and Dissertations*. Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications.
- Trang, Tran, 2012. A Review of Horwitz, Horwitz and Cope's Theory of Foreign Language Anxiety and the Challenges to the Theory. *English Language Teaching*, 5(1):69-75.
- Trask, Haunani-Kay, 1999. *From a native daughter: Colonialism and sovereignty in Hawai'i*. Monroe: University of Hawai'i Press. 2 edn.
- Trinick, Tony, 2013. Reviving Māori. In Carol Chapelle (ed.), *The Encyclopedia of Applied Linguistics*. Hoboken: Blackwell Publishing, pp.1-5.
- Tu'inukuafe, Edgar, 1987. The Tongan Language in New Zealand. In Walter Hirsh (ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and Community Languages in New Zealand*. Auckland: Heinemann, pp.131-136.
- Tuhiwai Smith, Linda, 1999. *Decolonizing Methodologies*. London: Zed Books. 1st edn.
- , 2000. Kaupapa Maori Research. In Marie Battiste (ed.), *Reclaiming Indigenous Voice and Vision*. Vancouver: UBC Press, pp.225-247.
- van Schie, Johana Cogle, 1987. The Dutch in New Zealand. In Walter Hirsh (ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and Community Languages in New Zealand*. Auckland: Heinemann, pp.155-159.
- van Toorn, Penny, 2006. *Writing Never Arrives Naked: Early Aboriginal Cultures of Writing in Australia*. Canberra: Aboriginal Studies Press.
- Verivaki, Maria, 1991. Greek language maintenance and shift in the Greek community of Wellington. In Janet Holmes & Ray Harlow (eds), *Threads in the Tapestry of New Zealand Language*. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand, pp.71-116.
- Waitangi Tribunal, 2012. *Matua Rautia: Report on the Kōhanga Reo Claim*. Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal.
- Walker, Ranginui, 1992. The Relevance of Maori Myth and Tradition. In Michael King (ed.), *Te Ao Hurihuri: Aspects of Maoritanga*. Auckland: Reed, pp.170-182. 2nd edn.
- Wei, Li, 2000. Dimensions of Bilingualism. In Li Wei (ed.), *The Bilingualism Reader*. London: Routledge, pp.3-25.

Winitana, Chris, 2011. *Tōku reo, tōku ohooho: Ka whawhai tonu mātou*. Wellington:
Huia Publishers.

Āpitianga 1 – Ngā taturanga a Taturanga Aotearoa nāku i tiki atu, e kitea ai te rahi a te hunga kōrero Māori

Dataset: Selected ethnic groups (total responses) by language spoken (total responses), for the census usually resident population count, 2001, 2006, and 2013 Censuses												
Selected ethnic groups	Total people, all ethnic groups						Total people, Māori ethnic group					
Language spoken	Total people, languages spoken			Total people, Māori spoken			Total Māori people, languages spoken			Māori people, Māori spoken		
Year	2001	2006	2013	2001	2006	2013	2001	2006	2013	2001	2006	2013
Area												
Total, New Zealand by regional council/area unit	3,737,280	4,027,947	4,242,048	160,527	157,113	148,395	526,281	565,326	598,602	130,485	131,610	125,352
Total, New Zealand by territorial authority/area unit	3,737,277	4,027,947	4,242,051	160,527	157,113	148,395	526,281	565,326	598,602	130,482	131,610	125,352
data extracted on 15 Dec 2014 00:56 UTC (GMT) from NZ.Stat												
Source: http://nzdotstat.stats.govt.nz/wbos/Index.aspx?DataSetCode=TABLECODE8031												

Āpitihanga 2 – Taku patapatai



I Ngā Wā Katoa, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa?

He rangahau i tā te hunga reo Māori whakamahi i ōna reo

Mō te rangahau

I whakataukītia noa atu rā me kōrero Māori te hunga reo Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa. Ahakoa tērā he wāhanga anō tō te reo Pākehā i roto i ā tātou mahi o ia rā, o ia rā. E mōhio ana tātou katoa ki te reo Pākehā - he hunga reo rua tātou. Ka kōrero ana tātou, ko tā tātou he kōwhiri ko tēhea o ngā reo ka kōrerotia, hei āhea taua reo e kōrerotia ai, ā, ka pēhea hoki te roa o taua reo e kōrerotia ana. Ehara hoki i te mea whakatau noa iho, he pānga nui tō te kōwhiringa reo ki ngā waiaro a te tangata, a te hāpori hoki. Ko tēnei kaupapa rangahau e aro atu ana ki ēnei kōwhiringa reo me ngā āhuatanga a te hunga reo rua (ko te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā ngā reo).

Ko te reo Māori o ināianei

Ahakoa kua whā tekau tau te reo Māori e whakaorahia ana, kāore tonu i te mōhiotia he ora pēhea nei tō te reo. Āe pea kua tokomaha te hunga e tīmata ana ki te ako i te reo, engari kāore he tohu e whakaatu ana kua kaha ake te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i roto i ia rā, i ia rā. E kīia ana ko te kāinga me te marae ngā wāhi whakahirahira katoa mō te whakaoratanga o te reo, engari e ai ki ngā tatauranga kei te mate haere te reo Māori i roto i ēnei wāhi. Ko tēnei kaupapa rangahau e aro atu ana ki tētahi o ēnei wāhi, ki te marae arā, ki te marae o Te Herenga Waka.

Tō kuhunga mai ki te rangahau

Ki te whakaae mai koe ki te kuhu mai ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ka tonoa koe kia oti i a koe tētahi patapatai. Ka tonoa pea hoki kia uia koe me ētahi atu tāngata mō tēnei kaupapa anō. Ka whakamahia ngā whakakitenga o tēnei rangahau hei whakatutuki i te tohu paerua a te kairangahau matua, ā, ka puta hoki pea i ngā pukapuka hautaka, i ngā huihuinga a ngā kairangahau, i tētahi pukaiti rānei e aro atu ana ki te wāhi ki te reo Māori i ngā marae. Ka noho matatapu tō ingoa i ngā wā katoa, e kore e kitea i te taha o ngā kōrero e tukuna mai ana e koe. Ki te pīrangī koe ki tētahi pūrongo e whakaatu ana i ngā whakakitenga a tēnei rangahau, tēnā tuhia mai tō imera kei te puka whakaae (e tāpīrihia ana ki tēnei pepa). Ki te kore koe e pīrangī ināianei, ā muri ake nei ia ka pīrangī, heoi anō tāu he whakapā mai. Kei te mutunga o ēnei kōrero taku imera me taku nama waea e takoto ana.

Ōu mātika

Kua whakamanahia tēnei rangahau e te Kōmiti Ārahi i Ngā Tikanga Rangahau i te Tangata o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o Te Ika a Māui (HEC#19716). Kei a koe te tikanga kia kuhu mai koe ki tēnei rangahau, ā, ka taea hoki e koe te wehe atu i tēnei rangahau, tae atu ki te ekenga o te rua wiki i muri i tō kuhunga mai. Ki te hiahia puta koe, mēnā he take anō rānei kei a koe, me whakapā mai ki

ahau. Ko māua ko taku kaitohutohu rangahau anake ka kite i ngā kōrero e kohia mai ana, ko māua anake e whakarongo ana ki ngā rīpene. Ka noho matatapu ēnei kōrero katoa, ka rakaina, ka mutu hei te ekeka o te rua tau e whai muri ana i te katinga o tēnei kaupapa ka tineia katoatia.

He kōrero anō

Mēnā he take anō kei a koe mō tēnei kaupapa rangahau, tēnā whakapā mai ki te kairangahau matua:

Vincent Olsen-Reeder

Te Kawa a Māui

Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui

50 Kelburn Parade, Kelburn

WELLINGTON 6012

Imera: Vini.Olsen-Reeder@vuw.ac.nz

Nama Waea: [REDACTED]



I Ngā Wā Katoa, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa?

He rangahau i tā te hunga reo Māori whakamahi i ōna reo

Ko te puka whakaae kia kuhu mai

Kua whakamāramahia mai ki ahau ngā aronga o tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ā, e mārama ana he aha tā te rangahau e whai ana. Kua whai wāhi atu au ki te patapatai i te kairangahau matua, ā, kua ea katoa ēnei pātai. Kei te mōhio ahau ka taea e au te wehe atu i tēnei kaupapa (te whakakore hoki i ngā kōrero nāku i tuku atu) i mua i te ekenga o te rua wiki e whai ana i taku kuhunga mai. Kāore kau he whiunga ki te pēnei.

E mōhio ana au ka noho matatapu aku kōrero katoa e tukuna atu ana e au, mā te kairangahau, mā tōna kaitohutohu anake hei titiro, hei pānui. Kei te mōhio hoki ka putaina ngā whakakitenga o tēnei rangahau i roto i te tuhingaroa a te kairangahau, ā, tērā pea ka putaina i ngā huihuinga mātauranga, i ngā puka hautaka, i te pukapuka anō hoki mō te reo o te marae te take. E mōhio ana au e kore e kitea taku ingoa i te taha o aku kōrero, e kore rawa e mōhiohia e te hunga pānui, e te hunga whakarongo nāku aua kōrero. E mōhio ana ahau hei te ekenga o te rua tau ā muri atu i te katinga o tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ka tīneia katoatia ngā patapatai katoa me ngā kōrero kua hopukina ki te rīpene.

Kia oti tēnei puka i a koe, e whakaae ana koe:

- Kia kuhu mai koe ki tēnei rangahau
- Kia whakamahia e te kairangahau ngā kōrero, ngā tirohanga e tukuna mai ana mō te rangahau nei te take
- Kia hoatu te kairangahau i tētahi ingoa kē ki ō kōrero e tukuna mai ana;
- Kia hoatu rānei i tēnei ingoa ki ō kōrero nāu i kōwhiri mai
- Tuhia mai taua ingoa: _____

E mārama ana hoki e kore e whakamahia ō kōrero mō tētahi kaupapa kē atu mēnā kāore anō kia whakaaetia e koe ā-tuhi nei.

Ki te pīrangī koe kia tukuna atu he pūrongo ki a koe e whakaatu ana i ngā whakakitenga a te rangahau nei, tēnā tuhia mai tō taunga ī-mera: _____

Ingoa: _____

Waitohu: _____

Rā: __/__/2013



I Ngā Wā Katoa, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa?

He rangahau i tā te hunga reo Māori whakamahi i ōna reo

Patapatai

He rangahau tēnei i ngā kōwhiringa reo, i ngā āhuatanga reo a te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā hoki.

E 3 ngā wāhanga o tēnei patapatai.

Kei tōna 20 mēneti te roa o tēnei patapatai, engari kei a koe te tikanga kia poto iho, kia roa ake rānei i tēnei.

Me whakamātau i ngā pātai katoa. Engari, ki te kore koe e hiahia whakautu mai i tētahi, i ētahi rānei o ngā pātai, kei te pai tēnā.

Wāhanga 1: Ngā kōrero mōu ake

1.1 Ko wai tō ingoa? _____

1.2 E hia tō pakeke? _____

1.3 Tō iratanga (tohua mai ki te '✓'):

Tāne

Wahine

1.4 He aha ngā reo e mōhio ana koe (tohua mai ki te '✓')?

Te Reo Māori

Te Reo Pākehā

He reo atu anō (tuhia mai taua reo):

1.5 Ki tēnei whare wānanga, kei tēhea taumata o te reo Māori koe i tēnei wā?

MAOR101-102

MAOR111-112

MAOR211-221

MAOR311-321

Kua oti i ahau ngā pepa reo Māori katoa

Ka mutu te wāhanga 1

Wāhanga 2: Te āhua o te reo Māori, o te reo Pākehā

2.1 Ko tēhea o ēnei e whakaatu ana i tō matatau ki te reo Māori? Tohua kia KOTAHI:

- Kua tangata whenua, i tipu mai i te reo Māori
- Kua tangata whenua, engari i akona reo ruahia
- Mārama pai ana, engari he uaua ki te whakaputa kōrero
- Mārama ana i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana hoki ki ētahi rerenga kōrero
- Kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako

2.2 Ko tēhea o ēnei e whakaatu ana i tō matatau ki te reo Pākehā? Tohua kia KOTAHI:

- Kua tangata whenua, i tipu mai i te reo Pākehā
- Kua tangata whenua, engari i akona reo ruahia
- Mārama pai ana, engari he uaua ki te whakaputa kōrero
- Mārama ana i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana hoki ki ētahi rerenga kōrero
- Kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako

2.3 Mēnā he reo anō tōu, he pēhea tō matatau ki taua reo? Tuhia mai tētahi o ngā taumata o runga ake nei:

2.4 I roto i te wiki kotahi, ko wai te/ ngā mea e kaha ana ki te kōrero Māori ki a koe?

- Ōu kaumātua/ ōu mātua
- Āu tamariki/ āu mokopuna
- Tō hoa tāne/ hoa wahine
- Ngā kaimahi a Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Tō kaiako reo
- He kaiako atu anō a Te Kawa a Māui
- Ō hoa mahi i roto i ō karaehe reo
- Ō hoa mahi i waho i ngā karaehe reo
- Te hunga pāpāho
- He tangata atu anō (tuhia mai): _____

2.5 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e kaha ana koe ki te kōrero Māori ki a wai?

- Ōu kaumātua/ ōu mātua
- Āu tamariki/ āu mokopuna
- Tō hoa tāne/ hoa wahine
- Ngā kaimahi a Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Tō kaiako reo
- He kaiako atu anō a Te Kawa a Māui
- Ō hoa mahi i roto i ō karaehe reo
- Ō hoa mahi i waho i ngā karaehe reo
- He tangata atu anō (tuhia mai): _____

2.6 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e kaha ana tō rongō i te reo Māori i hea?

- Tō karaehe reo Māori
- Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Te kura o Te Kawa a Māui
- Te hunga pāpāho (reo irirangi nei, pouaka whakaata nei)
- Tō kāinga
- He wāhi atu anō (tuhia mai): _____

2.7 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e kaha ana tō kōrero Māori ki hea?

- Tō karaehe reo Māori
- Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Te kura o Te Kawa a Māui
- Tō kāinga

- He wāhi atu anō (tuhia mai): _____

2.8 I mua i tō taenga mai ki te whare wānanga, i mōhio koe ki te reo Māori? Mēnā 'āe,' i tīmata tō ako i hea?

2.9 He aha koe i tahuri mai ai ki te whare wānanga hei wāhi ako reo Māori māu?

2.10 E tutuki ana ō wawata i te ako reo Māori ki te whare wānanga?

2.11 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e hia te wā ka kōrero Māori koe i waho atu o Te Herenga Waka Marae?

0-9%

10-19%

20-29%

30-39%

40-49%

50-59%

60-69%

70-79%

80-89%

90-100%

2.12 E whakamātau (tarai) ana koe kia nui ake ngā wā e kōrero Māori ana koe?

Āe

Kao

2.13 He uaua ki a koe te whakarahi ake i ngā wā e kōrero Māori ana koe?

Āe

Kao

2.14 Mēnā 'āe,' he aha i uaua ai? Mēnā 'kao,' he aha i kore ai e uaua?

2.15 He wā, he horopaki rānei e hāneanea katoa ana ki a koe, ki tō whānau, ki ō hoa te kōrero Māori? Whakaarohia ngā horopaki katoa, pēnei i tō kāinga, i ō marae, i tō wāhi mahi, i te whare wānanga, i hea ake, i hea ake.

Ki te 'kao' tō whakautu mai i te 2.15, tēnā kia haere tōtika ki te 2.17.

2.16 I a koe i ēnei horopaki, ka āhei hoki ki te kōrero Pākehā? He reo Māori anake rānei aua wāhi?

2.17 He wāhi, he horopaki rānei kāore e hāneanea ana ki a koe, ki tō whānau, ki ō hoa rānei te kōrero Māori, tērā pea ka kawa mai tētahi ki a koe ki te kōrero Māori koe i ēnei wāhi? Tēnā whakamāramahia mai:

This research has been approved by the Victoria University Human Ethics Committee (HEC#19716). If you have any concerns regarding this questionnaire please contact the lead investigator, Vini Olsen-Reeder, at: Vini.Olsen-Reeder@vuw.ac.nz.

2.18 Ki te kōrero Māori koe ki ēnei wāhi, ā, ka kawa mai tētahi ki a koe, ka huri koe ki te reo Pākehā, ka kōrero Māori tonu koe ahakoa tana kawa mai ki a koe?

2.19 He tāngata kōrero Māori e hāneanea katoa ana ki a koe te kōrero Māori ki a rātou? Ko wai mā ērā? Tēnā kia kua e whakamahia ngā ingoa tangata, me tuhi kē i tō hononga ki a rātou (hei tauira, 'taku matua', 'taku tamāhine'):

2.20 He tāngata kōrero Māori kāore e hāneanea ana ki a koe te kōrero Māori ki a rātou? Ko wai mā ērā? Tēnā kia kua e whakamahia ngā ingoa tangata, me tuhi kē i tō hononga ki a rātou (hei tauira, 'taku matua', 'taku tamāhine'):

2.21 He pēhea rawa te nui o tō whakaae ki ēnei whakapae e whai ake nei:

	Kei te tino whakaae	Kei te āhua whakaae	Kāore i te paku whakaae
Mā te Kāwanatanga te reo Māori e whakaora			
Mā te iwi Māori te reo Māori e whakaora			
Me ako ngā tauira katoa o Aotearoa i te reo Māori			
Me ako ngā tauira Māori katoa i te reo Māori			
Nō ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa te reo Māori			
Nō te iwi Māori anake te reo Māori			

Ko te reo Māori he reo mā te hunga pakipaki ²³² anake			
He pai kia reo Māori ngā kāinga Māori			
He pai kia reo Māori ngā marae			
Kia kaua te reo Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatawhānui ²³³ a te motu			

He whakaaro atu anō ōu mō ēnei pātai?

2.22 I tērā wiki, e hia ngā wā i:

	Karekau	1-2	3-4	5-6	Neke atu i te 7
tuhia e koe te reo Māori mō tō karaehe reo te take?					
tuhia e koe te reo Māori mō te ngahau noa iho?					
pānuitia e koe tētahi pukapuka reo Māori mō tō karaehe reo te take?					
pānuitia e koe tētahi pukapuka reo Māori mō te ngahau noa iho?					

²³² elite

²³³ public places

mātakihia e koe tētahi hōtaka reo Māori i te pouaka whakaata?					
kōrero Māori koe i tō kāinga?					
tuku pātuhi reo Māori koe?					
tuku īmera reo Māori koe?					
kōrero Māori koe i runga i a Pukamata, i a Tīhau, ²³⁴ i tētahi atu pūnaha pērā rānei?					

He whakaaro atu anō ōu mō ēnei pātai?

Ka mutu te wāhanga 2

Wāhanga 3: Te reo Māori i te marae o Te Herenga Waka

3.1 Ko wai mā e kōrero Māori ana i te marae o Te Herenga Waka? Tēnā kia kua e whakamahia ngā ingoa tangata, me tuhi kē i tō hononga ki a rātou (hei tauira, 'he kaimahi', 'te ruahine'):

²³⁴ Twitter

3.2 He aha te reo e kaha rangona ana e koe i te marae o Te Herenga Waka?

Te reo Māori

Te reo Pākehā

3.3 He aha te reo e kaha kōrerotia ana e koe i te marae o Te Herenga Waka?

Te reo Māori

Te reo Pākehā

3.4 E hāneanea ana ki a koe te kōrero Māori i te marae o Te Herenga Waka?

Āe

Kao

3.5 Ki te kōrero Māori tētahi ki a koe i te marae o Te Herenga Waka, he aha tō reo whakautu ki a ia?

Te reo Māori

Te reo Pākehā

3.6 Ki te kōrero Pākehā tētahi ki a koe i te marae o Te Herenga Waka, ā, he kōrero Māori tērā tangata, he aha tō reo whakautu ki a ia?

Te reo Māori

Te reo Pākehā

3.7 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e hia te wā ka kōrero Māori koe i te marae o Te Tumu Herenga Waka?

0-9%

10-19%

20-29%

30-39%

40-49%

50-59%

60-69%

70-79%

80-89%

90-10

3.8 Me pēhea e nui ake ai tō kōrero Māori i te marae o Te Herenga Waka?

3.9 Me pēhea tātou o Te Herenga Waka e whakarahi ake ai tō kōrero Māori i waho atu o te marae o Te Herenga Waka?

3.10 I roto i aku mahi rangahau, kei te hiahia au ki te whakahaere i tētahi uiuinga me tētahi rōpū iti nei. Tēnā, ka whakaae koe ki tērā uiuinga?

Āe

Kao

Mēnā 'āe', tēnā tuhia mai tō taunga īmera, tō nama waea rānei:

3.11 He whakaaro atu anō kei a koe mō tēnei kaupapa?

Kua mutu te patapatai. Tēnā koe i tō tautoko mai.



I Ngā Wā, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa?

Investigating the language behaviours of bilingual speakers of Māori

About the research

As the proverb in the title of this paper suggests, Māori speakers are urged to speak Māori at all times, everywhere we go. Undoubtedly however, we all use English at some point in our daily lives too. As bilingual people, we are constantly making choices about the language we speak, where we speak it and how long we speak it for. Those decisions may be influenced by other factors such as our own attitudes and the attitudes of others around us. This research aims to better understand the language choices and behaviours of bilingual speakers of Māori and English.

The current state of te reo Māori

Despite four decades of attention, the health of the Māori language remains unknown. While it is likely that the amount of people learning the language has increased, there is little evidence to suggest that the amount of Māori being spoken in everyday life has enjoyed the same success. The home and the marae are often seen as the two most important domains for language survival, yet current research only suggests further language decline in both of these areas. This research examines one of these domains, the marae, by focussing on Te Herenga Waka Marae.

How you can participate

If you agree to take part in this research, you will be asked to complete a written questionnaire. You may also be asked to participate in a small focus group interview later on. The findings of the research will be used in the production of my Masters thesis and may also be used at conferences, in journal publications and in the publication of a booklet that aims to increase the presence of the Māori language on marae. Data that is collected from you will be entirely anonymous and your name will never be associated with the data. If you would like to receive a report outlining the findings of this research, please indicate this by ticking the check box on the consent form (attached) and providing a valid email address. If you tick 'no' now and change your mind later, you can contact me at any time via the methods listed on the reverse side of this information sheet.

Participants' rights

This research has been approved by the Victoria University of Wellington Human Ethics Committee (HEC#R19716). Your participation in this study is entirely voluntary and you may withdraw any input you make to the project for up to two weeks following that input. For this, or any other query, please contact me via the methods listed on the reverse side of this sheet. My supervisor and I will be the only ones that see any research notes or collected data. We will also be the only ones that listen to any audio recordings. All of these media will remain securely locked and will be destroyed/ electronically wiped two years after completing the project.

Further information

If you have any queries relating to this project, please contact the investigator:

Vincent Olsen-Reeder

Te Kawa a Māui Māori Studies

Victoria University of Wellington

50 Kelburn Parade, Kelburn

WELLINGTON 6012

Email: Vini.Olsen-Reeder@vuw.ac.nz

Phone: XXXXXXXXXX

I Ngā Wā, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa?

Investigating the language behaviours of bilingual speakers of Māori

Consent to participate in research

I have been given an explanation of this research project and I understand the intent of the study. I have had an opportunity to ask questions and these have been answered to my satisfaction. I understand that I may withdraw myself (or any information I provide) from this project (before data collection and analysis is complete) without having to give reasons and without penalty of any nature.

I understand that any information I provide will be kept confidential to the researcher and the supervisor. I also understand that the results of this research are to appear within the researcher's thesis and may also be used at academic conferences, in journal publications and in a published booklet aimed at increasing language use on marae. I understand that my name will not appear in any of these publications and that no opinions will be attributed to me in any way that will identify me. I understand that all questionnaires will be destroyed and all audio recordings will be electronically wiped two years following the completion of the project.

In signing this consent form you:

- agree to take part in this research
- consent to information or opinions which you have given being used in this research
- permit the researcher to assign a pseudonym to the information you have given OR;
- permit the researcher to assign the following pseudonym to your information
Please state: _____
- understand that the data you provide will not be used for any other purpose without your written consent.

If you would like to receive an email summary of the results of this research when it is completed, please provide a valid email address: _____

Name of participant: _____

Signed: _____

Date: __/__/2013



I Ngā Wā Katoa, I Ngā Wāhi Katoa?

Investigating the language behaviours of bilingual speakers of Māori

Questionnaire

This questionnaire is about the language choices and behaviours of bilingual speakers of Māori and English.

There are 3 sections to this questionnaire.

The questionnaire will take approximately 20 minutes to complete, but you may take as much or as little time as you need.

Try to answer all of the questions. But, if you do not feel comfortable with answering a question you may leave the question blank.

Section 1: Vital Information

1.1 What is your name? _____

1.2 What is your age? _____

1.3 Gender (please indicate with a '✓'):

Male

Female

1.4 What languages do you know (please indicate with a '✓')?

Māori

English

Another language (please state):

1.5 Which level of Māori language are you currently at, at this university?

- MAOR101-102
- MAOR111-112
- MAOR211-221
- MAOR311-321
- I have completed all of the papers

Section 1 Ends

Section 2: Māori and English Language Use

2.1 Which of these best describes your Māori language ability? Select only ONE:

- Fluent speaker, it's my native language
- Fluent speaker, learnt as a second language
- Understand it but have limited productive skills
- Know some basic structures and simple sentences
- Only just started to learn

2.2 Which of these best describes your English language ability? Select only ONE:

- Fluent speaker, it's my native language
- Fluent speaker, learnt as a second language
- Understand it but have limited productive skills
- Know some basic structures and simple sentences
- Only just started to learn

2.3 If you know other languages, how would you describe your ability of those languages? Please use the same levels used in the questions above:

2.4 In any given week, who do you hear the most Māori from?

- Your grandparents/ Your parents
- Your children/ Your grandchildren

- Your spouse
- Staff at Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Your Māori language teacher
- Another staff member within Te Kawa a Māui
- Your class mates in language classes
- Your class mates outside of the class room
- Media presenters
- Someone else (please state): _____

2.5 In any given week, who do you speak the most Māori to?

- Your grandparents/ Your parents
- Your children/ Your grandchildren
- Your spouse
- Staff at Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Your Māori language teacher
- Another staff member within Te Kawa a Māui
- Your class mates in language classes
- Your class mates outside of the class room
- Someone else (please state): _____

2.6 In any given week, where do you hear the most Māori language?

- Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Your Māori language class
- Te Kawa a Māui, Māori studies department
- Māori Media (radio, television etc)
- At home
- Elsewhere (please state): _____

2.7 In any given week, where do you speak the most Māori language?

- Te Herenga Waka Marae
- Your Māori language class
- Te Kawa a Māui, Māori studies department
- At home

- Elsewhere (please state): _____

2.8 Before you came to this university, did you know any Māori? If 'yes,' where did your Māori learning begin?

2.9 What motivated you to learn Māori at this university?

2.10 Are your aspirations for learning Māori here being achieved?

2.11 In any given week, how much Māori do you speak outside of Te Herenga Waka Marae?

0-9%

10-19%

20-29%

30-39%

40-49%

50-59%

60-69%

70-79%

80-89%

90-100%

2.12 Are you actively trying to increase how much Māori language you speak?

Yes

No

2.13 Is it difficult for you to increase your Māori language use?

Yes

No

2.14 If 'yes', why is it difficult? If 'no', why is it easy for you to do so?

2.15 Are there any situations in which speaking Māori is the most comfortable for you, your family or your friends? Think about all the different contexts you encounter daily: home, marae, work place, university, for example.

If you answered 'no' to question 2.15, please go directly to question 2.17.

2.16 When you are in these situations, can you also speak English? Or are they purely Māori language spaces?

2.17 Are there any situations in which speaking Māori is the least comfortable for you, your family or your friends, perhaps you would be ill-received if you spoke Māori there? Please explain your answer:

2.18 If you were to speak Māori in these situations and were ill-received by someone, would you switch to English or remain speaking Māori?

2.19 Are there any people with whom you feel most comfortable speaking Māori? Who are they? Please don't use personal names, instead describe your relationship to those people (for example, 'my father', 'my daughter'):

2.20 Are there any people with whom you feel the least comfortable speaking Māori? Who are they? Please don't use personal names, instead describe your relationship to those people (for example, 'my father', 'my daughter'):

2.21 To what extent do you agree with the following statements:

	Totally agree	Somewhat agree	Do not at all agree
The Government should facilitate Māori language revival			
Māori people should facilitate Māori language revival			
Every school student should learn te reo Māori			
Every Māori student should learn te reo Māori			
Te reo Māori belongs to all New Zealanders			
Te reo Māori belongs to Māori people only			
Māori is a language just for the elite			
It is good that Māori be spoken at home			
It is good that Māori be spoken on marae			
Māori shouldn't be spoken or heard in public places.			

Do you have any additional comments to add regarding your answers?

2.22 Last week, how often did you:

	None	1-2	3-4	5-6	More than 7
Write in Māori for a class activity?					
Write in Māori because you felt like it?					
Read in Māori for a class activity?					
Read in Māori because you felt like it?					
Watch a Māori language programme on television?					
Speak Māori at home?					
Send a text in Māori?					
Send an email in Māori?					
Use Māori in Facebook, Twitter or another online social media type?					

Do you have any additional comments to add regarding your answers?

End of Section 2

Section 3: Māori language at Te Herenga Waka Marae

3.1 Who speaks Māori at Te Herenga Waka Marae? Please don't use personal names, instead describe your relationship to those people (for example, 'a kaimahi', 'the ruahine'):

3.2 What language do you hear most at Te Herenga Waka Marae?

Māori

English

3.3 What language do you speak most at Te Herenga Waka Marae?

Māori

English

3.4 Do you feel comfortable using Māori at Te Herenga Waka Marae?

Yes

No

3.5 If someone speaks Māori to you at Te Herenga Waka Marae, what language do you reply in?

Māori

English

3.6 If someone speaks English to you at Te Herenga Waka Marae, what language do you reply in?

Māori

English

3.7 In any given week, how often would you use the Māori language at Te Herenga Waka Marae? 0-9%

10-19%

20-29%

30-39%

40-49%

50-59%

60-69%

70-79%

80-89%

90-100%

3.8 How could your Māori language use be increased at Te Herenga Waka Marae?

3.9 What could we do at Te Herenga Waka Marae to increase your language use outside of Te Herenga Waka Marae?

3.10 As part of my research, I would like to hold a small focus group interview. May I contact you to be a part of that?

Yes

No

If 'yes', please write your email address or phone number:

3.11 Do you have any further comments you would like to add?

End of Survey. Thank You For Your Participation.

ĀpitiHanga 3 – Tā Te Kura Roa: Whaihua patapatai



Te Kura Roa: Whaihua – Te Reo Māori. Tōna hua me tōna oranga i waenga i te hapori.

Ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia Māori

Kia kore ai koe e ngaro taku reo rangatira

Patapatai

NGĀ HUA O TE REO MĀORI

Ko ēnei patapatai e pā ana ki ngā hua o te reo Māori me ngā pānga o ēnei ki te tipu mai o te reo, ā, kia kitea ai pēnā:

E whaihua anō te reo Māori, he mana rānei tō te reo Māori

He aha ngā waiaro, ngā momo wheako me ngā wawata mō te reo i waenganui i ngā tāngata kei roto i ngā kaupapa reo Māori (pēnei i Te Ataarangi me Te Kōhanga Reo).

E ono ngā wāhanga.

E 40 mēneti ki te kotahi haora tōna roa.

Me whakamātau koe ki te whakautu i ngā pātai katoa. Mēnā he āwangawanga ōu mō tētahi, ētahi rānei o ngā pātai, kei te pai whakautua ngā mea e taea ana e koe te mahi. Kua whakamanatia tēnei kaupapa rangahau e te Kōmiti Tikanga Rangahau o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Upoko o Te Ika a Māui, tōna nama rangahau #18995.

This survey is about the value placed on the Māori Language and the affect of this on Māori Language provision and seeks to ascertain the following:

How much Māori language is valued/ accepted

The attitude toward experience with and aspirations for the Māori language by key Māori Language Providers.

There are 6 sections.

The Survey should take 40 minutes to one hour.

Try to answer all questions. If you feel uncomfortable about any question, you need not answer. This research project has been granted Ethics approval from Victoria University's Human Ethics Committee #18995.

Background Information

E 16, neke atu rānei tō pakeke? (Are you over the age of 16?)

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

1.1 Ngā pātai mōu ake (Vital Statistics)

Tō ingoa? (Name): _____

E hia tō pakeke? (Age): _____

Tō īmera - kia pai ai te tuku kōrero mō ngā whakakitenga o tēnei rangahau ki a koe:

Your email so that we may send you the results of this survey:

Tō nama waea - mehemea he pātai atu anō ā mātou:

Your number in case we any have further questions:

Iratanga:

Gender:

Tāne (Male)

Wahine (Female)

1.2 I/Kei roto koe i ēnei o ngā kaupapa reo Māori? Tohua ngā kaupapa e hāngai ana ki a koe:

Which Māori language initiative have you been directly involved in? Select as many as you would like:

- Te Ataarangi

- Te Kōhanga Reo
- Kura Kaupapa Māori/ Whare kura
- Wānanga
- He kaupapa atu anō? (tuhia): Other (please state): _____

1.3 He aha te tohu teitei rawa kua riro i a koe? Kōwhiria kia kotahi:

What is your HIGHEST Education Qualification? Select ONE:

- Whare Wānanga – Tohu paetahi, paerua, kairangi rānei (Tertiary - Degree or Higher)
- Whare Wānanga – Pōkaitahi, pōkairua rānei (Tertiary - Certificate/ Diploma)
- Kura tuarua/ Kāreti (Secondary Education)
- Kura tuatahi (Primary Education)
- Te Tohu Whakapakari

KUA MUTU TE WĀHANGA TUATAHI

END OF SECTION 1

Wāhanga 2: Te āhua o tōu ake reo Māori

Language Background

2.1 Ko tēhea o ēnei e whakaatu ana i tōu matatau ki te reo?

Which of these best describes your Māori language ability?

Kua tangata whenua, i pakeke mai i te reo (Native speaker of te reo Māori)

Kua tangata whenua, engari i ākona reo ruahia (Highly proficient second language learner)

Mārama pai ana, engari he uaua ki te whakaputa kōrero (Have a good comprehension of the language but have limited productive skills)

Mārama ana i ētahi wā, e mōhio ana hoki ki ētahi rerenga kōrero (Can sometimes get the gist and know some basic sentences)

Kātahi anō au ka tīmata ki te ako (Beginning to learn the language)

2.2 I roto i te wiki kotahi, ko wai te/ ngā mea e kaha ana ki te kōrero Māori? Kōwhiria kia kotahi:

From whom do you hear the most Māori language during any given week? Select One:

- Ōu kaumātua, ōu mātua rānei (Your Grandparents/Parents)
- Āu tamariki, mokopuna rānei (Your children or grandchildren)
- Tōu hoa tāne, hoa wahine rānei (Spouse/partner)
- Tō kaiako, pouako (Teacher)
- Ngā kaipāpāho (reo irirangi, pouakawhakaata rānei) (Media presenters)
- Ngā hoa mahi (Work colleagues)

2.3 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e kaha ana koe ki te kōrero Māori ki a wai? Kōwhiria kia kotahi:

Who do you speak the most Māori language to during any given week? Select One:

- Ōu kaumātua, ōu mātua rānei (Your Grandparents/Parents)
- Āu tamariki, mokopuna rānei (Your children or grandchildren)
- Tōu hoa tāne, hoa wahine rānei (Spouse/partner)
- Tō kaiako, pouako (Teacher)
- Ngā kaipāpāho (reo irirangi, pouakawhakaata rānei) (Media presenters)
- Ngā hoa mahi (Work colleagues)

2.4 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e kaha ana tō rongō i te reo Māori i whea? Kōwhiria kia kotahi anake:

Where do you hear the most Māori language in any given week? Select One:

- Ngā momo pāpāho reo Māori (Te reo irirangi, Whakaata Māori)
- Māori media (including Radio and Māori Television Service)
- Hui Marae (Marae Hui)
- Kōhanga/Kura/Wānanga/Akoranga o Te Ataarangi
- Wāhi Mahi (Work)
- Kāinga (Home)
- Kaupapa i te hāpori (tuhia te ingoa o taua kaupapa) Community initiative (please state): _____
- He wāhi atu anō (tuhia te ingoa o taua wāhi) Other (please state):

2.5 I roto i te wiki kotahi, e kaha ana tō kōrero Māori i whea? Kōwhiria kia kotahi anake:

Where do you speak the most Māori language during any given week? Select One:

- Kāinga (Home)

- Hui Marae (Marae Hui)
- Kōhanga/Kura/Wānanga/Akoranga o Te Ataarangi
- Wāhi Mahi (Work)
- I runga waea (On the phone)
- I runga hangarau atu anō (tuhia te ingoa o taua momo hangarau): On other media (please state): _____
- He wāhi atu anō (tuhia te ingoa o taua wāhi): Other (please state):

Mō ngā pātai e whai ake nei, me āhua whānui ake ō whakautu ka homai hoki i ētahi tauira:

Please give specific examples/ answers for the following questions:

2.6 He wā, he wāhi rānei kāore e pai ki a koe te kōrero Māori, e aukatia ana rānei te kōrero i te reo (Mena āe, whakamāramahia mai, ā, he aha ai)?

Are there situations where you do not like to speak the language, or are deterred from speaking the language (if 'yes', describe and why)?

2.7 He tāngata anō e pai ake ana ki a koe te kōrero i roto i te reo i ētahi atu (Mena āe, whakamāramahia mai ko wai, ā, he aha ai)?

Are there certain people who you feel more at ease with speaking the language with than others? (if 'yes', describe and why)?

2.8 E hia te wā e tuhi ai koe i roto i te reo? He aha ake nei aua momo tuhinga?

How often would you write in the Māori language? Give examples of what sort of writing you do.

2.9 E hia te wā pānui ai koe i roto i te reo? He aha ake nei aua momo pānui?

How often would you read material written in te reo Māori? Give examples of the types of text you would read.

KUA MUTU TE WĀHANGA TUARUA

END OF SECTION 2

Wāhanga 3: Te Reo – Ngā Whāinga, Whakaaro me ngā Waiaro

Language Goals, Attitudes and Feelings

3.1 Āu ake whāinga?

Do you have any Māori language goals for yourself?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamāramahia mai he aha aua wawata:

If yes, what are they? If no, why not?

3.2 Ngā wawata mō tō whānau?

Do you have any Māori language goals for your family/children?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamāramahia mai he aha aua wawata:

If yes, what are they? If no, why not?

3.3 Te Reo Māori me te whānau (Whānau speakers of Māori):

a. Tokohia ngā tāngata e noho ana i tō kāinga e mōhio ana ki te reo? Tuhia mai he NAMA pēnei: "0". Kia kua e tuhia ko te kupu.

How many of your whānau members living with you speak the Māori language? Please enter a NUMERICAL DIGIT eg. "0"

b. Pēhea ake tō rātou matatau? (Tuhia mai te taumata matatau o ia tangata, e.g. Tino matatau, āhua matatau, paku nei).

What is their level of proficiency? (Please state proficiency for each person, e.g. fluent, reasonably fluent, learner).

c. Pēhea ake te roa o tāna/tā rātou kōrero i te reo i te roanga o te rā? (E.g. Ngā wā katoa, ētahi wā noa iho, iti noa nei)

How often do they speak Māori during the course of a day? (All of the time, only sometimes, limited amount)

d. Ko wai mā e kaingākau ana ki te kōrero Māori?

Who are the most receptive to speaking Māori?

e. Ko wai o rātou kei tō kāinga kāore e tino rata ki te kōrero Māori?

Who are the most resistant to speaking Māori?

f. He aha ngā kaupapa reo Māori a tō whānau e tautoko ana i te reo Māori i tō kāinga?

What initiatives are whānau members involved in that encourages language use in the home?

g. He aha ngā wā e whakawhiti reo Pākeha ai te whānau i waenga i a rātou anō? (E.g. Kāre anō te katoa kia matautau; ka tau mai ana he manuhiri mā te whānau; mēnā he nui ake te hunga kōrero Pākeha anake.)

When do members of the whānau default to English amongst other members of the whānau? (E.g. Not everyone has a full capacity of the reo, when visitors come to our household, most members only speak English.)

h. Ka kōrero Māori tonu te whānau ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa kāore taua/aua tangata e mōhio ki te kōrero Māori?

Do members of the whānau continue to speak te reo Māori regardless of who is present (particularly if that person does not speak Māori)?

i. He aha ai?

Why?

j. Ka kōrero Māori tonu te whānau ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa kāore taua/aua tangata e mōhio ki te kōrero Māori?

Do members of the whānau continue to speak te reo Māori outside of the home?

k. He aha ngā uauatanga ki a koe, ki tō whānau rānei ki te mau tonu ki te reo Māori anake i ēnei wā? Ka noho pūmau tonu rānei koe ki te reo? Homai he tauira.

Are they met with challenges in these situations? (provide examples)

l. Ahakoa ngā piki me ngā heke runga i tērā ka māharahara tonu koe mō te reo?

How do these challenges effect their perception on the Māori language?

m. E tautokohia ana tō noho pūmau i roto i te reo e te hapori kei reira koe e noho ana.

Does the community in which you live in support/encourage the use of the Māori language in everyday situations?

3.4a. Kei te mahi koe i tēnei wā? Are you currently employed?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Mēnā i 'kao' tō whakautu mai i tēnei pātai, haere tōtika ki te Wāhanga 4.

If 'No' is selected for this question, skip to Section 4.

b. He hāneanea ki a koe te kōrero Māori i te mahi? Do you feel comfortable using Māori at work?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Mēnā i 'kao' tō whakautu mai, he aha i kore ai? If 'no', why not?

c. E tautoko ana koe i ō hoa mahi ki te ako, ki te kōrero i te reo?

Do you support your colleagues learning and speaking te reo Māori?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Mēnā i 'ae' tō whakautu mai, he pēhea tō tautoko i a rātou?

If 'yes', in what ways do you support your colleagues learning and speaking te reo Māori?

Mēnā i 'kao' tō whakautu mai, he aha i kore ai? If 'no', why not?

KUA MUTU TE WĀHANGA TUATORU

END OF SECTION 3

Wāhanga 4: Te Kōrero, Te Noho Wahangū rānei

Active and Passive Language Use

Kia āhua whānui ake ō whakautu

Please explain your answers

4.1 He aha ngā take matua e/i tahuri ai koe ki te reo Māori hei reo kōrero mōu?

What were the key factors that motivated you to actively use te reo Māori?

4.2 He aha ngā āhuetanga whakauaua i tō mau tonu ki te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa?

What have been the challenges in maintaining an active usage of te reo Māori?

4.3 He aha ngā hua o Te Kōhanga Reo/ Te Ataarangi/(ētahi atu kaupapa reo Māori rānei) i whai wāhi ki te whakamahi i tō reo Māori?

Can you identify the key factors from Te Kōhanga Reo/Te Ataarangi that have enabled you to actively use the Māori language?

4.4 He aha ngā āhuetanga a Te Kōhanga Reo/ Te Ataarangi e tautoko ana, e whakapakari ana i te reo Māori i waenga i tō whānau?

How has participating in Te Kōhanga Reo/Te Ataarangi supported language use in your whānau?

4.5 I waho atu o ō mahi me Te Kōhanga Reo/ Te Ataarangi, he uaua, he māmā rānei ki te kōrero Māori ki tāngata kē atu?

How difficult would you find using te reo Māori outside of your active participation in these groups?

4.6 I tua atu i Te Kōhanga Reo/ Te Ataarangi he tahuri anō koe ki ētahi atu kaupapa reo Māori. (hei tauira: te mātakitaki hōtaka reo Māori; te whakarongo ki te reo irirangi Māori; ako i ētahi atu wānanga reo; te kōrero ki ō hoa)?

Has your participation in either of these groups made you more conscious and active in other Māori language initiatives or medium? (eg. Regular viewer or listener of Māori media).

4.7 He aha ngā hua o te kōrero Māori ki tō whānau?

What impact has your active participation and use of Māori language had on your whānau development?

4.8 Mō te taha whiwhi mahi, he aha ngā hua kua puta ki a koe nā tō mōhio ki te kōrero Māori?

What impact has your active participation and use of the Māori language had on your employment?

4.9 He pēhea ake te whakaaro, te āhua o te hunga kore mōhio ki te reo mōu kua kōrero Māori nei? He pai? He weriweri rānei?

What impact has your active participation and use of the Māori language had on your interaction with non-Māori language speakers of the community?

4.10 He uaua māu te rapu pukapuka, rapu tuhinga, aha atu rānei i roto i te reo Māori?

In becoming an active participant and user of the Māori language how difficult is it to access material written in the Māori language?

KUA MUTU TE WĀHANGA TUAWHĀ

END OF SECTION 4

Wāhanga 5: Te Reo – Tōna Mana i Aotearoa

The Value and Identity of Māori

5.1 He pēhea rawa te mana o te reo Māori ki te tuakiri o Aotearoa?

How important is the Māori language to national identity?

5.2 He pēhea tō tautoko i ētahi atu ki te whakamana i te reo Māori hei tuakiri mō Aotearoa?

How do you support others to appreciate the Māori language as part of the nation's identity?

5.3 Mehemea he whiringa reo Māori i runga i te waea ā ētahi pēnei i ngā Tari Kāwanatanga (hei tauira ko Health line me Te Taura Whiri) ka whakamātau e koe tēnei?

Do you use the Māori language option on teleprompts (such as Health line, Māori Language Commission)?

- Āe, i ngā wā katoa (Yes, all the time)
- Āe, i ētahi wā (Yes, sometimes)
- Kao, kāore au e mōhio (No, I didn't know it was an option)
- Kao, korekau (No, not at all)

5.4 Mō te mīhini tango moni a BNZ, he whiringa reo Māori tāna. Ka whakamātau e koe tēnei?

Do you use the Māori language option on the BNZ ATM?

- Āe, i ngā wā katoa (Yes, all the time)

- Āe, i ētahi wā (Yes, sometimes)
- Kao, kāore au e mōhio (No, I didn't know it was an option)
- Kao, korekau (No, not at all)

5.5 Mō ngā tuhinga reo rua a te Kawanatanga, ka pānuihia e koe te reo Māori i mua i te reo Pākehā?

Do you read the Māori language translation of official documents before reading the English?

- Āe, i ngā wā katoa (Yes, all the time)
- Āe, i ētahi wā (Yes, sometimes)
- Kao, korekau (No, not at all)

5.6 Mātakitaki ai koe i te teihana o Te Reo?

Do you watch the Te Reo channel?

- Āe, i ngā wā katoa (Yes, all the time)
- Āe, i ētahi wā (Yes, sometimes)
- Kao, korekau (No, not at all)

5.7 Mātakitaki ai koe i a Whakaata Māori mō ngā hōtaka reo Māori te take?

Do you watch Māori Television to specifically watch Māori language programmes?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Mēnā i 'ae' tō whakautu mai, ko ēhea hōtaka reo Māori?

If yes, which language programmes?

5.8 Whakarongo ai koe ki ngā reo irirangi Māori mō te reo Māori te take?

Do you listen to Māori language programmes on radio?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Mēnā i 'ae' tō whakautu mai, ko ēhea reo irirangi Māori?

If yes, which stations?

5.9 Whakamahi ai koe i ngā mata ipurangi Māori (hei tauira, Google)?

Do you use the Māori interface on computers or web pages eg. Google)

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

5.10 Kōrero Māori ai koe i ngā momo toa hoko i te taone?

Do you use the Māori language in stores?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Mēnā i 'ae' tō whakautu mai, ko ēhea toa?

If yes, in which stores do you use the Māori language?

Mēnā i 'kao' tō whakautu mai, nā te aha koe i kore ai e kōrero Māori i ngā momo toa hoko?

If 'no', what is the reason you do not use the Māori language in stores?

5.13 Ko Te Reo Māori tētahi o ngā reo whaimana ā-ture nei o Aotearoa. I runga i tēnā me whakapūmau te reo ki ngā wāhanga katoa (ā- tuhi, ā- waha anō hoki)?

As an official language should Māori be made compulsory in all sectors (written and spoken)?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

5.14 Ka pēhea tēnei ki te tuakiri o Aotearoa?

How will this impact on national identity?

KUA MUTU TE WĀHANGA TUARIMA

END OF SECTION 5

Wāhanga 6: Te Waiaro ki te reo Māori

Affective Attitude: Feelings about the Māori Language

6.1 Ki ō whakaaro, he painga tō te reo:

Do you think there are any benefits of the Māori language for:

a. Mōu? You?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamaramahia: If yes, what are they? If no, please explain:

b. Mō tō whānau? Your family?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamaramahia: If yes, what are they? If no, please explain:

c. Mō tō mahi? Your employment?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamaramahia: If yes, what are they? If no, please explain:

d. Mō ō hoa mahi? Your work colleagues?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamaramahia: If yes, what are they? If no, please explain:

e. Mō Aotearoa? New Zealand as a nation?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamaramahia: If yes, what are they? If no, please explain:

f. Mō te ao whānui? The world?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

Whakamaramahia: If yes, what are they? If no, please explain:

6.2 Me mōhio koe ki te reo Māori i tō mahi?

Does your occupation require you to have some proficiency in the Māori language?

Āe - He aha tō tūnga mahi? (Yes - please state job role/ description):

Kao (No)

6.3 Ka taea te whakarahi ake ngā wā kōrero Māori i roto i tō wāhi mahi?

Could more Māori language be incorporated in your workspace?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

6.4 Mēnā i 'kao' tō whakautu mai, ki ō whakaaro he aha te take kāore e taea te whakarahi ake i te reo i tō wāhi mahi?

If you answered 'no' to this question, could you explain why you think no more Māori language could be incorporated into your workplace?

6.5 Me pēhea e whakarahi ake ai te reo Māori i tō wāhi mahi?

How might incorporating the language at your work place be achieved?

6.6 Ka uaua tērā ki ō hoa mahi?

How challenging would that be to your work colleagues?

6.7 Whakanui ai tō wāhi mahi i Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori?

Does your work place celebrate Māori language week?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

6.8 Mēnā i 'ae' tō whakautu mai, nā runga tēnei i tō kaha me tō ngākaunui ki te kōrero Māori? Nā te aha rānei?

Is this as a consequence of your active use of the language or is there another reason?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

6.9 Rangona ai te reo i tō wāhi mahi?

Is the Māori language used in your workplace?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

6.10 Mēnā i 'kao' tō whakautu mai, ki ō whakaaro he aha te take kāore te reo e whakamahia ana i tō wāhi mahi?

If not, why do you think the Māori language is not used in your workplace?

6.11 Ko wai mā ngā mea e kōrero Māori ana i tō wāhi mahi? Whakamāramahia mai:

Who uses the language in your workplace? Please list:

6.12 Hei āhea rātou whakamahi ai i te reo, he aha hoki aua momo kaupapa?
Whakamāramahia mai:

In what circumstances/contexts do they use the Māori language at work? Please list:

6.13 I tō wāhi mahi, he mātua wāhi ki te reo Māori hei whakapakari i ngā kaimahi?

Is the Māori language incorporated into your professional development?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

6.14 Ka whakaae mai koe kia whakapā atu anō mātou ki a koe mēnā he pātai anō ā mātou?

If possible, could we contact you if we have any further questions regarding your answers?

Āe (Yes)

Kao (No)

6.15 He whakaaro atu anō ōu? Any other comments?

KUA MUTU TE PATAPATAI. KA MIHI KI A KOE MŌ TE TAUTOKO MAI.

END OF SURVEY. THANK YOU FOR TAKING PART.

ĀpitiHanga 4 – Ngā kupu i rapua hei hāpai i te tātari ine kouna

I rapua te puta mai o ēnei kupu katoa. He pānui tohutō a Microsoft Excel, nā reira i rapua ēnei kupu me te tohutō, me te kore tohutō. Ko te * he tohu ka pānuitia e Microsoft Excel, māna e tuku mai te katoa o ngā kupu e tīmata ana ki ngā pū kei mua i te taua tohu. Hei tauira, ka rapua ana te 'koro*', ka whakahokia mai te 'koro', 'koroua', 'koroheke'.

Ako	Karaehe
Anxious	Karakia
Āwangawanga	Karanga
Class	Kaumatua
Elders	Kaumātua
Embarrassed	Knowledge
Embarrassed	Koro*
English	Kui*
Fluent	Kura
Frustrated	Lack
Funeral	Limited
Hapu	Marae
Hapū	Marama
Hoha	Mārama
Hōhā	Mataki
Hoko	Mātaki
Hokohoko	Matatau
Home	Mihi
Home	Mihimihi
House	Ngenge
Hungamata	Ngēngē
Iwi	Okawa
Kainga	O-kawa
Kāinga	Ōkawa

Ō-kawa	Town
Outside	Tūmataiti
Pakanga	Tumatanui
Pakeke	Tūmatanui
Pākeke	Tūmatanui
Place	Tumatawhaiti
Poroporoaki	Tūmatawhāiti
Poroporoākī	Tumatawhanui
Pouaka	Tumatawhanui
Prayer	Tumatawhānui
Proficient	Tūmatawhānui
Public	Tūmatawhānui
Ridicule	TV
School	Understand
Shop	Wananga
Shy	Wānanga
T.V.	Whaikorero
Tangi	Whaikōrero
Tangihanga	Whakaata
Taone	Whakaiti
Tāone	Whakaiti
Tautohe	Whakama
Tele	Whakamā
Television	Whakatoi
Tired	Whare
Tiwi	Whare
Tīwī	Whawhai
Toa	

ĀpitiHanga 5 – Te hunga kōrero Māori anake (Statistics New Zealand)

2013 Census of Population and Dwellings

Prepared for Pete Nichols, CONZUL

Job reference: JOB-05270

Table 1

Age by Language Spoken - Māori Only
for Census Usually Resident Population Count

Age	Count
Less than One Year	231
One Year	237
Two Years	258
Three Years	228
Four Years	234
Five Years	234
Six Years	243
Seven Years	210
Eight Years	237
Nine Years	228
10 Years	201
11 Years	198
12 Years	195
13 Years	204
14 Years	162
15 Years	159
16 Years	153
17 Years	147
18 Years	135
19 Years	117
20 Years	108
21 Years	102
22 Years	93
23 Years	111
24 Years	93
25 Years	102
26 Years	102
27 Years	75
28 Years	72
29 Years	72
30 Years	78
31 Years	75
32 Years	84
33 Years	81
34 Years	84
35 Years	75
36 Years	72
37 Years	84
38 Years	90
39 Years	90
40 Years	99
41 Years	87
42 Years	87
43 Years	108
44 Years	84
45 Years	93
46 Years	111
47 Years	87
48 Years	105
49 Years	84

50 Years	111
51 Years	90
52 Years	99
53 Years	78
54 Years	93
55 Years	87
56 Years	66
57 Years	75
58 Years	51
59 Years	48
60 Years	48
61 Years	48
62 Years	60
63 Years	51
64 Years	63
65 Years	54
66 Years	51
67 Years	42
68 Years	57
69 Years	45
70 Years	42
71 Years	33
72 Years	42
73 Years	33
74 Years	36
75 Years	27
76 Years	33
77 Years	24
78 Years	15
79 Years	30
80 Years	12
81 Years	9
82 Years	15
83 Years	15
84 Years	12
85 Years and Over	45
Total	8,436

Notes:

Confidentiality rules have been applied to all cells in this table, including randomly rounding to base 3.

This data has been randomly rounded to protect confidentiality. Individual figures may not add up to totals, and values for the same data may vary in different tables.

..C has been inserted in cells that have been suppressed for confidentiality reasons.

Source: Statistics New Zealand

Āpitianga 6 – Ngā kaikōrero Māori i te kāinga (Te Kura Roa, 2014)

Kāore anō kia puta ngā tatauranga a Te Kura Roa. Anei e whai ake nei te tatauranga i te tokomaha o ngā tāngata e noho ana i ngā kāinga o te hunga i uia e Te Kura Roa, e kōrero Māori ana.

